A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR
OF THE
MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES
OF INDIA.
A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR
OF THE
MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES
OF INDIA:
TO WIT,
HINDI, PANJABI, SINDHI, GUJARATI, MARATHI,
ORIYA AND BANGALI.

BY
JOHN BEAMES,
BENGAL CIVIL SERVICE,
FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, THE GERMAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY,
ETC., ETC.

VOL. II.
THE NOUN AND PRONOUN.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1875.
(All Rights reserved.)
HEMPSTEAD:
STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, PRINTERS,
PREFACE.

Two years and a half have elapsed since I sent home my First Volume. This Second Volume would have been ready sooner but for the constant interruptions to which I have been subjected. The pressure of official work has largely increased, and, at one time, when I was called on to take charge of the administration of the Province of Orissa, was so heavy as to compel me to lay aside all literary work for six months.

To this cause must also be ascribed much of the disjointed and unfinished appearance of some parts of the work, for which I must ask the reader’s indulgence.

JOHN BEAMES.

CUTTACK, ORISSA, April, 1874.
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

BOOK II.—THE NOUN AND PRONOUN.

CHAPTER I.—FORMATION OF THE STEM.

§ 1. Structure of the noun ........................................... 1
§ 2. Suffixes ........................................................... 3
§ 3. Stems in A ......................................................... 4
§ 4. Adjectives formed from A-stems .............................. 12
§ 5. Exceptions ......................................................... 14
§ 6. Stems in -NA and -ANA ........................................ 15
§ 7. Stems in -A preceded by a semivowel ....................... 20
§ 8. Stems in -MA ....................................................... 26
§ 9. The KA- suffix and its ramifications ......................... 26
§ 10. Stems in -TRA .................................................... 46
§ 11. Treatment of feminine stems in -Â .......................... 45
§ 12. Group of stems in the palatal and labial short vowels .... 52
§ 13. The long vowels of those organs ............................ 55
§ 14. Stems in R ......................................................... 55
§ 15. Dissyllabic and consonant-al suffixes ....................... 69
§ 16. Stems of uncertain origin or partial application ......... 61
§ 17. Secondary stems—formation of abstract nouns ............ 71
§§ 18, 19. The same—possessives and attributives ............. 83
§§ 20–22. The same, continued ..................................... 106
§ 23. Stems with double suffixes .................................. 114
§ 24. Formation of diminutives ..................................... 115
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

§ 25. Compound nouns ........................................ 123
§ 26. Numerals—cardinals ................................ 130
§ 27. Numerals—ordinals ...................................... 142
§ 28. Other numerals ........................................... 144

CHAPTER II.—GENDER.

§ 29. Natural and grammatical gender ...................... 146
§ 30. Use of gender in the seven languages .............. 147
§ 31. Typical terminations of the adjective .......... 150
§ 32. Terminations of the masculine .................... 151
§ 33. Terminations of the feminine ...................... 159
§ 34. Terminations of the neuter ......................... 161
§ 35. Formation of feminines from masculines .......... 163
§ 36. Gender of words ending in consonants .......... 171
§ 37. Decay of Gender—its cause in Bengali and Oriya. 177

CHAPTER III.—DECLENSION.

§ 38. Inflection .............................................. 181
§ 39. Preparation of the stem in Oriya and Bengali ... 183
§ 40. The same in Hindi and Panjabi ................... 186
§ 41. The same in Gujarati, Mārāthi and Sindhi .... 187
§ 42. Table showing terminations of the stem ........ 195
§ 43. Formation of the plural in the uniform languages 198
§ 44. Formation of the plural in the multiform languages 202
§ 45. Origin of the plural forms ......................... 203
§ 46. Origin and analysis of the singular oblique forms 209
§ 47. Oblique forms of the plural ......................... 218
§ 48. Remnants of the synthetical system in other cases 222
§ 49. Absence of oblique and plural forms from certain languages 227
§ 50. Internal modifications of the stem in Marathi 231
§§ 51, 52. Quasi-synthetical forms of some cases .... 233
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

§ 53. Adjectives ........................................ 239
§ 54. Numerals .......................................... 243
§ 55. Case-affixes ....................................... 248
§ 56. The Objective ..................................... 252
§ 57. The Instrumental .................................. 262
§ 58. The Ablative ....................................... 273
§ 59. The Genitive ....................................... 275
§ 60. The Locative ........................................ 291
§§ 61. 62. Postpositions .................. 295

CHAPTER IV.—THE PRONOUN.

§ 63. Pronoun of the first person singular .......... 301
§ 64. Plural of the same ................................ 307
§ 65. The second person singular and plural .......... 309
§ 66. Genitive of the two first persons ............... 311
§ 67. Pronoun of the third person .................... 314
§ 68. The Demonstrative ................................ 316
§ 69. The Relative ........................................ 320
§ 70. The Correlative .................................... 322
§ 71. The Interrogative .................................. 322
§ 72. The Indefinite ..................................... 326
§ 73. The Reciprocal ..................................... 328
§ 74. Adjectival pronouns ................................ 331
§ 75. Pronominal suffixes in Sindhi ............... 334
§ 76. General scheme of the pronouns and pronominal adverbs 335
§ 77. Miscellaneous pronouns .......................... 340
§ 78. Gipsy pronouns .................................... 344
§§ 79. 80. Concluding remarks ............ 346
CHAPTER I.

FORMATION OF THE STEM.


§ 1. Nouns are divided into two classes: those which name objects, and are called appellatives, or in the older phraseology substantives; and those which describe the qualities of objects, and are called attributives, or in the older phraseology adjectives. Both classes will be considered in this Chapter.

The noun as employed in Sanskrit contains three divisions—the root, the suffix, and the termination; the root and suffix taken together constitute the stem, the whole three combined form the perfect noun fitted for use in speaking or writing.
Thus *naras*, "a man," consists of three parts, *nar* + *a* + *s*, where *nar* is the root, *a* the suffix, *s* the termination; *nar* + *a* = *nara* is the stem.

The terminations vary with every relation or connexion of the noun, and their variations constitute what are called cases. In the modern languages the terminations of the Sanskrit noun no longer exist in their original form; in some of the seven languages no trace of them is perceptible in the singular, and only weakened and half-obiterated traces remain in the plural; in none of the languages are more than slight and doubtful indications of their presence still observable. The variations of case are expressed in the modern languages by particles placed after the stem, just as in modern European languages they are expressed by particles placed before the stem. The English declension, *fish*, of *fish*, to *fish*, stands in the same relation to the Gothic *fisks*, *fiskis*, *fiska*; and French *champ*, *de champ*, *à champ*, in the same relation to Latin *campus*, *campi*, *campo*; as Hindi *nar*, *nar kā*, *nar ko*, does to Sanskrit *naras*, *narasya*, *naruṇa*.

The first point then to be considered is the formation of the stem, and in this inquiry our attention is entirely concentrated on the final syllable or suffix. When treating, in the First Book, of Phonetic Changes, I exhibited, as far as the materials at my command permitted, those alterations and corruptions which have operated to change the form of the root; and the next step is to discuss the processes by which the stem, consisting of the combination of root and suffix, has been built up in its manifold developments.

Sanskrit grammarians divide nominal stems into two classes. They do not admit the possibility of a noun being a primitive word, derived from nothing else, but hold that all the words in their language are derived from verbal roots (called *dhātu*), by additions and changes of various kinds. The first class, therefore, consists of those nouns derived from the *dhātu* directly:
these they call kri"danta; the second, of those derived immediately from other nouns: these they name taddhita. I shall use for kri"danta the term "primary stem"; for taddhita, "secondary stem."

§ 2. Derivation is effected by the addition to the dh\'atu, or root, of certain syllables called pratyaya, or suffix. These suffixes in many cases not merely add a vowel or syllable to the root, but also effect some change in the root itself, either by lengthening the vowel, eliding a final consonant, or in some other way. In order to indicate the effect the suffix has on the root, the Indian grammarians have prefixed or added to each suffix certain letters, which serve as a sort of memoria technica. Thus प्रक ‘cooking,’ would be described as पच + घच, that is, derived from the root पच ‘to cook’ by the suffix घच; the effect of this suffix is principally to add a final च to the root, but it also lengthens the root-vowel, and this effect is indicated by the letter च; it moreover changes a final palatal into a guttural, and this is denoted by the च. The number of pratyayas is very great, the grammarians having multiplied them without stint, in order to give expression to the large mass of minute distinctions with which they have encumbered their writings. As, however, we are not discussing Sanskrit grammar, but only the simpler grammar of its modern descendants, it will not be necessary to consider all these suffixes in detail. They may be conveniently thrown into groups according to the vowel or syllables which they actually add to the root, the technical letters being referred to only when the distinction which they mark is of importance in its bearing on the forms of the spoken languages. Among the kri"dantas or primary stems the Indian grammarians include participles and verbal forms of all kinds, as well as abstract nouns. It will, however, be more in accordance with the principles of linguistic science to reserve the consideration of participles and all verbal formations till the
chapters on the Verb are reached, and to discuss in this place merely those suffixes which form substantives and adjectives.

Suffixes are monosyllabic or dissyllabic. Out of the vast mass of suffixes mentioned by the Sanskrit grammarians, many may be dismissed as unconnected with the present subject, inasmuch as the stems formed by them were so formed before the rise of the modern languages, and the question of their construction is a matter not of modern, but of ancient, grammar. Our seven languages took over these words ready made, and, as far as we are concerned therefore, they may be regarded as primitive words. Only such suffixes will here be introduced as have left traces in the speech of the present times; and if it be necessary to speak of certain of them which are of purely Sanskrit use, it is merely because of their bearing on phonetic or structural processes of recent introduction.

§ 3. Stems in -a. The nouns of this class are of all three genders, and make in the nominative case of Skr., masc. -as, fem. -ā, neut. -ām. The s of the masc. nom., however, is not permanent; before a word beginning with a sonant letter, it, together with the a of the stem, changes into o. Inasmuch as the sonant letters in Sanskrit are more numerous than the surds, the form of the nominative case in -o was much more frequently heard than any other; and the vulgar, who are not careful of minute grammatical distinctions, appear even in the earliest times to have used the termination in -o to the exclusion of all others. Thus Varāruci (v. 1) gives it as a general rule that o is substituted for su (= as), the technical name of the nom. sing. ending, in all words whose base ends in a, as vachchho, vasāho, puriso, for vṛkṣhas, vṛtshabhas, puruśhas. He considers that the a of the suffix has been elided, though it is more probable that the whole termination -as changed into -o through the intermediate form -aḥ, the labial vowel owing its origin to the involuntary contraction of the
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

lips during the passing of the soft breathing indicated by the visarga. In Magadhi Prakrit the nom. is sometimes formed in -e, and in Apabhraṃśa in -u.

In more recent times two separate sets of stems developed themselves out of this a-stem. The first probably ended in u in all the languages down to about the fourteenth century; since then it has ended in -a in all but Sindhi, which still retains the termination in -u. In old Hindi and Marathi the nominative in u is distinctly traceable, and in the former is even lengthened to ā at the end of a verse where the metre requires a long syllable. This is especially the case in Tulsi Das's Ramayan, a work which exhibits a wide range of popular forms and phrases. Thus we have शरीर, चीर, कपाल, चचाल, at the ends of rhyming lines for शरीर, चीर, in modern H. शरीर, चीर, ṣṭiṛ, bīr. The second ended in o, which in the broad pronunciation of old Hindi sounds au, though the form in o is often used by the earlier poets; and there is no distinction between the two: it is merely a matter of manuscripts, some using one, some the other form. This o softened subsequently still further into ā, in all but G. and S., which still retain o.

Concerning the cause of the parallel existence of the two forms there has hitherto been much doubt. Dr. Trumpp considers it a mere matter of accident, and thinks the presence of one form or the other is due to habit and daily usage. Dr. Hoernle, however, holds, and with justice, that this reasoning is insufficient, and would ascribe all words which exhibit the ā = o termination to the forms of nouns with an added ṛ, which are extremely common in Prakrit. To this opinion I in the main subscribe. I think myself fortunate in this second volume

to have hints from other and better scholars than myself, which were wanting when the First Volume was written.

There is, however, one other possible way of accounting for the peculiarity. This is the influence of the accent. It is vigorously denied by some that the Sanskrit accent has persisted until modern times; but it may be urged that the idea is a new one, not altogether without support in facts, nor in any way à priori impossible, and it is not quite fair to dismiss it contemptuously without due consideration. The influence of the accent is naturally confined to words of the early Tadbhava class, namely to words which have come down uninterruptedly from those times when Sanskrit was spoken, and whose form depends on the ear, not on the eye. This is all that is claimed for it: it is not pretended that the Sanskrit accent has been preserved in words resuscitated from the written language by learned men, centuries after it had ceased to be spoken.

With these reservations, the reader is invited to examine the lists hereinafter given, given not in a spirit of dogmatism, but merely because I cannot satisfy myself in rejecting accentual influence in them, till I am met by something more convincing than sneers; though in the desire to arrive at the truth, which is the only object which these researches can possibly have for one in my position, I shall be ready to throw down my weapons and acknowledge myself beaten directly I feel myself fairly convinced.

In any case, whether the influence of the accent be admitted or rejected, the collection of words now given will be useful as

1 See Vol. I. Ch. I. § 6, pp. 17 ff.
2 Unfortunately little is known of the spoken accent in Skr. In the following pages, the rules laid down in Bopp's Vergleichendes Accentuationssystem have been my guide; but perhaps since that was written advances have been made by European writers. These, in my isolated position in the depths of an Indian province, I have no means of obtaining. I am, however, quite conscious of the unfavourable effect isolation has on this, and all other parts of my work, and only wish my critics would bear it in mind sometimes.
affording instances of the development of the -a suffix, whatever be thought of the cause of it. Those who hold that the termination ā = o is due to the Prakrit (and at times also Sanskrit) suffix अ must explain to us why this अ, producing ā = o, has been so capriciously employed, why, in fact, Skr. चोढ "lip," should not have taken a अ and become Pr. चोटचो, H. चोटा, just as much as, according to them, अन्न "egg," took अ and became अन्डक, अन्द्को, अन्डा. If, as is asserted, all nouns might and did take this अ, why do not all nouns of this stem end in the moderns in ā = o, why do some end in a = u?

(1). Barytones.—The Sanskrit words in the following list are all accented on the penultimate; they are all primary stems formed by the addition to the verbal root of one or other of the simple suffixes, such as चच, चप, चन, and the like: they are all therefore fair cases in point.


Skr. चन्ण "ear," Pr. चन्णो, H. कान, P. कन्न, G. M. B. O. कान, S. कन्न.

Skr. काछ "wood," H. काठ, and so in all, but S. काठ.


Skr. क्रोड "kos," H. कोस, P. कोह, the rest वोस, S. कोड.

Skr. क्लो "trouble," H. क्लेस, P. क्लोस, M. चिलिस, क्लोस, S. चिलिस.

Skr. चण "moment," H. खन, कन, किन, the rest खण, S. खिया (fem.).


Skr. जास "net," H. जाव, so in all, but G. जाकु, जां, S. जाओ.

Skr. ताट "tone," H. तानं, so in all, G. ताण, S. ताण.

Skr. तेल "oil," H. तेल, so in all, S. तेल.

Skr. दण "tooth," H. दांत, so in all, P. दंत, S. बंदु.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. दिन “day,” H. दिन, so in all, S. दिनु।
Skr. देश “country,” H. देस, in the rest देश, S. देसु।
Skr. पाश “noose,” H. पास, फांस, G. and the rest पाश, P. पाह, S. पाही, फासी।
Skr. फाज “ploughshare,” H. फाज, and so in all, but P. फज्ज, S. फाज।
Skr. मार “road,” H. मग, मांग, in the rest माग, S. मागु।
Skr. लोक “world,” H. लोग (“people”), in the rest लोक, S. लोक, लोग।
Skr. बंध “bamboo,” H. बांस, बांश and so in all, S. बांसु।
Skr. चट “banian-tree,” H. चट, so in all, M. O. चट, S. चटु।
Skr. विप “poison,” H. विख, B. विष, M. G. id. and विख, P. विख, विस, विध, S. विखु and विखु।

Instances might be multiplied to a large extent, but the above will suffice to show that the rule holds good in a vast majority of instances, Sindhi having uniformly u, the other languages a, though Gujarati now and then retains u. This final short a is not pronounced at all in Hindi, Panjabi, Marathi, or Gujarati, and very slightly in Bengali and Oriya. We hear jāl, tān, tel, dānt, and so on, not jāla; words of this class may, for practical purposes, be regarded as ending in consonants, except in M. and G., where it is necessary, as will be shown hereafter, to bear in mind the existence of the final mute a, in order to effect the necessary changes of the base in the oblique cases of the singular.

(2). Oxytones.—The list which follows comprises, like that which precedes, none but primary stems formed by simple suffixes, as चक्ष, चन्द्र and the like; but the words which it contains are all accented on the last syllable, and accordingly it will be seen that they all end in the modern languages in ḷ or ṣ.

Skr. वीट “worm,” H. वीटा, and so in all, G. and S. वीटो,
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. चूर “knife,” H. कूर, and so in all, G. and S. चूरे. (In all the fem. चूर is more common.)
Skr. चेत “slave,” H. चेड़ा, चेला, so in all, G. and S. चलो.
Skr. चूर “dust,” H. चूरा (“powder”), so in all, G. and S. चूरे, M. and B. also चूर.
Skr. चूर “dust,” H. चूरा (“lime”), P. id., M. चुना, चुला, B. O. चुना, B. also चुन, G. and S. चूनो, चूले.
Skr. द्रीप “candle,” H. द्रीप, O. B. id., P. द्रीप्शा, द्रीप, M. द्रीप, G. द्रीयो, S. द्रििो.
Skr. नाल “stream,” H. नाला, and so in all, G. नाली, and नालु, S. नाआ.
Skr. फण “snake’s hood,” H. फणा, M. B. O. id., G. फणो, S. फण (fem.).
Skr. वस्त्र “young,” H. वस्त्रा, वस्त्र, and so in all, B. वास्त्र, G. वस्त्रो, S. वस्त्रो.
Skr. भाष “spear,” H. भाषा, P. M. O. id., G. and S. भाषो.
Skr. स्तन्व “shoulder,” H. कोष्ठा, P. कोष्ठा, M. कोंदा, O. B. कांथा, G. S. कांथो.
Skr. सूक्ष्म “post,” H. कंभा, P. B. O. id.
Skr. मूष “mouse,” H. मूषा, P. B. id., O. मूषा.

The Hindi in this, as in so many other instances, vindicates its right to be considered the leading language of the group, by the fidelity with which it adheres to rule. The other languages are less faithful to the long vowel representing the oxytone, than they are to the short vowel derived from the barytone stems. Marathi especially diverges in this respect, but the divergence is probably due, as will be seen hereafter, to its practice in modifying the final vowel of the stem in the oblique cases.
Bopp's rule for stems formed by the addition of simple ɪ is that they carry the accent on the root-syllable in most cases. He excepts, however, a class of abstract stems formed from roots in ɪ and ɪ, which allow the accent to sink down to the final syllable. They are as follows:

Not used in B. and O. except as Tatsama.

Skr. चच “heap.” In compounds H. सच, M. चच, सच, etc.

Skr. जज “victory.” In all जज or जज.

Skr. वि “smiling.” Not in use.

Skr. ह्र “horse.” ह्र and ह्र in the old poets; often with an additional syllable ह्रवर in Chand.

Skr. बी “buying.” In compounds H. ब्रक् (ब्रक), B. O. id., P. चक्रक, S. चक्रीत.


Skr. ल्ल “abode.” In the compounds with आलय, as below.


Skr. श्र “refuge.” In the compound आश्रय, H. आशर, P. id., M. आश्र, B. O. id., G. आसर, S. आसर, आसरी.

In all these words the inherent weakness of the य has led to the corruption of the two syllables of the Skr. into one in such words as आय, देवल, while in others it has been practically softened into a diphthong in combination with the preceding consonant. It may also be conjectured that though the learned accentuated the last syllable of stems of this small class, the masses did not at any time observe this distinction, but treated

1 Vergl. Accentuationsystem, § 115.
them as barytones, and the final vowel has therefore not been preserved.

There is also a rule of a somewhat intricate character, which declares that stems of this form, when simple appellatives, which, according to their original meaning, are nouns of agency, bear the accent on the last syllable. Under this head are such words as

- *nadda* “river,” or the sounder (root नृ “to sound”).
- *plavā* “ship,” or the swimmer (root लृ “to float”).
- *chord* “thief,” or the stealer (root चूर “to steal”).
- *karā* “hand,” or the maker (root छ “to do”).
- *māgha* “cloud,” or the wetter (root भिङ्गे “mingere”).
- *deva* “god,” or the shiner (root दिव “to shine”).

It is obvious, however, that nouns of this class may be formed to any extent by a little exercise of the imagination. Every noun in fact formed by the suffixes *ačh, ghaṇ, or ap* and the like, which merely add a vowel to the root, might be classed as a nomen agentis, and expected to be an oxytone. There is no reason why *gārbaḥ, “womb,”* should not be considered as a noun of the agent, meaning the container (root यृ “to hold”), or *kūrna, “the ear,” as the piercer (root कष्ण “to pierce”), or *vīṣa, “poison,” as the pervader, from its action in stealthily creeping into the blood (root विष “to penetrate”); and as a matter of fact the grammarians do so regard them all. The rule appears to be too subtle for general practical use, and the following list of oxytones of this class, mostly formed with अच, which is said specially to form agents, will show that in a majority of instances the modern languages have not regarded these words as oxytones.

Skr. कर “hand,” H. कर, and so in all, S. कह.
Skr. नृ “river,” H. नृ, M. id., perhaps S. नड़ो “tube,” but also नटु.
Skr. मघ “cloud,” H. मघ, and so in all, S. मेघ.
Skr. चोर “thief,” H. चोर, and so in all, S. चोर.
Skr. देव “god,” H. देव, देव, so in all, S. देव and देव. (In Muhammadan Sindh it means “a devil.”)

Skr. दंग “gadfly” (the biter), H. दंग, दंख, and so in all, S. दंग “the bite of an insect or reptile.”

Skr. वर “bridegroom,” (he who chooses the wife), H. वर, P. B. O. id., M. G. वर, S. वर.

§ 4. Under this rule is included a large number of adjectives which are oxytone in Sanskrit, and end with long a or o in the moderns. It may, however, be observed, that the majority of adjectives from a-stems end in a or o in the masculines, except in B. and O., where the habitual neglect of quantity has led to the final vowel being shortened. The rule therefore hardly covers all the examples, and is perhaps not meant to do so, as Bopp merely includes adjectives with the meaning of the present participle. We may suppose that the rule, once established for this class of adjectives, gradually extended itself to the others also, on account of the facility which the variety of terminations so obtained afforded for making the distinctions of gender. In those languages which pay little or no attention to gender, as the Bengali and Oriya, the distinction was not needed, and we hear in O. such phrases as borō bhāī, “eldest brother,” and borō bhaunī, “eldest sister.”

Examples of adjectives—(a) indicates oxytone, (b) barytone adjectives:

Skr. चर्च (b) “clear, good,” H. चर्चा, P. id., G. चर्ची, S. चर्च (“white”), B. O. चर्च.


Skr. चढ़ (b) “half,” H. चाढ़ा, P. चाढ़ा, G. चाढ़, चाढ़ो, S. चाढ़ु, M. चाढ़ी, B. चाढ़ा, O. चाढ़ा, चाधे.¹

¹ Used as a substantive.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.


Skr. काल (b) “black,” H. काला, P. M. काळा, G. काळो, B. काल, काला, O. काला.

Skr. काश (o) “one-eyed,” H. काश, P. M. काशा, G. S. काशो, B. काशा, O. काश.

Skr. गंभीर (o) “deep,” H. गंभीरा, गंभीर, and so in all, O. गंभीर. The Tatsama गंभीर is also in use in all.


Skr. गोर (b) “pale,” H. गोरा, P. id., S. G. गोरो, M. (dimin.) गोरटा, O. गोरा, B. गोर.


Skr. दाहिना (b) “right” (hand), H. दाहिना, O. दाहिया, B. डाइन.

Skr. बंधिर (o) “deaf,” H. बंधिरा, बंधिर, M. id., G. वंधिरो, S. वंडो, B. वंदिरा, O. बंदिरा.

Skr. शुक्क (o) “dry,” H. सुक्का, P. सुक्का, G. सुको, M. सुका, S. सुको, O. सुक्कला, B. शुक्क.

There are very many other instances. Hindi preserves the long vowel which naturally arises from oxytones, and lengthens the vowel in many cases in barytones; in a few Tatsamas like कठिन the long vowel is not taken. The accent is thus virtually neglected, and in this respect Hindi is followed generally by P. S. and G. Marathi halts between two opinions, sometimes taking the short vowel, sometimes the long; the latter, however, appears to be the more common of the two, as might be expected in a gender-ridden language like this. More remarks about the adjectives will be found scattered amongst the various stems.

1 Deep (colour), strong (infusion of a drug), thick (cloth), etc.
§ 5. The influence of the accent is only claimed for the early Tadbhava class, and it is natural therefore that there should be many instances in which it does not apply. Seeing that there are among the late Tadbhavas many which approach closely in point of antiquity to the latest of the early Tadbhavas, the line is hard to draw. We merely give examples therefore of these exceptions, and wish for explanation as to why, if the stems in डू- are due to the addition of क, that suffix has not been used here also. Many of the words now given appear, from their phonetic structure, to be early Tadbhavas, as for instance दूध, which exhibits the Prakrit process of assimilation from दूध into दूधो, and the modern further elimination of the first element of the nexus and compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel.

(1). Of Sanskrit oxytones which take the short or barytone ending in the moderns, the following are some of the more prominent examples:

Skr. सिंह “lion,” H. सिंघ, P. id., the rest spell सिंह but pronounce singh, S. both सिंघो and श्रींध.

Skr. चार “bear,” H. रोक, G. id., M. रोस, P. रिक, S. रिकु, O. (rare) रिख.

Skr. वर्ष “year,” H. वरस, and so in all, but S. वर्ष.
Skr. पर्ण “leaf,” H. पान (betel), and so in all, S. पागु.
Skr. भाव “nature,” H. भाव, भािो, and so in all (भाव).
Skr. द्रास “slave,” H. द्रास, and so in all, S. दासु.
Skr. दूध “milk,” H. दूध, and so in all, S. दोधि.

These words are all very common words in constant daily use, and as such should, according to the क theory, have taken that suffix in Prakrit, and consequently end in डू- in the moderns. Some of them have an alternative form in अ, as पर्ण, which has पत्ता “a leaf;” वर्ष, which has वरसा and वर्षा in
the sense of "rain;" the meanings of पान and बरस are secondary or restricted, as compared with पत्ता and बरसा, and they are perhaps late Taddhavas in the former, but early Taddhavas in the latter sense.

(2). Barytones in Sanskrit, but taking the long vowel in the moderns, are the following:

Skr. लोहं "iron," H. लोहा, P. B. id., but M. G. O. लोह (O. also लुह), S. लोहः.

Skr. सुवं "gold," H. सोना, P. B. O. id., but M. सोनिं, G. S. सोनुः.

I cannot find many undoubted examples of this class, and even those that do occur do not run through the whole seven languages, which seem as a general habit to be more faithful to the barytone accent, especially in substantives, than they are to the oxytone, or, if we accept the ऋ theory, to be derived from words which did not take the ऋ termination, more frequently than from those which did.

§ 6. Stems in -na and -ana. The former of these is in use only in a very small class of words, all of which, with one exception, are oxytone in Sanskrit. The words are—

याज्ञव "from yaj, "to sacrifice."
praśna "prachh, "to ask."
yatna "yat, "to strive."
viśnā "vichh, "to shine."
and fem. yāchnā "yāch, "to ask."
trishnā "trish, "to thirst."

The exception is svāpna from shwap, "to sleep," which, however, the grammarians derive by the suffix न, while the others are formed by नक्).

In the modern languages these words, many of which are much corrupted, take the under-mentioned forms:

FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. ॠत “effort,” H. जतन, P. M. G. id., S. जतनु.
Skr. प्रश, “question.” Not in use, except as a rare Tatsama.
Skr. विभ्र “shining, light,” H. बिह्रान (“dawn”), बिह्रसार or भिन-सार, M. भिरिर्द, S. भिमास, भिन्भिन्ना. (The M. and S. are compounds, of which the first part represents विभ्र.)

In these words the accent is entirely neglected; strangely the only word in which Panjabi and Sindhi exhibit oxytone terminations is precisely that one which is barytone in Sanskrit. It will be more convenient to take the feminines of this and all the other -ा stems together later on.

The suffix -ana is one of the most commonly used of all. It is of all three genders, and in the large majority of instances is barytone, carrying the accent on the root-syllable. A few cases exist in which the first syllable of the suffix bears the accent, and some in which it is oxytone, but the rule is that they should be barytone.

The masculine contains simple appellatives whose original meaning was that of the agent. They are not much used in the modern speech, and when they are, occur as Tatsamas, or as very slightly changed Tadbhavas. Being mostly simple words with strong consonants, they offer no opportunity for phonetic changes, and may therefore, in spite of their identity with the Skr. form, be ancient words. I give a short list, as there is not much to be learnt from them, beyond the fact, important to the present portion of our inquiry, that they take in every case the barytone form.

Skr. नदन “son” (the delighter), H. नदन, and so in all. Chiefly used in poetry.
Skr. गायन “singer,” H. गायन, and so in all. Chiefly used in poetry.
Skr. दप्त्र “mirror” (the flatterer), H. दप्तर, and so in all, except S.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. द्रहन “fire” (the burner), H. द्रहन, and so in all.
Skr. द्रघन “tooth” (the biter), H. द्रघन, and so in all, except S. Poetic.
Skr. तरघ “raft” (the closer), H. तरघ, and so in all, except S. Poetic.
Skr. किरघ “ray” (the shiner), H. किरघ, and so in all, S. किरघ.
Skr. चोडन “boiled rice” (the moistener), H. चोडन, and so in all, except S. Poetic.

Three adjectives, oxymore:

Skr. क्रोधन “angry,” H. क्रोधन (rare).
Skr. रोषण “angry,” H. रोषण (rare), S. बसिषण comes from another stem.
Skr. रोघन “obstructive,” H. रोघन (rare).

Far more widely used, and in every sense more important, is the neuter form. Two classes must be here distinguished: the first, simple appellatives, or names of objects or actions; the second, abstract nouns which have the meaning of the performance of an action, or the being in a state. The latter are in fact the infinitives of verbs.

The first class is always barytone, both in Sanskrit and the moderns.

Skr. कांचन “gold,” H. कांचन, and so in all but S.
Skr. चंदन “sandal-wood,” H. चंदन, in all, B. संदन.
Skr. जीवन “life,” H. जीवन, so in all, P. जीव, S. जीउ.
Skr. गान “song,” H. गान, so in all.
Skr. स्नान “bath,” H. स्नान, स्नान, P. B. O. id., G. स्नान and नहाण, M. नहाण, नाहण, S. सनाण.
Skr. नेन “eye,” H. नेन, नेन, so in all, G. नेन (masc. pl.), S. नेण.
Skr. स्मरण “memory,” H. सुमिरण, so in all.
Skr. वेलन “rolling pin,” H. वेलन, so in all, O. वेलण.

VOL. II.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

The second class consists of words which, though simple nouns, and as such regularly declined, perform nevertheless in four out of the seven languages the functions of an infinitive.

Thus from Skr. करणें “the act of doing,” H. करना “to do,” P. कराना, S. करणु, M. करणें.

It is unnecessary to multiply instances, as every verb in each of these languages forms its infinitive in this way, absolutely without exception. In Bengali and Oriya the form exists, but simply as an abstract noun, almost entirely restricted to grammatical and other works. The real every-day infinitives of those languages are formed in a different way. Gujarati also wants this form.

In Sanskrit the formations of this class are regularly barytone, and accentuate the root. In M. and S. they are also barytone, but in H. and P. they take the long vowel. It does not appear, however, that this is a regular exception. In old Hindi the infinitive of this class—I say “of this class” because there is another infinitive in बी—ends always in the short vowel. For example, Chand (A.D. 1200) uses the phrases: जय हरन की “(in order) to seize the victory,” वंधन विचारि “having plotted to bind,” जंग जुरन जालिस जुझार “a warrior terrible in the tug of war.” In the modern idiom we should have हरने की, वांधना, and जोड़नें respectively. This consonantally terminated form, or rather (as it is pronounced in poetry) this form ending in short अ, is used by the poets as far down as the middle of the seventeenth century. Gambhir Rai (circa 1650) has ब्रह्म न छूहन पावि “(that) no one might be able to touch.” Tulsi Das (1600) employs this form regularly in his Ramayan, e.g. रक्षारि तब बरजन लागि “the keepers then began to forbid (them),” Sundara Kánd. 60, 15. From Bhaktamâla (1630): सांगन की धायी “he ran to beg.” I have only picked out an instance or two at random, as the practice is universal.

It will be more appropriate to discuss this matter at full
length under the Verb, and I therefore content myself here with saying that the long vowel appears not to be in any way whatever due to the accent, but to have arisen from the influence of the anuswāra (see Vol. I. § 65), by which karanaṇā became first karṇī, then kārṇā, karanaṇa, and lastly karnā. In M. the infinitive is still neuter, and it is masculine in the H. P. and S. merely because these languages have lost the neuter, and only retain the other two genders.¹

This infinitive is also in certain phrases used as a simple noun, as in Hindi लेना देना or लेन देन, literally “taking and giving,” but idiomatically expressing the state of one’s loan account with a banker or money-lender; देना पाउना “to give and to receive,” idiomatically the outstanding assets and liabilities of a mercantile concern. In Sindhi, words of this class sometimes take the form in o, as

विद्वानो “a debt,” विद्वानो वधणो or विद्वानो लहरणो “debts and credits” (but विद्वान “to give”).
भरणो or भरणो “embroidery” (lit. “filling up,” भरण “to fill”).
मडियो “betrothal” (मडण “to ask for”).

In these cases the र inserted before the termination is inorganic, and merely due to the preference of Sindhi for that sound (Vol. I. § 32). In Hindi and the other languages, nouns of this kind are more generally feminine, and so also in Sindhi; in Marathi and Panjabi also the fem. form is more usual. Thus

Sindhi चवणो “saying,” verb चवण “to say.”
“ हलणो “going,” verb हलण “to go.”

And with short i—

Sindhi गिहण “swallowing,” verb गिहण “swallow.”

¹ Hoernle in a recent article in Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, 1873, vol. xlii. p. 66, contends for the derivation of these infinitives from *करपणयम, etc., overlooking the intermediate forms of the mediæval poets, which militate strongly against his conjecture.
When added to causal verbs, this suffix, which then takes also the form अनि anि, is used to express the idea of the cost of doing, or wages for doing, an act; as

Sindhi खणारी "porterage," verb खणारयु "to cause to carry."
" चारारी "grazing fees," verb चारयु "to cause to graze."
" धुण्णारी "cost of washing," verb धुण्णारयु "to cause to wash."

Hindi has words of this class, as मंगली "betrothal," भरणी "woof," जन्मी "lading," but more frequently as consonantally terminated masculines, as भरण पोषण "feeding and protecting," "maintenance." Marathi is perhaps the richest of all the languages in words of this formation. It is, however, as will be seen from the following examples, very capricious in its use of such words, sometimes using a masc. in शा, at others fem. in शी or शा, or neut. in श or शेः.

Verb खड़ोण "to stop," खड़णा (m.), a slip of bamboo to fasten a door with.

खड़ोण (f.), a slip of bamboo to strengthen the
खड़ण (n.) edge of a winnowing-basket.

Verb कसरी "to bind," कसरी (f.), ligature.

Verb काटोण "to cut," काटोण (f.), a cutting or reaping, i.e. the quantity
■ cut at one time.

Verb काधोण "to take out," काधोण (f.), removal of crops from a field.

काधोण (n.), a pitcher to draw water from a
■ well with.

Verb खोडोण "to dig," खोडोण (f.), a digging.

Verb घोठोण "to stir," घोठोण (n.), a sifting, the quantity sifted at one
■ time.

■ घोठोण (m.) a stick for stirring grain while it
■ घोठोण (n.) is being parched.

§ 7. The next class of -a stems is that in which the final letter is preceded by a semivowel, as ya, ra, la, va. Of these
Ya is chiefly used in Taddhitas or secondary stems; there are only a few primaries, which, being feminine, will be treated separately.

(1). Stems in ra are of two kinds, those in which the suffix is joined immediately to the root, and those where a joining vowel intervenes. Both kinds are for the most part oxytone in Sanskrit, and the accent is lost by the rejection of the last letter of the nexus; the whole suffix thus ordinarily disappearing.

(a). Examples of words where the suffix is joined immediately to the root—

Skr. चाँद्र (o) "cloud," M. चाम, चाह, G. चाम, S. चंभु. In the rest Tatsama.

Skr. चाण्ड्र (o) "mango," H. चाम, चां, P. id., B. O. चांब, चाम, G. चांचो (the tree), M. चांब, चांबा, S. चंबु and चामो.

Skr. चंद्र (o) "otter," H. चंद्र, P. तत, M. G. चंद्र, B. O. चंद्र.

Skr. चंद्र (o) "moon," H. चांद्र, and so in all; but P. चंद्र, S. चंबा.

Skr. गुंध्र (o) "vulture," H. गिंद्र, P. id., M. G. गिंद्र, गीद्र, गिंध्र, S. गिंध्र, B. O. not used.

Skr. तांब्र (o) "copper," H. तांबा, P. id. and तंबा, O. id., B. तामा, G. तांब, M. तांब, S. ठामो.

Skr. वांद्र (o) "tiger," H. वांध, and so in all, S. वांधु.

Skr. समुंद्र (o) "ocean," H. समुंद्र, समुंद्र, संमुंद्र, P. id., the rest समुंद्र, S. समुंड.

Skr. शुंद्र (o) "Sudra," H. शुन्द्र. In the rest Tatsama.

Only two of these words take the long -a, and of these तांबा may be derived from the Sanskrit form तांबरक, which would lose the क, and the two vowels would coalesce into a long vowel, as will be shown hereafter. शुन्द्र was probably regarded as an adjective. चंबा in M. is fem., the change of gender accounts for the long vowel.
(ृ). Examples of words where the suffix is joined to the root by a joining vowel—


Skr. टूर (ृ) "frog," H. दादुर, P. G. id., S. डडीहू.

Skr. त्रृवर (ृ) "husband's younger brother," H. त्रृवर, P. M. id., G. दृर, B. O. द्वार, S. डूह.


Skr. बदर (ृ) "jujube," H. बैर, बेर, P. id., M. G. बेर, B. ब्द्र, O. वर, S. बेह, बेर.

Skr. भमर (ृ) "bee," H. भंवर, भौर, P. id., O. भंबर, M. भोर, B. भीमर, S. भीहू.

Skr. मन्दिर (ृ) "temple," H. मन्दिर, and in all:

Skr. चक्र (ृ) "goat," H. चक्र, B. P. id., O. चका, G. चकर, S. चूता, but M. चौकड़.


There is not much uniformity in this list. Sanskrit oxytones end in the short vowel in Hindi and the rest; and the one barytone is in P. S. M. and G. terminated by the long vowel, though the others keep the short vowel. Under the head of nouns in ख will be found an attempt to explain a good deal of this discrepancy. My method of reasoning does not admit of the usual slipshod way of accounting for the difficulty by setting it down to "caprice" or "lawless licence." There is a reason for everything in this world, if we can only find it out; and if we cannot find it out, it is only honest to say so, and not to try and cover our ignorance by saying there is no law. Some words of wide daily use have all sorts of forms; if we knew more about the subject, we should be able to give a reason
for all of them: perhaps some day we or our descendants may be able to do so. For instance, the word चक (oxytone) "a wheel," has the following long list of forms in modern times.

H. चक्र “cart-wheel;” चक्र, चाक, चकरी, चक्की (a mill-stone); चकला, चाक.

P. चक्र, चकर, चकर; चकला, चकली, चक्की; चक्की, चकुला, चाककी.

S. चक्र, चकर, चकली, चकली, चक्र; चक्र, चकुली, चकुली; चीकली.

G. चक्र, चाक, चाक; चक्र, चाकी, चाकी, चाककी.

M. चक; चकला, चकली; चकीर; चक्र, चक्र; चाक, चाकी.

O. चक, चकला, चकली; चकला, चक, चकी, चक; चाक.

B. चक, चकला, चक; चकर, चाक, चाक; चाकी, चाककी.

All these may be undoubtedly accounted for by special rules. Their significations are very various, all resting on and derived from the primary idea of roundness. To enter into a detailed examination of all of them would take too much time and space. I therefore pass on to the next form.

(2). Stems in la. Many nouns ending in la do not come under this head, because the l is part of the root, काल, कुल, बाल, जाल and others, which are to be considered as formed by pratyayas leaving a only. Of those which are really formed by the suffix la, the following are some of the commonest.

(a). Substantives.


Skr. कमल (a) “blanket,” H. कमल, कंवल, P. कमल, कंवल, G. कामल, कामली, कामली, M. कामल, O. कमल, B. कमल, बाँचि, S. कमलर.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. कावल (o) “mouthful,” H. कौल, कूली, P. कूली, कीूली, G. कीठळी, M. कावल, B. O. कूली, कुली.1
Skr. कावज (o) “plantain,” H. केला, P. O. id., S. केलडो, G. केला, केला, M. केला, B. कला, किला.
Skr. पिपळ (b) “pipal-tree,” H. पिपल, P. B. पिपळ, O. पिमळ,2 M. id., G. पिपळ, S. पिपळ.
Skr. मेंढल (b) “circle,” H. मंडळ, and so in all, M. G. O. also मंडळ.
Skr. युगल (o) “pair,” H. युगल, P. G. B. id., O. युगळ, M. युक्ता, युक्ता, युक्ता (twin, adj.), युक्त (twins, s.n.), युक्त, युक्त.

(β). Adjectives.

Skr. शिंधिल (o) “loose,” H. ढिला, P. ढिला, S. ढिरो, ढिला, G. ढिलों००ं००ं, M. ढिला, O. ढिला, B. id. 0
Skr. शीतल (o) “cold,” H. सीतल, सीतळा००, P. सीतल, सीठा, S. सीतल, M. शीतळ, O. id., B. शीतल.

In the case of adjectives, the Tatsama form does not take the long vowel, while the Tadbhava forms do to a great extent. This confirms the general theory. Tatsamas resuscitated after the Sanskrit language had ceased to be spoken would naturally not follow the accent.

1 Chieflly used in the sense of rinsing the mouth with water after eating.
2 The Oriyas probably borrowed this word from the Marathas, as it is only found in the names of a few places, probably founded during the Maratha rule. The Oriyas generally use उस्त or उस्त, from उस्त.
(3). The suffix *va* is employed to form both adjectives and substantives. It is not of common use. Examples:

Skr. चर्च (अ) “horse,” only used rarely as a Tatsama.


Skr. विन्य (अ) “bel-tree,” H. वेल, B. M. O. id.

Skr. पक्क (अ) “ripe,” H. पक्का, P. M. O. id., also पिका, S. पको, G. पाको.

B. पाका.

Skr. पूव “eastern, former,” H. पूर्व, in the rest पूव, S. पूवः.

Skr. सर्व “all,” H. सब, सारा, B. id., O. सबु, P. सरब, सभ, S. सभः.

*पार्थ*, as a substantive, has descendants only in M. and S.; but in the locative case *पार्थ* it forms an adverb of place, पास “near,” in all the languages. As, however, we are discussing the formation of the stem with especial reference to its termination, this adverb does not concern us here. In the case of so familiar a word as सर्व “all,” many irregularities might be expected to have crept in; thus we have the barytone सब, as well as the oxytone सारा, the latter by the rejection of the व. Chand uses an oblique singular सबि, which would point to a nom. सबा, if we could place any reliance on so rude an author. The final vowel is, however, often merely inserted to eke out the metre; as in the hymn to Ganesh (i. 27, 26):

सबि कः त्रागि। चाहि नाम लगगि॥

“Before all affairs, thy name is prefixed.”

Here the metre is Chhanda-viraja:

\[ U-1-01-\ || U-1-01-\ || \]

§ 8. The suffix *ma* forms adjectives, and masc. and neut. substantives. It is generally oxytone, though there is also a

1 This constant use of *sabbas* in Chand may be nothing more than a Prakritism for the nom. pl. of Skr. *sarve*. 
class of appellatives which carry the tone on the root-syllable. Examples:

Skr. काद्रेस (b) “mud,” H. काद्रा, काद्रो, G. काद्र, O. काद्र, B. काद्रा.


Skr. घर्म (o) “heat,” H. घाम, M. O. B. id.

Skr. द्रम (o) “tree,” H. द्रम, and so in all.


Skr. घर्म (b) “justice,” H. घर्म, and so in all.

Skr. वाम (b) “left-hand,” H. वायां, तावा, P. वाइवां, G. M. वाम, B. वां, O. id. and बाम.

Skr. हिम (o) “snow,” H. हिम, M. हिव. In the rest Tatsama.


There are not many examples of this suffix. In most of them, where not still in the Tatsama form, the weakness of the स, which passes into व preceded by anuswara, has caused the loss of the final syllable to be very common. In many cases the व has itself disappeared, leaving only the anuswara; and in काद्रो, काद्रा, etc., even the anuswara is lost.

§ 9. The suffix ka is of very frequent use in Sanskrit, and in the modern languages its use is extremely common. It branches out into many different classes, and its discussion is embarrassed by the fact that it is employed both as a primary and a secondary suffix. We are not directly concerned, however, with the minute distinctions which Sanskrit grammarians find necessary; for our purpose it suffices to take the Sanskrit noun as it stands, without troubling ourselves to inquire whether it be formed by adding the suffix to a verb, or to another noun. As regards the modern languages, some of the classes of this
 FORMATION OF THE STEM. 27

suffix which are regarded in Sanskrit as secondary are perfectly primary, and may be so treated without any loss of clearness.

Ka is generally joined to the root by a vowel, and the terminations most in use in forming nouns which have lived on to the present day are aka, ika, uka, āka, and ūka.

Whatever may be the strict philological theory as to the origin of this ka, in practice there can be no doubt that its meaning is primarily that of "the doer." It may perhaps be supposed to be a shortened form from the root kar, "to do;" but this is a matter of Sanskrit philology, into which it is needless here to inquire. Starting from this point, however, the meaning, like all meanings in all languages, widens out and loses in distinctness as it goes on. A fourfold division may be detected, which has this advantage, that it subsists in the languages of the present day as clearly as in Sanskrit and the Prakrits. If it be found in Sanskrit, it will of course be also found in the Prakrits, as the latter are the mere apes of the former, having no independent ideas of their own; or perhaps it would be fairer to say of them, that they are identical with Sanskrit in so far as they are the popular side of that ancient Aryan speech of which Sanskrit is the learned and literary side only. It is not till we come to the Indian renaissance in the twelfth century that we find the popular dialects possessing any originality, and striking out for themselves forms which are something more than mere colloquial and phonetic corruptions of Sanskrit. When they do begin to do so, they often leave the ancient path and go into ground where it is difficult to follow them, or account for the origins of their forms. When therefore they do carry on an ancient system into modern times, it is a fact to be laid hold of and brought to the fore.

The fourfold division which I make is, then, as follows:

(1). Words which mean purely and simply "the doer:" as कारक "doer," पाचक "cooker," दायक "giver," लेखक "writer."

(2). Words in which the sense of "the doer" is only to be
detected metaphorically: as सरक “a road,” i.e. that which goes on and on; लोचक “pupil of the eye,” i.e. that which shines or glances; पालक “fire,” i.e. that which purifies; तमक “asthma,” i.e. that which chokes. This class includes words which are derived from intransitive verbs, and those in which a passive sense must be substituted for that of the agent: as चित्रक “leopard,” i.e. the spotted animal; खालमक “a pit,” i.e. that which is dug; लूक “lotus,” i.e. that which blooms; सूतक “birth,” i.e. the act of being born.

(3). Words which have entirely lost all idea of agency, if indeed they ever had it, and have become pure appellatives: as क्षतक “an army,” which, if it ever had the idea of “the encompasser,” from the root कर “to surround,” had lost it long before the times to which we can look back; बृक “a wolf,” for which we have only a dubious verbal root बृक “to seize,” which looks as if invented for the occasion; नरि “hell,” लोक “world.”

(4). Words in which the suffix has no meaning at all, but is merely added for metrical purposes, or to avoid the intricacies of declension. This is a very numerous class, and we have side by side two forms, one with the suffix, the other without it: as कटिक and कटिक “waist,” करष्ड and करष्डक “box,” काल and कालक “black,” गोल and गोलक “ball,” जाल and जालक “net,” तन्तु and तन्तुक “thread,” and hundreds of others. It may almost be said that this suffix may be added at will to any Sanskrit noun, and in fact it would be allowable for any one who was composing or translating into that language to add the suffix to any noun he pleased, and authority would no doubt be found for any individual word in the vast stores of classical Sanskrit writings.

In the modern languages, although the same shades of meaning can easily be traced, yet as our business is rather with form than meaning, it will be more convenient to exhibit the various details of this large and important class according to its forms,
alluding to the meaning of the words only where they are in any way essential to the clear perception of the subject.

(1) चक has two forms.—(a). In Tatsamas it retains the k with the masculine gender, and with the sense in general of the agent, as in कारक “a doer,” हारक “a taker,” ग्राहक “a taker.” In Tadbhavas there is a numerous group of interesting words, which have come to us through the Prakrit, by virtue of the rule laid down in Book I, § 53 (3) and § 54. A single consonant in the middle of a word would be elided by that rule, and the termination akah becomes thus ao. In the moderns the a drops out and the o is retained in G. and S., but changed to a in the others. Thus we get the following:


Skr. पुलक “book,” Pr. पौलश्री, H. पोषो, and so in all. The fem. पोषी is however more common.


Skr. स्कोटक “tumour,” Pr. खोडब्यो, H. फोडा, B. O. P. id.

Sindhi uses this affix, which in that language naturally results in o, as descriptive of trades or occupations. Trumpp gives as examples the following, formed by Sindhi out of its own modern materials:

...
वाढ़े "carpenter," verb वड़ा "to cut."
चीरो "sawyer,"  "चिरयु "to split."
टीवो "diver,"  "टूवयु "to dive."
घोरो "seeker,"  "घृयु "to seek."

In भारत म. is irregular, having मान (fem.) and माँ (n.). So also G. माँ and मां द्रु from माणक. M. has also contrary to rule फोड़ from स्कोटक, but also फोड़ी, which, as will be shown hereafter, is from a Skr. fem. form स्कोटिका.
The feminines of the form in aka always end in Skr. in अका, e.g. बालका, "boy," बालिका, "girl." The comparative neglect by M. of the long अ is possibly due to the fact that masc. nouns ending in short अ, i.e. अ mute, in that language, change the अ to आ in the oblique cases; thus from घर "a house," घर आ "of a house," घरा आ "to a house," so that the distinction between this class of nouns and that which ends in long आ exists only in the nominative, and is thus of comparatively rare occurrence.

Here also it may be admitted that, as the suffix क may be added at will to all nouns in Prakrit, it is probable that many of the nouns ending in long आ or औ, which I have held to be derived from Skr. oxytones, do in reality owe their final long vowel to the fact that the word from which they are derived had in popular, though not in classical usage, a क tacked on to it. This would account for Sanskrit barytones like बोद्ध, सुवर्ण, becoming बोह्न, सोना, with long आ. The difficulty, as already mentioned, is the existence of any nouns in आ-न; if का is added to all nouns of the आ-stem, why do not all end in आ-ो?  

(B). The suffix चक appears also in a great many words of apparently modern origin, as well as in a few which can be traced back to Sanskrit, most of which are feminine.

---

1 This view is taken, as I have stated above, by Prof. Hoernle of Benares, in Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, vol. xlii. p. 154. The learned writer is not disposed to admit with me the influence of the accent at all. There is, however, not only much that is difficult to understand in that essay, but much that requires further proof.
Some of these are pure appellatives, and if derived from Sanskrit feminines, all of which end in रका, they must have lost the final long आ, and changed the इ into ए, neither of which processes indeed are without a parallel, though it seems unnecessary to suppose that they have taken place here. Examples of such words are—

H. सड़क “a road” (f.), P. M. B. O. id., G. सड़क (m.).
H. फाटक “a gate” (m.), and so in all except S.
All फाटक “a seat” (f.), and so in all but S. G. writes बेठक.

We find in Sanskrit सरक and सरक “a road,” as well as सूति, from a form of which, सतिका, or from सरक by change of the semivowel into the media, this word may have been derived. फाटक, like all the neuters of its class (see Vol. I. § 80), is a formation from the root सक् “to split,” “to open,” though we cannot point to any actually used Sanskrit word from which to derive it. बेठक is quite a modern word from the verb बेठना, concerning the origin of which see Vol. I. p. 179.

Now comes a long string of words, all feminine, which express noises, pains, violent actions, and are like our words buzz, thump, crack, bang, jingle, tingle, and the like. It is almost impossible to do more in any of these cases than refer the word in a general way back to some Sanskrit root. The majority of them are in all probability onomatopoetic. As the same words do not occur in all the languages, I give each language separately, and add that every one of these words has its verb with the same meaning. I give the verb in the first few examples to show how it is formed, the reader can supply the rest for himself.

Hindi. चटक “stoppage” (चटकना “to be stopped,” चटवाना “to restrain), कसक “pain” (कसकना “to ache”), कड़क “crash” (कड़वणा “to crash,” “to fall with a crash”), कचक “sprain,” खड़क “clang,” खटक “pit-a-pat,” गड़क “drunkenness,” “reeling,” चोंक “starting.”
Formation of the Stem.


Sindhi does not exhibit many words of this form, owing to its invariable rule of making all its words end in a vowel. Examples are ब्रलक (f.) "lustre," रोकक (m.) "caprice," "whim," and a few others agreeing with Hindi, as अटक, चमक, ढमक, etc.; but Sindhi, as will be shown hereafter, has another form for words of this class.


Gujarathi is, like Sindhi, not very partial to this form. Instances are टमक "strut," "swagger," ठषक "sob," टचक "shock," टपक "slur," "blot," चमक "glitter," झठक and झमक "glitter."

Oriya and Bengali have mostly the same words as Hindi, which need not be repeated.
From the above lists have been excluded words of similar form, in which the क is organic, or a part of the root, as टब “staring,” शीक “shove,” “puff,” टूक “piece,” टोक “hindrance.” But under this head come miscellaneous words like चीक (m.) “square” (in all the languages), which is probably from Skr. चतर्क. The H. चौंक “starting,” as in चौंक उठना “to start up” (as a man suddenly aroused from sleep), is, it would seem, contracted from चमक, a shortened form of Sanskrit चमलकार “surprise.”

All these words being in form identical with the root of the verb, are most usually employed to form compound verbs with the addition of जाना, लेना, देना, रहना or other semi-auxiliaries, especially in Hindi, as लटक रहा “it remained hanging,” घोडा भड़क गया “the horse started (from fear),” उसको पटक दिया “he dashed it against (the ground).” It is doubtful, therefore, whether in many cases they should not be rather considered as a part of the verb, than as nouns.

Sindhi, Gujarati, and Marathi, and to a less extent the other languages too, use also a closely allied form of this suffix, in which the final vowel is long, kā or ko. In many cases both forms exist, as in H. घड़क and घड़का, G. झटक and झटको. In Sindhi this form is the favourite, and is used almost to the exclusion of the other in क. Examples in that language are the following:


The other languages have also this form. Thus Hindi has कड़का as well as कड़क, झुलका and झुलक, घड़का and घड़क. It is not necessary to give detailed examples, as in popular and
vulgar words like these no very strict canon is observed; sometimes one form is used, sometimes the other. In O. and B. the form in क is most common.

(2). The suffix रक follows the analogy of चक. In Tatsamas it retains the क, in Tadbhavas the क goes out. Here, however, it is not left in the same condition as चक, because the disappearance of the क brings into contact i and o, and later i + ā. In the case of aka, the result of the elision of k was a + o and a + ā, in both of which cases the short a was easily absorbed by the long vowel; i, however, resists absorption, not being homogeneous with the vowel following. What we really get is a double set of forms, of which one ends in long ṭ रे, the other in रचा, रयो, or या.

Taking first the form in रे, we are met by the difficulty that more than one Sanskrit termination results in रे, at least in H. P. B. and O. For instance, there is the form रेय = रे, as in Skr. पानीय, which is in all पानी or पाणी; and again, Skr. रुन = रे in स्त्रामन, modern साँद्रे or सांद्रे, धनिय = धनी; as well as Skr. रे itself. Further, it must be observed that the suffix रक is in most cases a secondary suffix, so that a notice of it would hardly come in here. The cases I shall now give are chiefly from the Skr. fem. रका, which, as mentioned above, belongs really to the चक series.

The best example of a bonâ-fide primary word of this form is the following:

Skr. मौक्तिक “pearl,” Pr. मैौगच्च्र, मौती (m.), M. मौती (n.). In all the rest मौती (m.).

In M. the anuswara is a retention of the neuter form in Prakrit.

The following are from feminines in रका:

FORMATION OF THE STEM.


Skr. कङ्कितका “cucumber,” H. ककडी, and so with slight phonetic variations, but with final i, in all.

Skr. कूंतिका “key,” H. B. कूंजी, P. S. M. कूंजी, G. कुंजी, O. कुंजि, कुंजि.

Skr. खटिका “chalk,” H. खड़ी, and so in all, but O. खड़ि.

Skr. टाढिका “beard,” H. G. टाढ़ी, P. टाढ़ी, S. टाढ़ी, M. टाढ़ी, O. टाढ़ि, B. टाढ़ि.

Skr. चटिका “rapeseed,” H. तोड़ी, M. तोड़ा.

Here we may introduce a group of Marathi agents and adjectives, which, as derived from Tadbhava verbs, are primary, and appear to have originated from Sanskrit nouns in ika, by rejecting the k and hardening i into y. Such are—

काह्या “a borrower,” verb काहिण “to extract.”
ख्या “laborious,” " " खपिण “to work.”
खरड्या “scraper,” " " खरडिण “to scrape.”
जड्या “jeweller,” " " जडिण “to set jewels.”
टेह्न्या “prying,” " " टेह्निण “to pry.”

In many of these the alternative form in long i is found, as काढी, खपो, etc., and in some cases the latter is the only form in use, as ग्रेटी “owner of a field” (Skr. चेत्तिक), from ग्रेत “a field” (Skr. चेत).

We may now dismiss ika till we come to the secondary formations to which it more properly belongs.

(3). चक is exactly similar to चक and रक, but its various forms can be traced with greater accuracy, as the vowel is not so easily confounded with other suffixes.

(a). The full form उका is retained only in Tatsamas.

(b). The k is rejected, together with the vowel which follows it, and the u lengthened in compensation. Words of this class
have almost always the sense of the agent, either direct or only very slightly metaphorical. Instances are the following:

Hindi उजाइ “destroyer,” verb उजाइना “to destroy.”
”, “उताच “spiller,” “उतारना “to cause to descend,” P. id. but in sense of “degraded,” M. id. “a passenger.”

”, “काट “cutter,” “कटना “to cut.”
”, “खाऊ “eater,” “खाना “to eat,” P. S. M. id., G. खाउ (adjective) “destructive.”

”, “खिलू “player,” “खिलना “to play.”
”, “पहू “watcher,” — [Skr. पह, H. पहरा “watch”], P. पहिं।


”, “डाकू “caller,” “robber,” “डाकना “to shout,” P. id., O.B. डाकु।

”, “मुषंडू “ascetic,” “one who shaves his head,” “मुषंडना “to shave,” P. id. “a child whose head has been shaved for the first time.”

”, “पेलू “wrestler,” “पेलना “to pull,” P. id.
”, “जाऊ “waker,” “जागना “to wake,” P. id.
”, “ढाजू “metal caster,” “ढाजना “to cast metals,” P. id.

”, “बिगाडू “spoiler,” “बिगाडना “to spoil,” P. id.
”, “झाडू “sweeper,” “broom,” “झाडना “to sweep,” and so in all.

In addition to the words noted above, Panjabi has also पाडू “tearer,” पाडू “reader,” जांचू “prover,” “trier,” डीबी “dipper,”

1 डाक is a rural form of डाकी (dacoit). The word is derived from the verb “to shout,” because the dacoits always shout and call out at the entrance of the village they are about to plunder, whereby all the inhabitants, being terrified, hide in their houses, and the dacoits, who are generally quite as afraid of the villagers as the villagers of them, can plunder the house they select without opposition.
FORMATION OF THE STEM. 37

उधालू "adulterer," नवाह "lasting," from पाहण "to tear," पड़हण "to read," जस्रण "to test," डूवण "to be immersed," उधालना "to abduct," "seduce" (Skr. उवरण), निवाहण "to endure" (Skr. निवरण in the sense of not + destruction). In some of these, as पाह, जाह, डूव, the radical vowel is lengthened, or even gunatized, a practice of which more examples will be shown under the Verb.

From the habitual omission of the Gujaratis to distinguish between short and long u, it comes to pass that it is almost impossible to tell which of the words ending in u should correctly be written with long ū. As each word must be considered on its own merits, the dictionary is the fit place for the discussion. खात, जात, उतात, should probably be written with ज, but in many others the point is doubtful. The difficulty is increased by the fact of the existence of the pratyaya u in Skr., which also has the sense of the agent, so that in a language which does not distinguish between the long and the short vowel, it becomes impossible to say whether we are dealing with u, or uka, or ūka. The following list exhibits the most common words of the class: 1


1 For this list I have to thank the Rev. I. V. Taylor, of Ahmadabad, an accomplished Gujarati scholar, and author of an excellent grammar of that language, published at the Irish Mission Press, Surat, 1868. It is unfortunately written in Gujarati, so that one is expected to know the language in order to learn it!
Verb कर्तृ “to do,” कर “doer.”  
” मर्दृ “to fill,” मर “filler.”

Of these कर, भर, खर, गाँठ are probably formed with अ, and the rest with अक. The word खर is a hybrid from Persian خر “expense.”

Sindhi has many examples of this form; the following are the principal:

ताफ़ “swimmer,” verb तरणु “to swim.”
भाजू “fugitive,”” भजणु “to flee.”
भाजू “breaker,”” भजणु “to break.”
भाजू “one who obeys,”” मजणु “to obey.”
रह “dweller,”” रहषणु “to dwell.”
पहसू “goat” (i.e. “browser”), पहरणु “to put out (cattle) to graze.”
बेजू “beggar,”” पिनणु “to beg.”
घोमू “vagabond,”” घुमणु “to wander.”
सह “patient,”” सहणु “to endure.”
बेडू “fighter,”” बिदहणु “to fight.”
फोजू “robber,”” फुडणु “to rob.”
हाजू “destroyer,”” [Skr. हत “to kill”].

In the majority of cases it will be observed that the vowel of the root is lengthened or gunatized. Marathi does not employ this termination very largely, and I have not found many instances worth quoting. Nor do Bengali and Oriya much favour it: a final long vowel is in no case agreeable to the spirit of these two languages; and the forms in use belong to the next class.

Hindi has a few words of this form which are simple appellatives as far as their present use is concerned, though, perhaps, by some far-fetched and fanciful chain of metaphor, they may be capable of being resolved into agents. Such are:
Skr. बालूक "sand," H. बालू. G. has also बांलू, but O. बालि, S. बाली, B. बाली and बालि, probably from a Skr. form बालिक (see remark on बृजिक under दृंक).

Skr. भेड़क, also भेड़क and भेड़ूक "a bear," H. भालू. M. id., O. भालू. Bhojpurī Hindi per metathesis भालज, भाइल.

Skr. मामक (मामुक) "maternal uncle," H. माम, M. id., O. मामू, but B. and P. मामा, G. and S. मामो.

(γ). Especially in B. and O. the form ending in उआ (often shortened to उआ in O.) prevails, and in Hindi also this form is frequently found, particularly in words denoting occupation or trade. In Bengali it is ordinarily written घआ, but in this case, as in many others, the घ is merely a fulcrum for the following vowel, and is not pronounced. In this class are included many simple appellatives, and numerous words for which it would be difficult, if not impossible, to find a Sanskrit origin. Examples are:

Bengali माकुआ "fisherman," O. माकृआ and ओआ, H. मकृआ, also written मकुआ, P. मकृआ, S. मकृआ "a fishing-boat," G. मकृआ id. [Probably from an unrecorded Skr. form माकुआ.]

Bengali भेड़या "pimp," O. भेड़आ and ओआ, H. भूआ (chiefly as a term of abuse), M. भेड़ा. [The classical Skr. is भयात, but we must suppose a form भात or भूत, from भट "to hire," i.e. one who hires out women; cf. our English whore, German Hure, Ang.-Sax. hure, with hyre, heuer, "reward," "hire."]

Bengali टेकुया "skewer," verb टेक "to stick."
Bengali टेकुया "stake," verb id.
Bengali डाकुया "postman," verb डाळ "to call."
Bengali चाटुया and चूँटुया "palm of hand," verb चाट "to stroke," "lick."
Bengali পেট্রা "glutton," from পেট "belly."
Bengali ঝালুথা "pungent sauce," verb ঝাল "to burn."
Bengali হাচুরা "cast in a mould."
Bengali খমুরা "snarling."
Bengali ঝালুথা "watery."

Oriya has, besides those mentioned, জাকুচা "full of holes," from জাল "a net;" বাড়ুচা "bachelor," probably from বাড়ি "a stick" (see ডড়ুচা above); মকুচা "a fool;" মজুচা "honeyed," from মধু "honey;" মদুচা "a drunkard," from মদ "wine;" মাঝুচা "a bearer," from Skr. মূ "to bear," ভার "a load;" নালুচা "an oil-bottle," from নল "a reed" (oil being generally carried in a joint of bamboo); চাকুচা "a big nose," from চাক "nose;" ড়ুচা "a clod," ডালুচা "a kind of rice," etc.

Many of these words are secondary forms, if we have regard to the rule which holds that only nouns derived directly from verbs are to be considered as primitives; but in words whose derivation is admittedly obscure, it seems unnecessary to keep up this distinction.

In Hindi there are often two forms of the same word, just as we saw in aka. Thus we have পহ্রু and পহরু, বদু and বদু; and in many cases there is only the form in ud, as in রতুচা "one who files," from রতি "a file," or রতুচা "to file;" মকুচা, মকুচা, mentioned above, and many others. In Bhojpuri Hindi the termination ud is added capriciously to all nouns whatsoever, and as we cannot suppose an origin from a form in uka for all of them, we must be content to see in this practice merely another instance of the common rule that a form, when once introduced into a language, is extended to all sorts of words with which it has no legitimate connexion. Thus we hear the peasant of Tirhut and Champāran use the following forms:

चंद्रा "slave," Hindi चंद्र.
हল "plough," हल.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

बेटा “son,” Hindi बेटा.
घरा “house,” घर, etc.

(4). ḍhka.—Connected with this suffix is a form ḍhku, which appears principally in Sindhi, and to which, with elision of ḍ, Trumpp refers a common form in Sindhi ḍū, in which the final u is lengthened. It is clear, however, from the structure of other parts of words in Hindi which end in this form ḍū, that they are not derived from ḍhku, but from causal verbs, in which, as I have explained in Vol. I. § 60, the aya, which is the characteristic of the causal in Skr., is changed through ḍū into ḍ, to which the long ḍ representing the suffix ḍka is appended; thus we get—

पुस्तका “to coax,” H. पुस्तका “a coaxes,” “wheedler.”
खिलाना “to feed” [caus. of खाना “to eat”], H. खिलाना “feeder.”
उड़ाना “to cause to fly” [caus. of उड़ाना “to fly”], H. उड़ान “spend-thrift” (“one who makes the money fly”), P. i.d., S. i.d.
कमाना “to earn” [a quasi-causal or nominal verb from काम “work”], H. कमाना “a worker,” “bread-winner,” P. i.d., M. i.d.
खखाना “to make clear” [caus. of खखना “to see,” Skr. खज्ञ], H. खखाना “an indicator,” also as adj. “significant,” “perceptible.”
टिकाना “to detain” [caus. of टिकना “to remain”], H. टिकाना (adj.)
“durable,” “stationary,” P. i.d.
जडाना “to cause to be set” (jewels) [caus. of जडना “to set jewels”], H. जडान “jewelled,” “studded with gems,” P. i.d., S. i.d.
बटाना “to travel” [unused irreg. caus. from बाट “road”], H. बटान “traveller,” P. i.d.
घुलाना “to melt” [caus. of घुलना “to be melted”], H. घुलाना “a liquefier,” “solvent.”
M. कोटाजन “one who is inveigled away” (wife or servant), from काही “to take away.”

1 Causal of an unused पुस्तका “to slip,” “to waver,” i.e. “to cause to waver.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

This class is exceedingly numerous, especially in H. and P.; in fact, a word of this form might be made from every causal in the language, and would probably be understood by all classes. The dictionaries do not give every word, perhaps because the compilers do not happen to have met them in writings.

Instances of nouns in आ in Sindhi which Trumpp refers to आ are the following:

- रहस्या “dweller,” from रहस्य “to remain.”
- क्वाक्त “puller,” “क्वाक्त “to pull.”
- विरोध “wearisome,” “विरोध “to tire.”
- विरोध “a destroyer,” “विरोध “to destroy.”
- वेक्त “saleable,” “वेक्त “to be sold.”
- गेट “an ill-wisher,” “गेट “to curse.”

Of these words, however, विरोध may be regarded as formed by आ from the causal, as the word विरोध “to be wearied,” “to be tired by any one,” is in use, and विरोध is its causal; and the same may be suggested of most of the others. Sindhi does in many cases retain the क; as, for instance—

- गिराक्स “a receiver,” verb गिर “to take.”
- पित्राक्स “a drinker,” “पित्र “to drink.”
- रहाक्स “dweller,” “रहस्य “to dwell.”
- निन्दाक्स “sleeper,” “निन्द “sleep” (Skr. निन्द.)
- एराक्स “tamed,” “एरस “to tame.”

But there are many instances in Sindhi, in addition to those given above, in which the form आ is undoubtedly from the causal, as

- गुशाज “a shirker,” verb गुशारेश “to miss,” “evade,” causal of गुशश “to be missed.”

1 Although this verb now means “to devour,” yet its origin (from Skr. गुशश) shows that it had at one time the meaning “to take,” which has now attached itself to another derivative from गुश, namely, गिरश्याः.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

खपाज “extravagant,” verb खपार्षु “to spend,” causal of खपार्षु “to be spent.”

कठाज “deliverer,” कठार्षु “to deliver,” causal of कठर्षु “to escape.”

In Hindi this suffix takes usually the form एक; as far as my inquiries have gone, I am not aware of any forms in एउ in Hindi which can be referred to एकu; they appear all to be like पुस्ताज, विलाज, and the rest, derived from causal verbs, and the ए belongs to the verb, and not to the suffix. Instances of एकa = एक are the following:

Hindi उठाज “a flier,” “a bird that has just begun to fly.”
   ” पैराज “a swimmer.”
   ” कनाज “hissing sound.”
   ” श्लाज “speed,” “hurry” (literally “being swept along,” from श्लाजना “to sweep”).
   ” लडाज “quarrelsome.”

Most of these have also a form with the long final ए, as श्लाजक, लडाजक, and it is difficult to distinguish them from formations in which the long ए represents the causal; thus पटाज and पटाजक “crash,” तडाज and तडाजक “thud,” ठनाज “clink,” seem to be from the causals पटाना, तडाना, and ठनानाना, where the final क represents एकa, not एकa; and it will be seen that the sense of agency is as much obscured in nouns of this form as it is in the cognate forms कड़क, चटाज, श्लश्लक, and the like, given under एकa.

Gujarati, like Sindhi, has this form in frequent use:

उड़व “to fly,” उड़ाउ “one who makes the money fly,” “a spendthrift.”

टकव “to endure,” टकाऊ “enduring.”

घडव “to shape,” घडाऊ “that may be shaped or moulded.”

चडव “to be mounted,” चडाऊ “rideable” (a horse).
The only one of the above which can be referred to *uka* with a causal is उड़ा; the others have no causal sense, but are either agents, or adjectives with a secondary meaning, and in one or two cases even, as, for instance, in घड़ा, चड़ा, the meaning is passive, like that of the Latin part. in -*ndus*, as faciendus, etc.

(5). *uka* is a rare termination in Sanskrit, and is not traceable in any of the modern languages except Marathi and Gujarati, and in the former its presence is to be ascribed more to the habit which this language possesses, of lengthening the final syllable, concerning which see § 50.

Instances are the following:

चुपूक "sample," "taste," Skr. चूय "to select."
वेदूक "frog," समधूक, i.e. समधू + जक.
जाचूक "teasing," from जाचेन "to tease," Skr. याच.
अठवूक "remembering," अठवेन "to remember" (perhaps Skr. अव with खा in sense of "abiding").
जागूक "wakeful," Skr. id., from जागू + जक.
अडबूक "stopping," from अडबेन "to stop."

As this suffix is especially used in forming diminutives, it will be more appropriately considered under the head of secondary formations.

A Gujarati instance, written with the short *u*, is वर्टेंक "carriage," "deportment," "behaviour," from वर्टें "to behave," but this is evidently a modern word, probably borrowed from Marathi, and bringing with it the ख of the Marathi infinitive, which has no place in G. itself. If we derive वर्टेंक from वर्टें, we must treat the ख as part of the suffix, as Taylor
does, which is erroneous. It is really च्छेक + छ. Moreover, the form of the word with the combination छ is that of a very modern Tadbhava, and the meaning is one of a somewhat secondary kind, so that, all things considered, the word can hardly be admitted as genuine Gujarati; and as I find no other example of the kind, I am induced to conclude that this suffix is, except in Tatsamas, confined to Marathi.

§ 10. The last of the -a stems is tra. Words formed with this suffix indicate the instrument. In the majority of instances the र goes out, leaving only the t (see examples in Vol. I. p. 337). Some words, however, preserve both letters by splitting the nexus, and Sindhi, as a rule, substitutes ट, which is pronounced tr, and as such is to be regarded merely as a peculiar method of writing. This class contains a large number of common words, some of which are extant in two forms, the earlier Tadbhava and the later Tatsama; thus, while मंच, तंच, जंच are in common use, Chand invariably writes यंत, तंत, मंत, and from the Saaptaçatakam we know that the r was dropped as early as Prakrit. Sindhi has a class derived from the stems in this suffix when preceded by i and forming रच, in Sindhi छट or छट; thus:

चांट “a musical instrument,” verb चंघु “to sound.”
चाँट “a beast of burden,” ” चंघु “to carry.”

But there are not, I believe, any parallel instances in other languages, except those already given in the First Volume.

§ 11. Much interest attaches to the stem which comes next in our list, both on account of the widespread and deep-seated ramifications which it exhibits, and because one of its developments is of the highest importance in the elucidation of the mystery of genders in some of the languages. The suffix in question is technically known as टार; but its effect is to add
 å to the root of a verb, so as to produce abstract nouns, or nouns denoting the idea involved in the verb; as रेह् “to endeavour,” रेहः “effort.” Closely connected with it is च्र, also leaving च्र, which only differs from ट्रप्य in the class of verbs to which it is added, a distinction not at all important to our present inquiry, and not of very much moment even in Sanskrit. The Pandits, being rather oppressed with the amount of idle time on their hands, have employed themselves in multiplying useless distinctions, which in this busy age we are forced to disregard. The suffix å, whether technically classed as ट्रप्य or च्र, is practically the feminine suffix of the majority of nouns whose masculines in a have been discussed in the preceding sections. It is important, however, to note that Sanskrit masculines in a form their feminines both in å and in ट; and as the rules for the adoption of the one or the other termination are somewhat intricate, dictionary-makers in most cases add the pratayya in brackets: to wit, ट्रप्य or च्र when the fem. is in å, ट्रप्य when it is in ट.

In Tatsamas this suffix, of course, remains, as पूजा “worship,” चिन्ता “thought,” and the like. In Tadbhavas it is invariably shortened to a, which is, as before noted, mute for practical purposes in all the languages except Sindi. This suppression of the long vowel is, in cases where a double consonant precedes, compensated for in the usual way by the lengthening of the preceding vowel. A few instances have been given in Vol. I. p. 182; but as the question is really one of the formation of the stem, it will be better to give a full list in this place; and as the words now quoted are of very frequent occurrence, the exhibition of a considerable number will be useful, for the sake of the individual words as much as for the rule itself. For our grammar-writers, being more of the rule-of-thumb sort of people than philologists, have, especially in Marathi, been much exercised on this point, in their endeavours to account for the fact that the majority of these words are feminine. They seem
to consider that the final consonant has been the deciding element in the matter, and lay down, or attempt to lay down, rules for each letter; as, for instance, that final ş is feminine and final ş masculine, evidently not being aware that neither ş nor ş have anything to do with the matter, but that the words in which those letters now appear as finals are derived from Skr. words ending in ґ, which has been absorbed, leaving the preceding consonant, no matter what it be, as a final; and the cause of these words being feminine is not any peculiarity inherent in the consonant, which has now, as it were by accident, become final, but results from the words having been feminine in Sanskrit and Prakrit. For the rule holds good for the modern Aryan group, as well as for their Romance and Teutonic cousins, that the gender of the ancient mother speech is faithfully preserved, in spite of all changes. In German much of the difficulty which foreigners experience in determining the gender of nouns would be removed were they better acquainted with the forms of the Old High German. "Gender was, in the older language, easily recognizable from the form and method of declension of the word itself. When once we know the full Old German inflexion of a substantive, we can have no further doubt as to its gender. In our modern speech, however, these marks of gender have to a great extent been worn away and obliterated. Compare, for instance, 'der Dorn' (masc.) and 'das Horn' (neuter), 'der Wind' and 'das Land,' 'der Vogel' and 'die Nadel,' etc., with the Gothic equivalents thauwn-us and haurn, vind-s and land, fugl-s and nethla, 'der Same' (or Samen), 'die Staude' and 'das Ende,' with the Old-High-German samo, studa, enti.”

In the same way in the modern Aryan languages, our doubt as to why dânt should be masculine and bât feminine is removed when we look back to the Sanskrit dant-as and vârtâ respectively. It would be well if those who

1 Heyse, Lehrbuch d. Deutschen Sprache, vol. i. p. 443. Compare also the forms of the Gothic declensions at p. 96 of the same volume.
write our Indian Dictionaries for us would put the original word in a bracket for our guidance. Unfortunately they do not usually know the original themselves.

My list, which is only a specimen, and by no means exhaustive, is as follows; it consists of Skr. feminines in ā, irrespective of the pratyayas by which they are considered by native grammarians to be formed:

Skr. झां “wool,” H. जन, P. जन, S. जन, but G. जन is n.
Skr. काया “shadow,” H. कां, कां, कां, काशी, P. कां, काँच, S. कांब, कान, G. कां.
Skr. जंचा “leg,” H. जंच, G. M. id., P. जंच, S. जंच.
Skr. दूध “dūb-grass,” H. दूध.
Skr. द्राचा “vine,” H. द्राढ, P. id., S. द्राक.
Skr. निच “sleep,” H. नींद, P. id., S. निच, G. नींद, M. नींद, नीज.
Skr. पीड “pain,” H. पीड, Old-H. पीर, P. पीड, also and in the rest पीडा.

Old Hindi confounds ढ and र; thus Chand writes:

को जानि मात बिंदारी पीर॥
सौरति को साल सापे वरीर॥

“Who knows, O mother! the pain of a barren woman?
The dart of a rival wife pierces the body!”—Pr. R. i. 178.

Skr. मात “mother,” Old-H. मात, as in the line above quoted, ordinarly मा, माई, and माँ.
Skr. रांच “ashes,” H. राख, P. G. M. id., S. रख.
Skr. रेख “streak,” रेख, P. G. id., M. रेघ, रेख.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

The Sindhi रेंह means the first streak of down on the cheeks of a young man, and may be derived from रेखा, in the same sense that the Persian and Urdu poets use خط “line” in the sense of whiskers or moustache. Thus, to take an illustration from a popular Indian poet, Wali says:

अरसी की हाथे सौं दर्ता है खूँ
जोर खून है खूफ़ चकीदार का

“The moustache fears the mirror,
As the thief fears the watchman.” ¹

Skr. लज्जा “shame,” H. लाज, G. M. O. and Old-B. id., P. लज्जा, S. लज़्जा. The form लज्जा is also in common use.

Skr. लंता “kick,” H. लात, B. O. M. G. id., P. लंत, S. लंत, B. also लाथ.

Skr. वज्झा “rein,” H. बाग, and so in all.

उलटी जु राज पृथिराज बाग
बकि सूर निकाग घर धसत नाग

“When Prithiraj the King turned rein,
The heavens stood still, the earth trembled, and the earth-serpent.”
—Chand, Pr. E. xx. 33.

(सूर is for स्वर “heaven,” निगास् = गगन “sky,” धर = धरा “earth,” घसत = ध्वेशत् “falling to pieces,” and नाग is the serpent Sheshnaga, who supports the earth on his head; or we may take धर and नाग to be separated parts of a compound घरनाग “the earth-serpent.”)

Skr. वाच्ता “speech,” H. चात, P. G. id., M. also, but rare, S. वाति.
Skr. बिल्ला “aegle marmelos,” H. बेल, P. M. B. O. id.

¹ Page 8, line 13, of M. Garcin de Tassy’s beautiful edition of Wali (Paris, 1834).


This word in the modern languages is generally restricted to the meaning of a peculiarly shaped flat stone on which spices are ground for the native dish “curry.” In Sindhi, however, it means a “brick.”


Skr. संधा “evening,” H. संध, P. संध, S. सांढी, संधा, but also संझा, G. सांच, M. id., B. O. सांढ.

Nearly all of the words in the above list retain the feminine gender throughout all the languages; but this point will be more fully dwelt on in the next chapter (see § 36).

Besides words of the class given above, there is an extremely numerous class consisting of abstract nouns, which may be formed at will from infinitives of all verbs by dropping the final syllable, and they then convey the sense inherent in the verb. Thus in Hindi मारणा “to beat,” and मार “a beating.” Thus they say मुड़ को बड़ी मार मारा “he beat me a great beating.” It would not be correct to say that these abstract nouns were derived from the infinitive; on the contrary, in respect of formation, they stand on the same level with it. The original Sanskrit root पीढ़, for instance, forms two nouns; by adding भ्रं (आ) it forms the abstract पीढा “pain,” and by adding युत or खुट्ट (अन) it forms पीढन “the act of paining”; from the former we get पीढ “pain,” from the latter, पीढना “to pain,” infinitive of the verb.¹

¹ See § 9, (1), (β), feminines in ak.
Some few of the commoner pairs of words may here be set down.

Hindi मार “a beating,” मारना “to beat.”
    दौड़ “a running,” दौड़ना “to run.”
    भूल “an error,” भूलना “to err.”
    चढ़ “a rising,” चढ़ना “to ascend.”
    अटक “a stopping,” अटकना “to be stopped.”

It is these abstract nouns which are used with a long list of auxiliary verbs to make the compound verbs so common in all the seven languages, as मार डालना “to kill,” चढ़ बैठना “to mount upon a seat,” and the like. In Sindhi all the verbs are capable of being used as abstract nouns by the rejection of the final syllable of the infinitive: as in these instances from Trumpp.¹

जाग “wakefulness,” जागृण “to be awake.”
महे “pardon,” महेण “to pardon.”
सच “strength.” सचेण “to be strong.”

In Marathi also there are numerous abstract nouns of this sort, with which may be joined the corresponding words in Gujarati.

M. लाग “adherence,” लागेण “to adhere.” G. लाग and लागुँ.
    भर “fullness,” भरेण “to fill.” भर “भरुँ.
    चाल “motion,” चालेण “to move.” चाल “चालुँ.
    धाव “running,” धावेण “to run.” धाव “धावूँ (poet.)

Instances may also be found in quantities in the other languages, but it is unnecessary here to adduce them. The formation of these abstract nouns in some cases necessitates the lengthening of the radical vowel of the root, and in cases where that vowel is i or u, it is changed into the guna vowel.

¹ Sindhi Grammar, p. 46.
This process is more clearly seen in Sindhi than in the other languages; thus we have—

झाट “snatching,” झाटप “to snatch.”
भौच “error,” भौच “to err.”

Thus also in Hindi, where the verb लगाना corresponds to an abstract noun लाग, and चुरना to चाष; भिडना to भेड; and मुक्ता to खोक. As usual in these languages, there are very many of these abstract nouns which it is difficult to trace back to any Sanskrit root; the principle, however, is the same in all: when once established in the popular mind, it was by degrees extended to words in which it had no business to appear.

§ 12. The group of stems ending in i consists principally of i, ni, and ti. The former added to verbs composes abstracts or appellatives; but the final short i is in most cases rejected in the modern languages, except Sindhi. Thus, taking all three suffixes together:

Skr. चिंति “fire,” H. चाह, M. G. id., P. चर्ना, B. चार्गिन and चारुग, S. चार्गिन, O. नघ for चिंति.

Skr. हानि “hurt,” H. हान, S. हानि, G. id. and हानि, M. हानि.
Skr. राति “night,” H. रात, P.G.M. id., S. राति, B.O. राति and रात.

See also examples in Vol. I. p. 315, as मुषि, चषि, छषि, and the like.

Skr. गीति “song,” H. गीत, and so in all, but S. गीत (m).
Skr. जाति “caste,” H. जात, and so in all, but S. B. O. जाति.
Skr. खृति “memory,” H. P. सुरत.
Skr. मति “opinion,” H. मत, P. id., and so in all, though मति is used in literature.
In this class also the gender depends upon that of the Sanskrit, and has nothing to do with the consonant which may happen to be left final by rejection of the vowel.

In Sindi there is a class of words, not very extensive, formed with the suffix *ti*, which expresses abstract nouns, having also a verb of the same meaning. Trumpp's instances (Gr. p. 49) are:

- खपति “expense,” verb खपणु “to spend.”
- वगति “pleasure,” वगणु “to please.”
- चइति “remission,” चइणु “to remit” (Old-H. चण्णा, Mod.-H. चण्णा)
- हनति “behaviour,” हणयु “to go.”

So also the double noun चावति जावति (literally, “coming and going”) “income and expenditure.”

In the other languages the short final *i* is generally rejected; when retained, it is mostly lengthened to *i*. An example of the former is the curious H. word चात or चइत, which now means “brokerage,” “commission.” This occurs in Chand. I. 3, in the form चइति, and with the meaning probably of “increase.” There is no modern verb from which it can be derived; but it is perhaps to be referred to the Skr. root चसृव कित, “to increase,” through a form चइति. In the other languages the corresponding word is S. चात्र (f.), G. चात्र (f.), M. चइत, O. B. चात्र.

With long *i* we have—


H. लगती “assessment,” from लगना “to be attached,” M. लगत, G. लगत (f.) “intimacy,” S. लगूति, B. O. लगति, लागित.

H. चइत “movement,” from चइना “to move,” M. id. “influence,”

P. चइती, S. चइति “custom,” “habit,” O. चइति, B. id.

H. P. बसती “settlement,” from बसना “to dwell,” M. बसति, G. बसती,
S. वर्ती, with totally uncalled for anusvarga and softening of त to त, probably induced by a belief that the word was the feminine of the present participle active, as in English “a dwelling,” O. बर्ती, B. id.


The words of this form are not, however, universally composed by the addition of the suffix ति; for instance, H. घरती “the earth,” is from Skr. घरती “the supporter.” This suffix is commonly, but erroneously, added to Persian words, as कमति “deficiency,” from कम “less.” Here may also be mentioned those two excessively common vulgarisms “jāsti” and “parwasti,” so perpetually in the mouths of the lower classes. Parvästi, meaning “protection,” “favour,” is used instead of the correct Persian پاروِرش parvarish, and is perhaps derived from the participle پاروست parwasta, “protected.” But “jāsti,” which is used instead of زیاده siyāda, “more,” defies analysis; and I have never heard any attempt to account for it: it is perhaps in some way corrupted from زیاددتی siyaddati.

The labial vowel is found throughout every branch of these languages in strict parallelism to the palatal, here also it is so; there are stems in u, nu, tu, and ru. They present, however, no particularly noteworthy peculiarities. Common examples are as follows:

Skr. चिन्दु “a drop,” H. चूंद, चुंद, चिंदी, P. चूंद, S. चुंदी, चूंद, M. चूंद, G. चूंद, चुंदी, B. O. चिंदी.


1 Vulgarly used for “enlisting in a regiment,” “engaging in a service,” with वरण when used of the person who hires or engages the soldier, and with होना when speaking of the soldier himself.
The general rule for these groups is that the final short vowel is in a majority of cases rejected by all the languages except Sindhi; and when retained, is generally lengthened. Cases occur in which ś is substituted for u, as in bindi for vindu. Of the common suffix chaḍu or chaṭu, I treat in §16, because there are some peculiarities in its use which render it both uncertain in origin and partial in application. None of these suffixes are used in the modern languages as additions to verbal roots, so that they do not come under the head of genuine modern primaries.

§13. As in the case of words ending with the short vowels of the labial and palatal organs, there is a tendency to lengthen in order to preserve them, it is natural that the nouns ending in the corresponding long vowels should, as a rule, retain them. Long ṛ is the termination of a number of different classes, which will be detailed in §18 (1), and in the next chapter (see Chap. II. §33), where the subject comes more fully under discussion with reference to gender. Long ṣ u is represented in

Skr. वधू “wife,” H. वह, P. बोह, M. S. वह, B. O. बह, भउ, G. वह; these three, being careless of quantity, shorten the vowel.

The monosyllable bhū “eyebrow,” undergoes considerable changes, as H. भी, P. भौह. S. introduces its favourite ś in भिण्ड, while O., on the other hand, inserts u in भुषू. G. भुव, M. संव्र and भौव्र are probably derived from some formative, rather than from bhū itself. भू “earth,” has been illustrated above, under भूमि (§12).

§14. The termination ḍh of a large class of nouns in Sanskrit, where it is preceded by t, represents an older form ḍhār, the r of which, though rejected in the Sanskrit nominative, still survives in such Old-Hindi forms as करतार “a deer,” and is found
in all the oblique cases of the Sanskrit noun. At p. 165 of Vol. I. these words were somewhat cursorily noticed. It may therefore be as well to examine the whole subject more fully here.

As the noun in all the modern languages takes its form from the nominative case of Sanskrit, and omits entirely the grammarian’s fiction of a separate base-form, it would be expected that in this class of stems the groundwork would be the nominative in á, as कला; but this is the case, strictly speaking, only in Tatsamas. The large and important class of words denoting relationship and professions exhibits numerous different forms.

In Prakrit there are several systems; the simplest and commonest is the substitution of áro for ī, as भलरी “husband,” Skr. भलु. In this case the Prakrit merely perpetuates the true old Aryan nominative, rejecting the corruption which has taken place in classical Sanskrit into ī. From the analogy of the cognate forms in allied languages we see this, as Latin datōr, Greek δωτῆρ, which postulate a Skr. dātār; the final o in Pr. arises from its custom of requiring a vowel-ending, which leads it to attach a vowel to Skr. nouns ending in a consonant (Var. iv. 6, 8), or to reject the final consonant itself. From this form arises the Old-Hindi form करतार quoted above, still in use in modern Panjabi करतार and S. कताल.

Prakrit follows the Sanskrit in shortening the vowel in the familiar and much used words denoting relationship, पितृ “father,” भातृ “brother,” जामातृ “son-in-law,” which stand for पितर, भातर, जामातर, respectively, as is shown by their making in the other cases पितरम, not पितारम, etc. Thus also, while Lat. has datōr, datōrem, it has patēr, patrem; and Greek δωτῆρ, δωτῆρα, but πατῆρ, πατέρα, and πατρῶ; Prakrit has पितरो, भातरो, जामातरो (Var. v. 45). In these words, however, there is also the contracted form पिथ्र, भाथ्र, and this is apparently the only form permissible in the corresponding
feminine मातृ (मातर) "mother," which makes मात्रा. This latter is the form in use in Pali, as पिता, माता, भाता.¹ In the oblique cases comes out a form in u, thus

Nom. Plural भतृषो for Skr. भतरः.
Instr. Sing. भतृषा "भृषा.
Loc. Plural भतृष "भतृष (Var. v. 33).

This rule is not extended by Vararuchi to nouns of relationship, though in Pali the u form occurs in the genitive sing. and plur. as पितुस्स, भतुस्स,² pl. पितून, भतून, etc.

There are then in the mediaeval or Prakrit stage three types of this class of nouns: first, that in एर, shortened in nouns of relationship to एरो; second, that in ए; third, that in u. No one of these forms runs through the whole series, or is found in every case of the noun, except perhaps the first. When discussing the phonetic changes of च्र (Vol. I. p. 159), it was shown that though this vowel migrates into u but rarely, and principally in words which already have a labial consonant adjoining or preceding the vowel, yet, that in the modern, and probably to a great extent in the mediaeval languages also, it was often pronounced as रु, so that we might expect to find this formation in u somewhat common in the modern languages. The Pali forms pita, bhātu, etc., may thus be taken to have arisen from pitru, the vulgar pronunciation of pitṛi, though it is also possible to derive them from pitaru, shortened from pitaro. This latter derivation is, however, rendered less probable by the fact that Pali has this nominative in u for words which retain the older and fuller form एरो, as kattu, for कृ "doer;" satthu, for शास्त्र "ruler," where the elision of the long vowel would seem to be too violent a supposition.

² Ib. ii. 40.
In the modern languages the termination उ or ऊ is common. Examples are:

Skr. पितृ “father,” P. S. पित, and occasionally in Old-H.
Skr. मातृ “mother,” P. माज, माँच, मार्ग, माई, मा, S. माउ.
Skr. भातृ “brother,” P. भाउ, भाज, S. भाउ, M. भाज.
Skr. नातू “grandson,” M. नातू, H. नाती.

The other languages, however, have दृ in some cases, as in ह. माई, नाती, etc. The word for a “barber” may be introduced here. In classical Skr. its form is नापित, but this is said to be from an older form नापिता for खापिता (खापितू), agent of causal of खा, in the sense of “to cleanse.” 1 It becomes नाज in M., but नाई in all the other languages, except B. and O., which retain the form नापित. Marathi, Sindhi, and Panjabi are, it will be seen, the languages which mostly affect this form in उ. Hindi generally exhibits that in त or त। It is followed in most in the word below. Skr. पूजनित “worshipper,” H. पूजारी, and so in all, M. also पूजारा, and S. पूजारी. The latter is referred by Trumpp, erroneously as I think, to the suffix अरु (see § 15). The Prakrit form would, we may suppose, be पूजेआरी or पूजिआरी.

This is again one of those cases where confusion arises from three or four different prayayas, whose forms were quite distinct in Sanskrit, having by phonetic changes all come to have the same form in the modern languages. Thus a word ending in उ or ऊ may either come from the prayaya उ, as कारु, “a doer,” or from उका, as कातु, “cutter,” or from उका, as जागारु; “watchful,” or from ग्र, as नातु, “grandson.” It is not possible in each case to decide which of these terminations is the true one; and in many cases it may be safely asserted, that

1 In all the ceremonies of the Hindu religion in the present day a preliminary shaving by the barber is a necessary part of the purification which must be undergone by the celebrant.
u or ु having come to be considered the usual termination for a large class of words of agency, the vulgar tacked it on to all sorts of words, as was seen a few pages back in the case of G. खरदू, where it is added on to the foreign word जर, without any regard to the hybrid nature of the word thus produced. This habit is common to all languages, and may be paralleled by instances in our own, as “starvation,” where a Latin termination has been unceremoniously tacked on to a Teutonic verb “starve” (M. H. G. sterben). It will not be necessary therefore to pursue this question any further.

In the majority of instances the modern languages have formed words of this class from the Sanskrit nom. in ू, and in these cases there is nothing remarkable to notice. Such words are for the most part Tatsamas, and do not therefore enter into the current speech of the people very largely.

§ 15. The dissyllabic suffixes in Skr. are athu, ālu, and iṣṇu. The first does not seem to have left any traces in primary stems, though under various modifications it appears as the foundation of secondary stems in several languages.

The second, ālu, is extremely common, both as a primary and secondary. An allied suffix is āru, and from the close connexion between the two, it comes to pass that a form with a cerebral ल is in general use in the dialects which possess that letter. Instances of primary words, according to the view of the Indian grammarians, are the following; though they seem to make into primaries, by deriving them from almost imaginary verbs, many words which are strictly secondaries derived from nouns. As I said before, it is not worth while to stick very closely to this division.

निद्रालु “sleepy,” H. निद्रालु, S. निडालो, G. निद्राकु, M. निद्राकू, B. O. निद्रालु (rare).

दयालु “merciful,” H. B. P. O. दयालु and दयाल, M. दयाळ्ळ, दयाळकु, G. id., S. दयालु.
This termination is of frequent occurrence, and is one of those which are attached to all sorts of words, without regard to origin. The common, and often noticed rule holds good here also, that when a people have once got to feel that a certain termination carries a certain meaning, they extend its use to all words in their language. Thus, from modern verbal roots come the following:


Verbal root डर "fear," H. डरालु "fearful."

Sindhi, as usual, changes l to r:

घोरारी "pedlar," verb घोराऔ "to seek."

घोराफ़ु "cotton-carder;" " पिंजारी "to card."

Marathi is particularly rich in words of this type, such as कन्हवाकृ "pitiful," verb कन्हाई "to moan."

खावाकृ "itching;" " खावाई "to itch."

A long string of them will be found under secondary formations. The third suffix, ishu, is of very rare occurrence even in Sanskrit, and I have not observed any words which े can be referred to it in the modern languages.

With regard to अन्, वन्, मन्, and देव, there is also very little to be said. The first three are similar in treatment. Masculines of this stem form their nominative in आ, neuters in ए, the modern languages accept the nom. as their type. Thus राजन् "king," nom. राजा, which is the form in use in all the moderns. Instances are:

Skr. नाम "name," nom. नाम, H. नाम, and so in all.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. द्रामन् "rope," nom. द्रामा, H. द्राम, द्राव, and so in all.
Skr. चमन् "skin," nom. चम्म, H. चाम, चरम, and so in all.
Skr. प्रेमन् "love," nom. प्रेम, H. प्रेस, पेस, and so in all.

Nouns in दृण form their nominative in दृ, in which they are regularly followed by the moderns. As this suffix will be more fully discussed in several other places, I omit instances from this section.

§ 16. The stems, or themes, or bases, for all three terms are used by various authors, hitherto discussed, are all distinctly traceable to Sanskrit stems. But there are in the modern languages, with their rich and varied development, numerous classes of nouns whose terminations point to a common source, which yet cannot always be distinctly referred, in a manner admitting of no doubt, to either a Sanskrit or Prakrit original. Others again there are, which, though they can in some instances be brought back to Sanskrit, are only of partial application, being found in some languages, and not in others. It must be remembered that it is only in one language out of the group that any attempt has yet been made to classify or analyze these formations. In the rest the grammarians simply give rules for the declension of nouns, without troubling themselves to explain how the body of the word was formed. Only in Sindhi have the valuable labours of Dr. Trumpp put me in a position to understand the formation of the noun in this least known of all the group. Often from this exhaustive work light has shone into all the languages, and I cannot too often or too fully acknowledge my obligations to it. It follows, however, from what I have just said, that it is impossible at present for any one writer to carry out to the full the somewhat minute system of classification that has been observed in the foregoing easily recognized classes. The Indian languages in this respect fully establish a right to be considered the equals of their
Romance cousins, in the number, variety, and expressiveness of the derivatives which they have formed out of their own native resources. Frequently, too, they have adopted a form of noun from Sanskrit, and finding it useful and convenient, have extended the principle to their own Tadbhava or Desaja verbs, so that we know them only to be primaries from the existence of such verbs. All the forms that I have as yet come across I now group together in this section.

(1). रै is affixed to causals to denote "the wages or cost of doing anything."

Hindi धोताना  "to wash," causal धोतानान, nom. धोताई  "art of washing," M. धुलाई.

Hindi ढोना  "to carry," causal ढोताना, nom. ढोताई  "cost of carriage."

Hindi बटना  "to twist ropes," caus. बटाना, nom. बटाई  "hire for making ropes."

Hindi गढना  "to beat out," caus. गढाना, nom. गढाई  "hire for making ornaments of gold and silver."

Writers on Marathi grammar tell us that this form is only used in words of Hindi origin; but it may fairly be doubted if there be in Marathi any such thing as a word of Hindi origin. Molesworth—although he sometimes incloses in brackets the corresponding Hindi word after a Marathi one—guards his readers against supposing that the Hindi word is the original, and tells us that he merely puts down the Hindi, because it is the same as the Marathi, leaving it an open question which is the original. It is more consonant with what we know of the relations between these languages to suppose that both formed these words independently from the Prakrit. This view is further strengthened by the fact that a similar form exists in more or less frequency in all the languages of the family, except Sindhi, which expresses the idea of "wages" or "ex-
penses” by a form in चराणि or चरावी, as mentioned in § 6. Bengali and Oriya have numerous instances of this form, as ठोलारि “cost of carriage,” but in O., from some forgetfulness of the original meaning, we often hear the phonetic expression ठोलारि खच् or ठोलारि टका. Panjabi sometimes inserts a व, owing to the existence of this semivowel in its causal, and the same practice prevails in rustic Hindi, as चराना or चरवाना “to graze cattle;” P. H. चरारि or चरवारि “wages of a herdsman or shepherd;” P. ठरा “cost of pulling down a building,” from ठराना “to demolish;” पिसरि “wages for grinding,” from पिसारणा “to cause to grind,” and many others. G. also exhibits numerous words of this type, but also expresses the idea by a form in मणि, the न of which arises from व, as in पामू “to find,” H. पाउणा (Skr. प्राप्य). In चरामणि “wages of a herdsman,” the older form would be चरावणि, which is analogous to the Sindi form in चरावी, mentioned above.

(2). त is employed after causals to denote an act of any kind, and is frequently written त. In many cases the sense would point to a derivation from the simple verb, and in these cases we must treat the termination as आउ, and derive it by means of the Skr. affix आत or आत, the न of which is preserved in Sindi, but changed into त according to the genius of that language, and takes a feminine in त, probably from the उ having been regarded as the ordinary Sindi masc. nom. of a-stems, and not, as it really is, an organic portion of the suffix. Sindi, however, in a few instances, rejects the त, thus coming more into conformity with the other languages.

Verbal root खिंच “pull,” H. खिचाव, P. खिचाव.
Verbal root गला “cause to melt,” H. गलाव, P. गलाव.
Verbal root घिसा “rub,” H. घिसाव.
Verbal root घुमा “whirl” (active), H. घुमाव, P. घुमाँ. 1
Verbal root चरा “cause to graze,” H. चराव, O. चरा.
Verbal root खिपा “to conceal,” H. खिपाव.
Verbal root बिक “be sold,” H. बिकाव “sale,” O. बिका.

Formations of this class are so common in Hindi, that it may be said that every verb in the language may give rise to such a noun. They are less common in the other languages. In Sindhi the examples, besides those given above, are

गरदु “surrounding,” verb गरणु “to surround.”
चिमकादु “jingling,” “चिमकणु “to jingle.”
भुगिकादु “humming,” “भुगिकणु “to hum.”

Owing to the fact that Sindhi, when it omits the त, as ब्रटकाउँ, भूगिकाउँ, writes the final vowel as त, it is at times difficult to distinguish words of this class from those derived by the suffix आकु, as noted in § 9 (4). The only distinction is that the latter class makes the अ long. In Gujarati, where the distinction between long and short अ is very seldom observed, the difficulty of distinguishing is still greater. Fortunately, however, G. frequently writes words of the present class, like H., with अ. They are not very common in G. Besides those given above, I find also—

उराव “determination,” “certainty,” verb उराबु “to determine.”
मचाव “stirring up (a quarrel),” “मचाबु “to stir up.”

1 In special sense of a measure of land, originally as much as could be ploughed in a day, from the bullocks turning at each end of the furrow, much as we use the word “turn” in such expressions as “a day’s turn of work;” a घुमाँ would be “a turn of the plough.”
This termination is rare in Marathi, though the syllable आच is used in the formation of secondary verbs; and it seems also foreign to the genius of B. and O. The few words that are to be found appear to have been borrowed in comparatively modern times from Hindi, such as B. चड़ाग्री, O. चड़ाउ, "an attack," H. चड़ाव; and O., as in the instances चरा, पड़ा, विका, given above, generally drops the final व or उ.

(3). Probably connected with the last-mentioned is the very common Hindi form in चार, with allied forms चाहर, चाट. The fact that many of these words imply sounds of various kinds has led to the supposition that they arise from compounding the verb with the noun चाहर "noise," "sound," but this is not altogether probable. It might rather be conjectured that the process is just the reverse, and that चाहर is a mere onomatopoetic word derived from the termination, on account of its having some resemblance to the sound. The word is used to express principally light and repeated noises, as "tap-tap," "pit-a-pat," and the like. The two forms, that with च and that with ह, often exist in the same word. Instances are—

Hindi भिसलाहर "slipperiness," भिसलाना "to cause to slip;" भिसियाहर "fretfulness," भिसियाना "to vex;" खुलाहर "itching," खुलाना "to itch;" घबराहर "confusion," घबराना "to be confused;" घुलावर "melting," घुलाना "to melt" (active); चमकाहर, चमकान "splendour," चमकाना "to cause to glitter;" चुनावर "plaiting," चुना "to plait;" कुहार "touch," कुहना "to touch;" झुनझाना "tinkling," झुनझाना "to tinkle;" झुझार "whining," झुझाना "to whine," झूंट; झुकार "stooping," झुकाना "to stoop;" तड़कार "fluttering," तड़काहर "trickling," तंतराहर "tingling," फड़काहर "throb⇌ing," are all formed from verbs of the same sound.

There is a very large class of these words in Hindi, both in दहात and दुरट, as well as contracted into आट, as तुड़वात "breakage," from तुड़वाना "to cause to break." These forms
all run into one another to so great an extent that it is very
difficult to draw the line between them. Thus from बुझाना
"to explain," we have बुझावत "the act of explaining," but also
बुझीती, i.e. बुझावती, with the same meaning. The origin
of these forms being unknown to the masses, it was natural that
they should confuse any two of them which had at all a similar
sound. Moreover there is some obscurity about the exact deri-
vation of this and the preceding form in आव. The presence
of long ठ does not necessarily prove that these words are taken
from the causal verb in all cases. In some instances the sense
leads to a derivation from the simple verb, as in चढ़ाव, पड़ाव,
which come from चढ़ना, पड़ना, respectively, and not from
चढ़ना, पड़ना. The long vowel must therefore be assigned to
the suffix, and in cases where the word has, on account of its
meaning, to be referred to the causal, it appears that the two
long vowels, that of the verbal root and that of the suffix, have
coalesced into one, without any further lengthening.

Panjabi possesses a great number of words of this triple form,
mostly identical with Hindi, as गबरावट, गबराहट, and गबराट.
From the peculiar softness of Panjabi articulation, the ह in the
second form would be very indistinctly heard, so that, writing
according to sounds, the third form would represent more cor-
rectly than the others the spoken word. Thus the numerals
रकाहट 71, बाहट 72, तेहट 73, चोहट 74, and the rest, sound
generally ikāṭ, bāṭ, tēṭ, chaut. साहरा "father-in-law" is in
most districts saura. The Hindi-speaking people, on the con-
trary, pronounce the ह generally very clearly and distinctly,
perhaps rather overdoing it; so that they would naturally
retain the forms in आहट, and in the eastern Hindi area आवट,
where Panjabi prefers the shortened form आट.

Sindhi does not appear to have any words of this form, but
instances of a similar and possibly connected form will be found
in § 20. Gujarati has आवत, आवट, and आट, I do not find आहट.
Of the former, instances are बनावट and बनावत "fiction," बनावतु
"to make;" चाहावाट "affection," चाहावू "to love;" of the latter, चण्डाकाट "brilliancy," गमराट an incorrect spelling of घराराट "confusion," गडवडाट "muddle," कशकाराट "shuddering," "tingling," etc., from verbs of similar form.

Marathi generally follows ways of its own in the numerous forms of derivatives in which it abounds; in the present instance, however, it is found to be to a limited extent in accordance with Hindi. The class of words which I am at present discussing appears in M. with the terminations चट, आट; चट, वात, वाट, and occasionally आटा. Nouns of this class are both primary and secondary; the termination, once established, having been extended by the vulgar to all sorts of words. This freedom, or rather licence of formation, is very noticeable in Marathi, which in my opinion is far richer in nominal formations than any other language of the group, and it is therefore noteworthy as a specimen of the blindness and unscientific method of the ordinary grammarians, that they either dismiss the question of stem-building without notice at all, or dispose of it in a few cursory remarks. It is really one of the most intricate and important questions of the whole subject, and if fully worked out, would demand a volume to itself.

Undoubted primary formations in M. are the following:

वाट घसवाट "the state of being much used or worked," "practice,"
"routine," verb घासेण "to rub," Skr. घर्षणे.

" चांदवाट "residing," "state of being settled in a place," verb चांदेण,
"to dwell," Skr. चांदन.

" भाजवाट "act of burning the weeds before ploughing," verb भाजेण,
"to parch," Skr. भर्जने.

(वहिवाट) "conduct," "management," verb वाहेण; "to carry," Skr.
(वहिवाट) वहने.

वाट करपाट "burnt in cooking," verb करपेण "to be burnt," Skr. कर्षणे. ¹

¹ From कप in its original sense of being spoiled.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.


crট करट "troublesome," "vexatious," "vile," verb करमोि or करक to sink," "fail," "miscarry," Skr. करम. ¹


cाग चागि "throng," "crowd," "crowded state of a street," verb चागिि "to squeeze," Skr. —— ³


खड़खड़ि "rattling," "grating," verb खड़खड़िि "to rattle" (onomatopoetic).


घगघग़िि "a peal," "ringing," verb घगघग़ििि "to ring loudly" (onomatopoetic).

आटा हाकटा "bawling," "outcry," verb हाकटिि "to call" ³ (origin uncertain).

From the above examples it will be seen that M. agrees pretty closely with H., but that in several instances the form is adjectival; this peculiarity probably arises from the looseness with which these words are employed; they were originally substantives, but have passed over into adjectives by degrees.

There are words in Oriya which end in कट, but I am not

¹ In the primary sense of limping, jostling, and more generally going badly or irregularly.

³ I take this word to be a formative of a familiar character deriving its origin ultimately from the Skr. चि "to heap," substantive चिि, perhaps with अिििि "body" added, so that we should get a word चिििि for the more regular Skr. अिििि "crowd of bodies." Inversions of this sort are common in the moderns, and not unknown even in Skr.

³ The ordinary meaning "to drive" arises from the Indian practice of driving herd by frantic shouting and calling.
prepared to affiliate them to this stem. Of words in āhat, āvat, or ṭ, I do not remember to have heard any, nor are there any instances in the dictionaries. The formation seems foreign to the genius of the language, as also to Bengali, though neither of these languages have had their depths searched out sufficiently yet, to enable a decided opinion to be given.

(4). Hindi possesses a range of words ending in ēnt and ēnta, which, though for the most part secondary, are also in some instances primary, though comparatively rarely so. The other languages have occasional analogous forms:

चढ़ना “to mount,” H. चढ़त, छढ़ता “one who mounts,” “a rider,”
P. चढ़न्त, छढ़न्त, छढ़न्ता “a mounted groom,” “a trooper,” M. चढ़ाइत, छढ़ाइयेत “horseman,” “climber.”
ढाकना “to shout,” H. डैकैत “robber,” B. O. डाकाणात.

The origin of this form will be discussed, together with the allied forms बीत and बीती, under the secondary formations to which it seems more specially to belong.

(5). A widely-spread group of stems is that in ॲवन, with variants ॲन, आना, and आन, which may possibly be connected with stems in ana, and differ from them only in the long vowel; while, on the other hand, the full form ॲवन seems to run into the pure secondary form यन, and has often a long vowel prefixed. In Bengali this form occurs as ॲनि, which points to the fem. अष्ट्री of other languages. I place this form among those of uncertain origin, because of the long vowel and the labial; also because, like many of the preceding stems, it occurs both as a primary and secondary in some languages. All these peculiarities throw a haze of doubt over its origin and development. Examples are as follows:

ॲवन {H. पहिरावन } “a garment bestowed on guests at weddings or feasts,” verb पहिराविना “to clothe.”

" क्रियावनी “cultivating land by stealth,” verb क्रियाना “to conceal.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

आवन कावनी “thatching,” “an encampment,” verb काना “to thatch.”

चलावन चलान “despatch of goods,” verb चलाना “to cause to go.”

बढावन बढाना “a cake of cowdung used as a charm,” verb बढाना “to increase.”

चौना खिलाना “toy” (i.e. खिलाना), verb खिलाना “to cause to play.”

बिलाना बिलाना “bedding,” verb बिलाना “to spread.”

भराना भराना “a load of wood,” verb भराना “to cause to load.”

आन कूपान “leisure,” verb कूपान “to be released.”

It would seem proper here also to insert the word खड़ाव or खडांव “a wooden slipper or patten,” which should probably be written खडीन or खडावन, from the participle खडा “standing.” It possibly owes its present shape to some fancied connexion or jingling with पांव “foot.”

Panjabi has बिड़कुआ “bedding,” खिलीशा “toy,” काउची “encampment,” परफ्लाइ “present of clothes,” and in general the same words as Hindi. In Sindhi this form is secondary only. Gujarati uses a form रासी “dress given at a wedding;” वधामी “congratulation,” and “congratulatory gifts,” verb वधाओ उ “to welcome;” and a contracted form in बिकांगु or बिधु “bedding.” Instances of the Bengali form above quoted are बिकाना “carpet,” verb बिकारिये “to spread;” बिगडानी “spoiling,” बिगडाइये “to spoil;” जडानी “interlacing,” “wrapping,” जडायें “to wrap,” “wind;” खुसारची “packing up,” खुसािते “to pack.” Oriya being in the habit of giving a sound of o to short a, uses forms खिलना, बिकहना, भरना, for the H. खिलीना, etc. The few words of this kind in Marathi

1 From its supposed efficacy in increasing the amount of grain in the heap on which it is placed (see Elliot's Races of North-West Provinces, vol. i. p. 235, my edition).
do not seem to be the genuine property of the language, and are in many instances undistinguishable from stems in -ana; they need not delay us.

§ 17. Leaving now this somewhat obscure and unsatisfactory class of words, let us go on to the secondary stems. There is a vast mass of these, and several of the purely secondary suffixes have been capriciously extended to verbs, thus bringing the words formed by them, according to our classification, under the head of primary stems. It will, however, be more convenient to treat these all as secondary, merely pointing out as they occur the instances in which they have passed over into primaries. Being all derived from nouns by the class of suffixes called Taddhita, these secondary formations fall into two great divisions: the first, those which add to a substantive or adjective a suffix which converts it into an abstract noun, descriptive of some character, occupation or quality; and the second, those which by the same process create appellatives or attributives. In this section I include only the abstract nouns.

(1). The first I shall take is the very common suffix पन्न, with its numerous variations. This arises from the Skr. suffix लं, which I have conjecturally connected with चाब्यन् "self" (Vol. I. p. 330), and which passes into लाण (also लाण, Var. iv. 22), and, by the process described in the passage above cited of Vol. I., becomes लाण and पाण. It has many different forms in all the languages, as—

H. पन, पन, पा.
P. पुण, पुण, पण, पण.
S. पण, पण, पण, पण, पाण, पी.
G. पण, पण, पण, पण.
M. पण, पण.
B. पन, पण.
O. पण, पण।
Examples:

Hindi. खट्टा “acid,” खटापन and झपना “acidity;” उचक्का “sharper,”
उचक्कापना “sharper’s tricks,” “fraud;” कूटा “small,” कुटापा “small-
ness;” केल “fop,” केळपन “foppishness;” बालक “child,” बालकपन
“childhood” (Chand बालपन, i.e. कालपन); बडा “great,” बडापा
“greatness;” बूढा “old,” बुढापन and झपा “old age;” लडका “boy,”
लडकपन “boyhood;” लूचा “dissolute,” लूचापन “dissolute living;”
रान्ड “widow,” रांढापा “widowhood;” सूरख “ignorant,” सूररखपन
“clownishness.”

Panjabi. बुढापा, बुढ़पा “old age;” लड्डकपुषा “boyhood;” उचक्कापुषा
“fraud;” मूरखपुषा “clownishness;” लूचुपुषा “debauchery;” बालपपण,
पुषा, पुषा, पुषा “childhood;” रंढेपा “widowhood;” and, peculiar
to itself, कुड़ “boy,” कुडरपुषा and कुड़रपुषा “boyishness;” सूढ़
“stupid” (Skr. मूढ), मूढपपण “stupidity;” छोकरा “boy,” छोकरपुषा
“boyhood.”

Sindhi. बुढापण, झपण, बुढापण, बुढिपण, बुढिपण, बुढीपण, बुढपण,
“old age;” रन “widow,” रनपण “widowhood;” बाल “woman,”
बालपण “womanhood;” परिधंत “pandit,” परिधंतपणो “panditship;”
बंद “seizing,” बंधप “assistance;” बांट “near,” बांटप “partiality;”
बांडो “small,” बांढपण, बांडपण, नेंटो “youth;” बांडी “watchman,”
बांढपण, बांढपण “watchman’s work;” बांधप “coffin-bearer,” बांधप, बंधप
“duties of a kandhi;” माणझ “man,” माणझपणो, माणझपणो
“humanity;” मीठ “wild beast,” मीठपणो “bestiality.” These are all,
except one, from Trumpp, Sindhi Gr. p. 61.

Gujarati. Taylor’s Grammar (p. 144) gives several examples which
are not found in the dictionaries; but as the author is a resident of the
province, he has probably heard the words from the people round him.
Edulji’s Dictionary does not apparently contain more than a third of the
words in the language; and Narmada Sankar’s, though much fuller, does
not give all the formatives, except incidentally as explanations of some other
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

word. The words I have found are: घरॉडॉ “aged,” घरडपण, ओपण “old age;” चंचो “blind,” चंचापण, ओपो “blindness;” अंघको “dark,” अंघकापण “darkness;” रांड “widow,” रंडपण “widowhood;” बुढपो, ओपण “old age;” अबवगो “inverted,” अबवगापण “invertedness;” लुढापण “dissoluteness.” The word बठरपो “grief,” “anxiety,” “torment,” seems to be derived rather from the verb बठ “to burn” (जलो) than from बठ “strength,” and may be set down as an isolated instance of the use of this suffix as a primary.

Marathi. अया “good,” अयापण, ओपण “honesty;” चांगला “good,” चांगलपण, चांगलपण “goodness;” लेंकं “child,” लेंकरपण, ओपण “childishness;” चाबांत “a woman in childbirth,” चाबावतपण “attendance on such a woman.” In M. also is the softened form वण, वण, and a form वा, वी, वं, corresponding to the या and यो of the other languages; as from चोर “thief,” चोरवण, रोवण, ओवं, and चोरवं “thievishness,” or the “conduct of thieves;” बहान “small,” बहानची “smallness;” चोर “great,” चोरवी “greatness;” वाईट “bad,” वाईटपण “badness,” says the grammar, but वाईटवण, ओणी, says the dictionary; शहाण वण “wise,” शहाणपण “wisdom;” स्द्यतारा “old,” स्द्यतारपण “old age.” The words formed with this suffix are not given in large numbers in the dictionary, as it would appear that they can be formed at will from any adjective in the language.

Bengali. बुढ्य, बुढ़पण “old age;” गुड्यन, ओपण “talent,” “virtue;” गुढपण “debauchery;” but the form, though occasionally heard in conversation, is not very common, as Bengali has another and commoner form in अण for words of this class.

Oriya. Words of this form, as मूरखपण, पागलपण, are sometimes heard, but the form does not seem to be indigenous in the language, being very rarely met with. A genuine instance is भांगड “a rogue,” भांगड-पिण्ड “roguey;” also भ्रान्द्यपिण्ड “the duties or profession of a Brahman,” such as studying the Shāstras, performing religious ceremonies,
and the like; निहित्रापण “laziness;” विपरण for विपण “dissoluteness,” from विटप “dissolute."

The two points to be observed in the treatment of this stem are the method of joining it to the root, and the terminations which it takes. As to the first, if regarded as a mere pratyaya or suffix, it should in the case of Tatsamas be affixed to the bare root, so that from मूक्षे we should get मूक्षपन = मूक्षल्, and this is what does actually happen, and so far the usage is regular. But when affixed to Tadbhava adjectives which have taken the आ or oxytone ending, this आ would be retained, as in वृह्दपन, in which case we must not consider the word as having been derived from the Skr. वृह्दल्, but rather thus, that the termination was regarded as a thing apart, as a sort of qualifying particle which could be appended to all adjectives at will. From the detached character acquired by this particle arises the peculiarity that it is in H. sometimes; in M. G. and S. very frequently, attached to the oblique form of the noun, because the nominative form is regarded as appropriate to that state of the noun only in which it is not subjected to any influence from without, but is either an agent or a mere indication. Directly the noun becomes subject to influences of any sort, it passes into the oblique, and the addition of the syllable पन्, or any of its variants, was regarded as subjecting the noun to an influence somewhat similar to that exercised by the case particles, and therefore demanding the oblique form. When we see the suffix added to nouns in the direct form, it would show that in these cases the form came into existence when the suffix had not yet won its detached character; and the unsettled nature of the terminations of the root in all the languages points, in confirmation of this supposition, to a time when the languages themselves were in a transitional state, and had not attained to fixity of practice.

Equally undetermined is the termination of the suffix itself,
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

There are first the forms H. P. M. पन (पण, पुण) and पना, corresponding to which respectively are the S. पण and पणी. These two forms reproduce the barytone and oxytone forms of nouns, and if, with some writers, we derive the latter form from an addition of क, we should have to suppose a Skr. form त्वक्तन giving Pr. त्वक्तन or प्तक्तन; as however in words of the form सत्त्व in Skr. the accent is on the last syllable “sattwā,” it may be fairly reasoned that it would remain on that syllable in Prakrit also; and as the suffix itself has been conjectured to be shortened from आत्त्वन, the form in पना would be the original one, shortened as time went on into पन from forgetfulness of the accent. The uncertainty in the method of affixing this ending, which is sometimes added to the direct form of nouns, and sometimes to the oblique, and at times even to a shortened form which is neither oblique nor direct, as in Sindhi, proves that words of this type came into existence at very different periods; and in those which were created in later times the accent would naturally have been forgotten, and they would take the form पन.

Secondly, the forms पा and पी point to oxytones, and seem to be derived from some such form as प, omitting the श; such a form may well have existed in spoken Prakrit, although no traces of it survive in the written works. This form would come direct from the Sanskrit श, whereas that in पण must come from an older Skr. शन.

Lastly, Sindhi has forms पाई and पी, the final vowel of which seems to be quite inorganic, as we cannot trace it back to any corresponding peculiarity in the older forms, and is probably due to an unconscious imitation of the analogous forms ताई and ती, which have been or will be discussed in their proper place. The Skr. word व्याईन् “self,” retains the न in all cases of the sing. but the nom., and in this, as in so many instances in Skr. and the cognate languages, the nominative stands apart, and the derivative forms are taken from the oblique. Thus Greek and Latin,
while faithfully retaining the original type of पद्ध in ποδός, pedis, reject the d in the nominatives πούς and pes; yet it is from ποδός and pedis, not from πούς and pes, that the derivatives are formed, as well as the noun itself, in their modern descendants. So also ὄδοντος, dentis, reproduce दण्ड more correctly than ὄδους or dens, and in derivatives and descendants the former, and not the latter, are the base. The reason of this is clear; the oblique form being used seven or eight times to once of the nominative, sticks in the popular mind, and is used in grammatical formations, while the classically modified nominative is forgotten. This was probably the case with the termination now under consideration; the vulgar would know little of an euphemistic high-flown nominative आद्धमा, while they would be familiar with some ten or twelve forms having for their base आलाम्; the Old-Hindi poets use राजन or राज, while the modern language does not begin to use the classical nominative राजा till after Pandits had begun to resuscitate the accurate form. So also, while the Brahmin wrote सत्त्व, the people may have said सत्त्व, or even सतालन, and thus the form नाश or व्यास reveals itself as the older and more accurate. The नाश type is still in existence; in Old-Hindi we have पुष्पातन “virility,” from पुष्पनाश, Skr. पुष्पस्यन, and-Sindhi has from मुख “a headman,”¹ मुखितपु, Pr. मुखान, where the S., rejecting one of the two consonants, does not, as H. would, lengthen the preceding vowel, but inserts instead its favourite short i. There may be other instances in the other languages, but I have not yet met with any.

Sindhi has a few rare examples of a form in आद्ध which

¹ Dr. Trumpp will forgive me for pointing out a slight error in his English here; he translates this word “headman,” not perhaps remembering the difference between that and “headman.” The former means “an executioner,” i.e. “one who beheads criminals.” Dr. Trumpp’s English is so excellent, correct, and graceful throughout as to command admiration; it is in a friendly spirit that this little slip is noticed, as it might mislead an English student. The difference between “headman” and “headman” is slight indeed in form, but very wide in meaning.
Trumpp refers to this suffix, as छोट्टराड़ा “boyhood,” “youth,” from छोटरी “a boy;” but it is open to question whether this is not the primary affix mentioned in § 16 (2), which has passed over into a secondary form in a few cases.

As a corollary to the connexion which I see between भान and आमन, I would here introduce the Bengali stems in आमि, which I derive from आवय in such Skr. words as महात्मा. Oriya uses महात्म as a religious word, in the sense of “celebrating the greatness or merits of” a holy place or festival, thus we have गंगा महात्म the “glories of Ganga,” श्री तेंदु महात्म “a description of the religious merits acquired by a pilgrimage to the shrine of Jagannath,” and others. Bengali has elided the त and softened the य to य. Instances are पागल “mad,” पागलामि “madness;” बुड़ा “debauched,” बुड़ामि “loose living;” भांड “buffoon,” भांडामि “buffoonery;” गांडा “an ass,” गांडामि “stupidity;” ठंडा “obstinate,” ठंडामि “obstinacy;” कोंचा “greedy,” कोंचामि “greediness;” केंचुडा “base,” केंचुडामि “baseness;” कट “profligate” (lit. “destroyed,” compare our use of “dissipated,” also the original meaning of “profligatus”), कंदामि “profligacy.” In familiar or colloquial words which end in a vowel other than a or ḍ, the initial vowel of the suffix is elided; thus नेने “a child,” नेनेमि “childishness;” फसके “an impudent boy” (French gamin), फसकेमि “impudence;” and in vulgar speech the favourite न of Bengali exercises an influence on the following vowel; thus from दुड़ “wicked,” दुडुमि “wickedness.” By a curious caprice, also, a duplicate form is occasionally employed, as from नष्ठ we get नष्ठता “profligacy,” and नष्ठामि. Oriya also uses this form, as बुड़ा “old,” बुड़ामि “precocity in children;” खिला “loose,” “lazy,” खिलामि “laziness,” “inattention,” B. ख. It will be observed that this suffix is almost universally employed in a bad sense, as expressive of stupidity, loose living, or the like. One instance, बुडामि, occurs occasionally in Hindi; but, with this exception, this form appears to be peculiar to the two easternmost members of the group.
(2). Of very wide use in Sanskrit is the suffix य, generally neuter when forming abstract nouns, though of all genders in appellatives. This suffix generally changes to इ in the modern languages, and in most cases the words become feminine, owing to the general use of इ to express that gender. The typical word of this class is—

Skr. चौर “theft,” Pr. छोरिच, H. छोरी, and so in all, but O, छोरे.
So also

Skr. खालं “cheating” (खाग: “a cheat”), ठागिच्रं, H. ठगी (vulgo “thuggee”), and so in all.

This termination is extended, as usual, to words of uncertain origin, and notably to Persian words, inasmuch as that language also adopts the suffix य to denote abstracts; thus we have निकी “goodness,” बदी “badness,” “deficiency,” “excess;” and even colloquially Arabic words take this ending, as منظور “sanction,” منظور “seen,” “approved.” S. has also मंदी “badness,” मन्द “bad” (Skr. मन्द “slow”); मजी “goodness,” from मजो “good” (Skr. मञ्). In many cases, however, the final य of the Sanskrit is elided altogether, as in

Skr. भाग “fortune,” H. भाग, and so in all. G. retains Tatsama भाग and S. भाग.

Skr. धान “rice,” H. धान, and so in all, except S. धानु dhánuyu or dhānu.

This latter word seems to have been originally an abstract meaning “possessing,” “wealth,” root धा, as stores of rice were, and still are in many parts of India, the principal source of wealth to all classes.

Where, in modern formations, the adjective had acquired, as adjectives almost universally did, the termination in long आ, the य of this suffix does not supersede this vowel, but is attached to it, forming आ. Thus we have a very large range of words in all the languages. A few are—
FORMATION OF THE STEM.


निर्मला "pure," H. निर्मलाई, and so in all.

बडा "great," H. बडाई, "greatness," P. बडिचाई, S. बडाई, G. B. O. id.; not in M.


This form is not very common in M., but is of almost universal application in the rest. P. anomalously inserts short i before the termination, but this is a dialectic peculiarity which does not prevail in all parts of the province. It has already been noticed that so many Skr. terminations fuse together into i in the modern languages as to render it difficult to distinguish them. The form now under consideration is restricted to abstractions, and has no connexion with any other.

(3). The Sanskrit suffix ता exists in most of the languages in a large number of words, but occurs chiefly in Tatsamas and modern Tadbhavas; so that it would be more correct to suppose that it has been resuscitated, together with the word to which it is attached, than to speak of it as having come down uninterruptedly from early times.

Skr. दृढ़ता "firmness," H. दृढ़ता, P. दृष्टिहता, S. दृष्टिहता. In the rest दृढ़ता, generally pronounced dṛṣṭihatá in H., and so written also in P., but in O. it sounds dṛṣṭihatá.

Sindhi has a few words not strictly Tatsamas, though only slightly altered, and it occasionally adds दें, making ताई, as

चट ई "deficient," चटित ई, चटिताई, "deficiency."

जोगु "fit," जोगिता "fitness."

In B. and M. words of this class are extremely numerous, but are all pure Tatsamas, and as such do not strictly come within the range of development of the modern forms of speech.

(4). Another common suffix is रूमन, which is used in Bengali
in its Tatsama form, but rather among scholars than in the mouths of the people, as also in M.

रक “red,” B. M. रक्तिमा “redness,” and so in all the others, but as a rare and pedantic word.

शुक्र “white,” B. M. शुक्लिमा “whiteness,” and so in all the others, but as a rare and pedantic word.

Trumpp affiliates to this suffix a large class of words in S. in आशि and आश्रि, supporting his theory by allusion to Vararuchi, v. 47. This passage merely directs that certain words, such as brahman, yuvan, adhvan, are to be declined like ātman; thus, rambha makes rambhāṇa; jurā, jurāṇo, etc. It is not, however, stated that this rule applies to formations in īman; and even granting that it does, we get imāṇo, the change of which into āyī or āiṇi is not supported by any proof, and seems somewhat harsh, and opposed to the genius of the language. Moreover, in the closely allied and interchangeable form āi, see (2), the ā belongs to the adjective, and is a solitary instance of the retention of the older form of the oblique, which is still long in Gujarati, as सारे “good,” obl. सारा, but has been shortened in S., as भावे “white,” obl. भाव. In the case, therefore, of the words about to be quoted, I should say that the suffix was merely ि ए or दि, and regard it as the same as the primary suffix अन mentioned in § 6. With this agrees the fact that the cognate languages have a form आशि or आन, which is made only from adjectives in long ā, so that the long vowel belongs to the stem, and not to the suffix. In Sindhi आचारि “whiteness,” from ज्ञान “white,” I should divide aehā-ṇi.

From आन, then, used as a modern suffix to adjectives which had already arrived at the stage in which they ended in long ā, the following examples may be taken to have arisen:


H. चौडा “broad,” चौडान “breadth,” P. id.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

H. दूङ "deep" (Old-H. दंड), दूङान, उडळ, "depth," G. जंडो, जंडान.

S. वेंकीर "broad," वेंकिराणि "breadth."

S. बड़ी "great," बड़ाणि "greatness."

(5). त is suffixed to a large class of adjectives in Hindi, to denote condition, and agrees with our termination "-ness." This form is connected with that of the desiderative verb in Sanskrit, and some of the words of this class cannot be regarded as formed from nouns by the addition of a suffix, but are to be derived whole as they stand from Skr. The substantive in त is accompanied by an adjective in सा, as पियास or पास "thirst," पियासा "thirsty," which are not to be regarded as recent formations from पी, the root of पीना "to drink," but as from Skr. पियासा and पियासु respectively, these being the substantive and adjective from पियास "to desire to drink," desiderative of root पा "to drink." Skr. पियासा loses the long final आ of the fem. and becomes H. पियास, while पियासु apparently takes. अ, and becomes पियासुक, whence would come a Pr. पियासुक्ष्रो, and the उ vanishes, leaving H. पियासा. The modern words would be more accurately written पियास and पियासा, as the medial य has disappeared (Vol. I. p. 199). Accordingly, these words in most cases bear the meaning of "desire to do a thing," even where it is impossible or difficult to trace the word to any definite Skr. desiderative like पियास. And in those words which we cannot refer to a Skr. desiderative, it must still be held that the form is in itself by nature desiderative, and having appropriated to itself this meaning, has been tacked on to modern nouns to form abstractions, so that in a number of instances it legitimately comes under the head we are now considering, namely, that of secondary abstract nouns. Examples are found of three classes: first, words derived direct from Sanskrit desideratives; second, those derived from modern verbs (primary stems); third, those derived from modern nouns (secondary stems).
I.

Skr. पिपासा “thirst,” H. पिऱ्ठास (पिऱ्ठास, प्यास), and so in all the languages.

II.

H. रोना “to weep,” रोझास “desire to weep,” “vexation,” P. श्रोझास (rare).
H. मृत्ता “to urine,” म्यास “desire to make water,” P. द.
H. ह्यास “cacare,” ह्यास “desire to stool,” P. id.

III.

Skr. निन्द रा “sleep” (H. नीड), H. नीडा, निन्ड रा, “drowsiness.”
H. न्द रास “sleepiness,” न्दास “nodding,” “incipient sleep.”
H. ध्यास “violence,” H. ध्यास “a violent burst of rain.”
H. मोठा “sweet,” H. मिठास “sweetness.”

Each of these words has its corresponding adjective, as पिऱ्ठास, रोझास, मृत्ता, ह्यास, निन्द रा, न्द रास, but not ध्यास; but the stem itself is almost entirely confined to Hindi and Panjabi, only rarely occurring in the other languages, as M. खटास “sourness,” from खट ा “sour;” मिठास “sweetness,” from मिठ ा “sweet;” and with the short vowel गोड “plump,” from गोड “a swelling;” G. धोझास “whiteness,” from धोझो “white;” मीठास “sweetness,” from मीठ “sweet;” कठास “difficulty,” from कठ “difficult,” and a few more; and we may fairly assume that all the other words were modelled upon पिऱ्ठास, where the long ए belongs to the root पा. In रोझास we cannot look back to the desiderative of Skr., which is रश्यासु, which could in no way produce रोसा, but would result in some such form as रशा. Skakespeare, in his Dictionary, absurdly derives these words by adding the Skr. आशा “hope,” in which he is blindly followed by his faithful plagiarist Forbes. There are nouns with this termination which do not belong to this stem, as गंडास “a pole-axe,” the former part of which is probably from गांठ (Skr. गठ) “a knot,” with some derivative
of the root दो “to cut,” just as परस् “an axe.” The गुरदुस्तृ is a formidable weapon of bamboo with iron knots and clamps on it, and a small axe at the head. We might assume a form वन्याश्व as its origin. There is also a word सुंडासा “a small turban,” the former part of which is सुंड “head,” and the latter probably a derivative from वस् “to clothe,” so that a form सुंडवासक may be assumed for its origin, unless, indeed, which is highly probable, the word itself grew up in modern times, and has no Sanskrit original at all.

The stems given above are the most common and widespread abstract forms. There may be in the various languages others; but they are rare and confined to special dialects, and do not require detailed notice in a work of this kind.

§ 18. The next class of secondary formations is that of adjectives denoting the possession of any article, or of any quality or tendency: the former are called possessives, the latter attributives, under which are included words denoting trades or professions.

(1). The most important, and from its variety perhaps the most difficult to treat, of the stems of this class, is a group which has the following terminations:

Hindi ॐ, य्या, रक.
Punjabi the same.
Sindhi ॐ, यो, रको.
Gujarati ॐ, यष्ट्री, य्यो.
Marathi ॐ, या, रक.
Bengali ॐ, यच्छ, रक.
Oriya ॐ, यच्छ, रक.

Five Sanskrit stems lie beneath the threefold division which is shown by the above list:
1. रूचि, leaving रन, nom. रू, as मालिन् "gardener," nom. माली

2. क् and कण्, leaving रय, as पर्वत "mountain," पर्वतोत्प "mountaineer."

3. ठच् and ठन्, leaving ठक with gunya, as चेद "Veda," चेदिक "teacher of the Veda;" ठक without gunya, as गर "jar," गतिक "contained in a jar."

4. घ, leaving रय, as राज "kingdom," राज्य "belonging to a kingdom."

5. Several suffixes leaving य, as जन "man," जन्य "popular."

The difficulty consists, first, in the mutual interchange and fusion of these several stems, and secondly, in the fact that we cannot in all instances trace the modern word up to any distinct Sanskrit word. Of course when we can so trace it, all difficulty ceases; but there are many modern words which we can only vaguely identify with some Skr. root, but cannot tell through which of the above formations it has descended to us. A partial clue is afforded by the meaning in some cases, as the Skr. forms denote sometimes possessives, at others attributives or appellatives. But the lapse of time, the changes of meaning, and the facility with which one word lends itself to reasoning which would lead it either to a possessive or attributive origin, obscure the matter very much. रू may come from 1, 2, 4 and 5 of the Skr. stems; रया and its fellows from 2, 3 and 4; रक can only come from 3.

It will tend to clearness to give first those words which can be traced without doubt to one definite Skr. stem, and then to discuss, as far as our present lights permit, the question of the doubtful forms.

(a). Following the order of the Sanskrit forms, we first treat of रन, having for its nominative रू. The commonest words of this class will be found in Ch. II. § 32. Others are the following:
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

H. डांडी and ढांडी “rower,” from Skr. द्वांडी, one who uses a द्वांड in the sense of “oar,” (H. ढांड and ढांड), P. id., M. ढांडी “one who carries a staff,” B. O. डांडी (dāndī) “rower.”

Skr. पाठी “reader,” “learned,” H. id., O. पाठी, the name of a sept of Brahmans.

Skr. त्रिपाठी “one who has read the three Vedas,” H. तेरांडी, O. तिहारी, the name of a sept of Brahmans.


Skr. बेगी “prosperous,” H. बेगी, and so in all.

Skr. कृष्णी “leprosy,” H. कृष्णी, P. कृष्णी, S. कृष्णी (which points rather to a form कृष्णित), G. कृष्णित्र, M. कृष्णी, O. id. and कृष्ण, B. कृष्णिया (कृष्णित).

Besides numerous Tatsamas in very common use in all the languages, as पाप “sinful” (पापिन), धर्मिन “virtuous” (धर्मिन), रोगी “diseased” (रोगिन), and the like, S. has also द्रांडी “complainant,” from द्रांड “complaint,” which does not seem to be an Aryan word, but is probably corrupted from Arabic ذائع “claimant,” ذائع “claim.” In some cases of undoubtedly modern origin S. retains the final vowel of the original word, as मति “opinion,” मति “tenacious of one’s opinion,” “opinionated,” where the final short i has been changed to a.

(β). The next form द्रेय is used to form principally patronymics, or adjectives denoting nationality or caste, and results in द्रेय and द्रेया.

Skr. सिंधीय “a Sindhian,” H. सिंधी, and so in all. In the same way are formed in S. लाहो “a man of लाहो or Lower Sindh,” सिराई “a man of लाहो Upper Sindh;” हिंदु “that which belongs to a हिंदु Hindū.” But O. uses the form द्रेय, as गोड्य “an Orya,” from a Skr. form गोड्य, from गोड, the old name of Orissa; also गोड्य “a Bengali,” Skr. गोड्य, from गोड, the old name of Bengal. Common to all is मराठी or मरेंटी “a Marātha,” from Skr. महाराजीय. O. has
also दक्षिणिक्ष or दक्षिण “worthy to be offered,” Skr. दक्षिणिक्ष, which, however, rather means “worthy to be honoured with offerings.” Further instances are:

Skr. पश्चिमी “mountaineer,” H. पश्चिमी, पश्चिमिया (chiefly used of the Nepalese), P. id. and पश्चिमिया, G. पश्चिमिया, M. B. O. पश्चिमी, O. also पश्चिमिया.

Skr. देशीय “belonging to a country,” H. देसी “native,” as distinguished from “foreign,” P. id., S. देशाई (from देश) and देशी (from देश), G. देशी, M. देशोि and देशीय, O. देशोि and देशीय, B. id.

Skr. राष्ट्रीय “belonging to the kingdom,” B. राष्ट्री, O. H. id. This word is not known in the other provinces, and denotes a class or caste coming from the राष्ट्र, i.e. राष्ट्र, or kingdom of Bengal, that is, the settled and central parts of the country, as contrasted with the outlying and thinly peopled regions. Skr. has both forms राष्ट्रीय and राष्ट्रीय, but the former is commoner as a Tatsama in the moderns.

(γ). We now come to the most important of these forms, that in रक्ष. There are two classes of this stem in Skr., one which augments the vowel of the root, the other which does not. The distinction is maintained in Sindhi with tolerable accuracy, but not generally in the others. Words of this stem are generally used as names of trades or castes.

Skr. गुंडा “spirituous liquor,” गुंडि “a distiller,” H. सूंडी (sūndī), B. गुंडी, O. गुंड़.

Skr. तेल “oil,” तेलिक “oilman,” H. तेली, and so in all.


1 Used chiefly in composition: when standing alone, it means an inhabitant of the देश, an expression which implies the high table land of Maharashtra above the ghat or mountain range of the coast, and is opposed to Konkan, the low narrow strip of coast-line.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.


Formed upon the same model are the names of three great septs of the Kanaujia Brahmanas; thus दूधि is shortened from दूधिद्रि, and that is from Skr. दूधिद्रि “one who knows two Vedas;” चौवि is चौविद्रि, from चातुर्विद्रि “one who knows the whole four Vedas.” The fuller form is retained in तिरिद्रि “one who knows the three Vedas,” तिरिद्रि. It is, however, equally correct to derive these forms from number 5 of the Skr. stems above, as in Skr. there are forms तैव, तैविख, तैविब, चातुर्विख. In the case of काछी, the origin of the meaning is doubtful. The Kachhis are a widespread and very industrious caste of cultivators and market-gardeners, and their name may either be due to their growing vegetables, as one of the meanings of Sanskrit कृ is “a plant,” or perhaps, and on the whole more probably, from the कृषि or tightly-girt and tucked-up cloth round the loins, which is the only garment that they wear. Here may, perhaps, also be classed the common word H. कूमरि and कूबी, M. कुष्ठवी, the name for ordinary peasants in M., and in H. that of an extensive caste. I do not know to what Skr. word this name is to be affiliated. It is also spelt कूनवी and कूमरि, and the name probably originated in comparatively modern times, and may have no connexion with the older language.

Sindhi examples of this stem are:

Skr. उध्र “camel,” चौरिक “camel-driver;” S. उध्र “camel,” चौठी “camel-driver.”

S. टेकिख “earthenware,” टेकिरि “seller of pots.”

S. बका “vegetables,” बाकिरी “seller of vegetables.”

This last word is, I think, not Aryan, but comes from the Arabic بقل “pothcriis,” whence the word so common in the other languages, بال “a vegetable-seller.” In Hindu-
stani the phrase baniyā bakkal is colloquially used to indicate petty traders and shopkeepers of all sorts.

(8). The suffix रूम is hardly to be distinguished from दूर, except in words which can be traced up to the Sanskrit. The typical word is

Skr. चानिय च “a Kshattriya or man of the warrior caste,” H. चाणी, खाणी, खिणी, P. id., S. खिणी, M. चाणी.

(e). Stems formed with य are very numerous, and, owing to the variations in meaning which modern words have undergone, are sometimes confused with abstract nouns in य, like चीरी “theft,” from चीर, and, like them, frequently drop the य altogether. Of stems which retain दूर, the following may be cited:

Skr. याम “belonging to a village,” H. याम, and so in all, but H. frequently यामक and याम, also गावी and गावी, from the Tadbhava गावः.

Skr. मूर्ख “principal,” H. मूक, P. मूक, मूकीचा, S. मूक, G. मूक, मूक्षिणो, M. मूक, B. id., O. id. and मूकीचा.

A very large class of words exists in all the languages which, from the absence of any special Sanskrit form to which to refer them, or from the existence of more than one Sanskrit form, cannot be definitely referred to any of the above heads. Such, for instance, is घनी “master,” “lord,” also “wealthy,” a word in use throughout. Skr. has घनिन, घनिक and घन. In Old B. we find the word घन “lady,” which may either be shortened from घनिनी, or from घना.

M. is peculiarly rich in words ending in चा, which are perhaps generally to be affiliated to the stem in दूर, as mentioned in § 9 (2), but may also be attributed to (e) by supposing the usual addition of क, making दूर. Some of the more striking of these words are given with the Marathi primary stems to which they are allied:

ब्रम्बत “commission,” ब्रम्बता “commission agent,” “broker.”

कचक “smartness,” “a shock,” कचका “smart,” “sharp,” “active.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

कचार "scheme," कचार्या "scheming," "treacherous."

कुटाक "bullock-pack," कुटाक्या "fit for carrying burdens," "a draught-horse or bullock."

कांबड़ा "a coarse blanket," कांबड्ड्या "one who wears a kāmbālā," "a labouring man."

कावड़ "pole for carrying loads," कावड्डया "porter."

कोड "leprosy," कोड्या "leprous."

खबड़ "scab," खवड़्या "scabby."

घाट "ghat," घाट्या "Brahman who attends at a ghāt."

घोड़ा "horse," घोड़क्या "groom."

Here we have a curious preservation of an older form. घोड़ा is Skr. घोटक, Pr. घोड़ो. The M. word points back to a form घोटिक, घोटिक or घोटक, in which the क has been preserved as a fulcrum for the termination.

Gujarati has also words of dubious origin in रूचो or रूचो. The double form arises from the unsettled nature of G. spelling, in which no distinction is made between long and short i. The two examples most frequently given, दुखियो "grieved," मुखियो "happy," do not appear to come from any of the above stems, but from Skr. दुःखित and मुखित respectively. Other instances are:

विशाल "school," विशाल्यो "scholar" (perhaps Skr. विशालिका).

भूमि "earth," भूमियो "earthy," O. भूमा (perhaps Skr. भूमय or भूमिक).

कोड "leprosy," कोडियो "leprous" (Skr. is कुटियन), see (a).

Without spending more time in considering the subject, it may suffice to suggest, that the fusion of several cognate forms into one, which is so common a feature in these languages, has been at work here also, and that the Skr. terminations given above may have been by careless or ignorant speakers added often to nouns which did not take such terminations in Sanskrit itself, so that words of this group may be referred at will to any
of the five Sanskrit stems given, and in isolated instances to others also, as, for instance, H. नितिया “uncle,” which is from none of the five stems, but from Skr. पितृव्र.

(2). Principally indicative of qualities or dispositions of the mind is the suffix चालु, which, although occasionally found as a primary, is far more extensively used as a secondary suffix. Vararuchi (iv. 25) treats this suffix in Pr. as a substitute for mat (and vat), suffixes denoting possession, overlooking the fact that चालु exists in Skr. already. In Pr., as also sometimes in Skr., the final u is dropped. This stem is found in different words in the seven languages; each language may therefore be illustrated separately.

Marathi, in which, whether from the greater perfectness of the dictionary, or because the language is really richer in these forms, a larger number of instances has been noted than in its sisters, uses the form चालु with the cerebral च and long न; it has also चाल, and occasionally even चाला, which latter points to the use of the universal क suffix, so that we should postulate a Skr. चालक. There is also found चालक्या, which would indicate a former चालिक, with reference to the remarks in the concluding portion of the last section. Thus we have:

Skr. वाट “trouble,” M. वाटाक “laborious,” “pains-taking.”
Skr. वेश “hair,” M. वेशाक and चेशाक “hairy.”
Skr. गुडक “ball,” M. गोंडा “knob,” “tuft,” गोंडाक “tufted grass.”
Skr. [uncertain], M. गोंडा “stone,” गोंडाक “stony.”
Skr. तुंड “snout,” “beak,” M. तोंडा “mouth,” तोंडाक “foul-mouthed,” “scurrilous.”

These three are combined in a proverb descriptive of the peasant’s three greatest troubles—

वस्त्र गोंडाक शेष्र गोंडाक बायको तोंडाक
“Pasturage coarse and knotty, fields full of stones, and a scolding wife.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Skr. हृत् "hand," M. हात, id., हातात् "thievish," "with itching palm."

Another proverb runs—

हातात् पुरावतो परंतु तैंडात् पुरवत नाहि

"The itching palm may be satiated, but never the scolding tongue."

Skr. घटिका "a measure of time, about half an hour," M. घडी id.,

घडात् "an instrument for measuring time," "a gong," H. घडियाल,
P. id., and so in all.

Skr. घात "wound," M. घाय id., घायात् "wounded."

Skr. चिक्रण "greasy," M. चीक "sap," "juice," चिक्राच, चिक्राभा and चिक्राभ्या "viscid," "gummy."

Skr. [uncertain], M. झोप and झोप "sleep," झोपाकू "sleepy."

As to this last word, the root झी in Skr. means "to move," among other things, and the root वप, which is in effect an old causal of झी in its meanings of "sowing (grain)," "weaving" and "sewing," shows that the movement implied by the parent root is an oscillating movement backwards and forwards, like that of a weaver’s shuttle, or a sower’s hand; so that we may fairly suppose it to have obtained the secondary meaning of "nodding," as one does when drowsy. In confirmation of this, M. has also झंपा or झोप "a swing;" so that we may assume a form झंघ + वप, which would give झोप, the anuswāra, or rather anumāsika, being inorganic. (See Vol. I. pp. 177, 327, for the झ, and p. 143 for the झो.)

Skr. पिपास "covering," M. झाप "a mat," झापात् "matted or bushy" (a tree); see Vol. I. p. 177. Hence is formed a verb झापाति "to be bushy and close of foliage."


Skr. दुग्घ "milk," M. दूध id., दुधाकू "full of milk," "a milch cow."

There are also in M. instances of this suffix taking the form अरु, as in Sindhi, thus—

M. कौर "a tile," कौराकू "tiled" (as a building).
We now pass on to Gujarati, which, like M., principally uses the च, though words of this stem are also found with छ, but perhaps only through a mistake of the writers. Authorities disagree very widely as to the spelling of Gujarati, which is not to be wondered at in the case of a language with a scanty literature, no fixed standard of pronunciation, and numerous dialects.

G. लाज “shame,” लाजाक “shamefast,” “bashful.”
G. जंघ “sleep,” जंघाक “drowsy.”
G. वाचा “word,” वाचाक “loquacious,” also in a good sense “eloquent.”
G. रेती “sand,” रेताक, रेताक, and by some रेताल “sandy.”
G. पथरी “stone,” पथराक “stony.”
G. बीही “blood,” बीहीआक “bloody.”
G. दाढ़ी “beard,” दाढ़ीआक “bearded.”
G. घड़ी “a ghari,” घड़ीआको, “gong.”

With words ending in द this language affixes the termination, without modifying the stem word. In the case of nouns in द्री, it adds the suffix to the oblique form in द; the fem. in ी is the same in the oblique as in the nominative; so that we may say that in all cases the suffix is added to the oblique form. An exception is रेताक, but here we derive from an earlier form रेत in use in the other languages. The language of course uses, like all its sisters, Tatsama words, at the discretion of the writer, and words like धपाक are almost Tatsamas, the cerebral च being merely a vulgar pronunciation of छ. This suffix is found appended even to Persian words by the indiscriminating vulgar; thus from श्रम “shame,” is formed शरमाक or शरमाक “bashful.”

Sindhi more frequently changes छ to र (Vol. I. p. 247). Thus

S. मेंहि “buffalo,” मेंहाक “buffalo-herd.”
S. धण्ड “herd of cattle,” धणाक “herdsman.”
S. चोटू “camel,” चोटाक “camel-herd.”
S. जोड “barley,” जवालु “(wheat) mixed with barley.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

S. चह्री "hour," चहरू, चहो "gong."
S. चुड़ "clouds" (collective), चुडा लो "cloudiness."

The final vowel, whether it be the उ of the masc., or the ि of the feminine, disappears before the suffix; but long ि is retained, merely hardened into य, as मृ म. Quasi-Tatsamas also occur, which are simply due to the fact of the words being honestly written as the people pronounce them, and not as Pandits would have them; such are शिया, श्राल, for चापण, द्वाल.

The word चिया "candlestick," from दियो "a light," is quoted by Trumpp in this place; but it would appear to be questionable whether we have not here a compound from द्रेप + आलय. I shall show presently that compounds of this sort are not unfrequent, and often render it difficult to determine whether any word belongs to this class or not. In this and other languages compounds whose last member is काल "time," or शाला "hall," or आलय "abode," as will be exhibited hereafter, come under this category, and the confusion is increased in म. and G. by the substitution of the cerebral च for च in these words, as well as in the suffix आल.

Panjabi has not any special fondness for the र sound, nor does it particularly affect stems of this formation. Instances are, चनाल "woollen," from उद or उड "wool;" कसाल "distressed," for कसताला, from कसत "trouble" (Skr. कड). In this case the possessive signification is sometimes lost, and the word used merely as an intensive substantive. कंडिया "thorny," from कंडा "thorn" (Skr. कषटक), where the short ि represents the ि of the oblique form कंडे. कुड़ा "a large earthen pot," from कुड "a pot," here again intensive. चंटाल (ironical) "a vain, pompous man," that is, one who has a gong beaten before him as he walks, from चंटा "a bell," "a gong." There is also, as in the above-quoted languages, the common word चिया "gong," from चह्री; but the language prefers the cognate forms of this stem in इल, उल, and आईल, as we shall see presently.

Bengali and Oriya, being languages originally poor, and
having, therefore, a smaller stock of Tadbhavas than the others, are not fertile fields for secondary formations. In them such stems are mostly Tatsamas, like ढालु; and it will not be productive of any large results to adduce instances from them. The words which the student may meet with will be readily recognizable as belonging to this stem; such as, घुगदालु “quarrelsome,” already cited; O. सिङ्धाल “burglarious,” from सिंध “a burglar’s hole,” sometimes written सिन्धुआल for सिङ्धाल; मध “middling,” from मध्य (Skr. मध) “middle;” बिठाल “piercing,” from बिंध “a hole.”

With regard to Hindi, usually so rich in primary and secondary forms, it is somewhat strange to find so few illustrations of this widespread stem. Apart from Tatsamas, it has, however, forms in अलु, and, owing to its habitual neglect of final short vowels, also अल, but displays, like Panjabi, a marked preference for the forms in इल, अइल, इल, and उल. It also in many instances changes ल to र (see Vol. I. p. 247), thus producing अर, with variants अरा and अरा, where the final उ is preserved by being lengthened. The following list will suffice to illustrate all these forms.

H. छांड “shade,” छांहार “umbrageous” (not from छां + हार, as Forbes puts it; the ह belongs to the root).

H. निपट “end,” निपटार “one who finishes,” “destroys,” “makes an end of.”

H. टोंड “belly,” टोंदार “pot-bellied.”

H. घडी “hour,” घडियाल “gong.”

H. दूध “milk,” दुधार “milch,” and दुधाल, B. id., O. दोढाल.

H. गोल “ball,” गोलार “globular.”

H. चिन्ह “mark,” चिन्हार “recognition.”

Skr. प्रेम “love,” पियारा “beloved” (as though प्रिमालु for प्र०).

H. रेत “sand,” रेताला “sandy” (more generally रेताला, see further on).
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

Many of these words, as in the other languages, have lost the possessive or qualitative sense, and have become simple attributes.

(3). Closely allied to the last, and like it used to express possession of a quality, is the Skr. रङ्ग, which in Pr. often doubles the च, making रङ्ग. This suffix in the moderns takes a lengthened form रङ्गला or रङ्गल, and combines with a preceding अ or ए into एङ्ग, एङ्गला, and एङ्गल. As remarked above, it is a favourite in H. and P., though less frequent in the other languages. These two languages have forms in elṭa, where the अ probably arises from confusion with अङ्ग, unless we here admit a change of अ into e, noted as not unfrequent in Vol. I. p. 136.

H. गढ़ा “pit,” गढ़ला “large pit” (intensive).
H. जंकर “gravel,” जंकरिला “gravelly.”
H. घर “house,” घरेला “domesticated,” “tame.”
H. घास “grass,” घसोला “grassy.”
H. चोट “wound,” चोटेला “bruised.”
H. कब “beauty,” कबीला “beautiful.” As in Bihari Lal’s fanciful verses:

चाँक चढ़े सीवे के जितें छबीलेह छैल ||
फिर फिर मूल उदो हे गहे पियं कंकरीलो गैल ||

Satsai, 234.

H. कारङ्ग “shade,” कारङ्गला “shady.”
H. उंजक “sting,” उंजकोला “armed with a sting” (said of insects, as यह कोला उंजकोला है “this insect has a sting”).
H. खङ्ग “shove,” खङ्गलू “in the habit of butting” (said of horned animals), P. खङ्गलू, fem. खङ्गलो.
H. ठव “form,” ठवीला “well-shaped,” “comely.”
H. तौंढ “belly,” तौंढळ “pot-bellied.”
H. बन “forest,” बनीला “wild,” “jungly.”
H. रेंट “sand,” रेंटीला “sandy,” “gritty.”
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

H. सीत “rival wife” (Skr. सपतृ), सीतिल “belonging to a rival wife,” as in the phrase सीतिला भाई that is, “a brother, son of the same father, but by a different mother,” “a half-brother.”
H. चौक “start” (Skr. चूमकार), चौकेल “a horse that is given to shying or starting.”

There seems to be no rule for the use of one of these forms instead of another, though in practice we find that one word always uses elà, and another elà, while a third has only the form ailà. With respect to the use of the final ā, it may perhaps be laid down that such words as have a distinctly adjective sense always take the final ā, but such nouns as are used substantively reject it. Thus, if we should say, “he is my half-brother,” we must use elà, as सीतिला भाई; but if we would say, “this man and woman are my brother and sister by the father’s side, but by different mothers,” we might say, “they are my sautels,” हमारे सीतिल हैं. So also derisively, “Ho, pot-belly!” would be, छड़े तोदिल.

Those words in which Panjabi agrees with H. have been noted above; other instances peculiar to that language are the follow. अटक in the sense of halting, gives अटकेलो (f.) “a woman that walks mincingly, or affectedly,” sometimes, but incorrectly, written अटकेलो, possibly from some idea of its being in some way connected with खेल “play.” From चढ़ “stoppage,” चढ़ैल “a horse that jibs,” G. चढ़द्वियैल.

P. कस “strength,” “drawing-power,” कसैला “astringent” (said of medicines).
Ar. भय “suffocation,” in India “rage,” भयैल “angry,” भयैल “a bad-tempered person.”

P. घाजरा “petticoat,” घाजरेल “a woman who wears a petticoat,” i.e. a virtuous woman; prostitutes do not wear the petticoat in some parts, nor the drawers, but only the loin-cloth, सरहि.
FORMATION OF THE STEM. 97


P. ढङ्गा "weary," ढङ्गिला "easily fatigued."

P. ढुङ्ग "milk," ढुङ्गल "a milk cow." H. has also this word.

P. पत्थर "stone," पत्थरिला, पत्थरिला "stony."

P. लज्जा "shame," लज्जिला "shamefast."

P. मांझा "the middle" (the name applied to the central part of the Panjab between the Rāvi and Biās rivers), मांझिल "a man from the Mānjha."

P. makes the feminines of words of the form elū in o, see Ch. II. § 33 (3). As between ail and el, it may be decided that the latter is a softening of the former, which is again shortened from əil आरल, where the ə belongs to the root. This applies to H. also; thus ऋषिला "shady," is for ऋषिला, which is ऋष्या + रला, while ऋषिला is ऋषि + रला. The difficulty lies in this, that often where we have elū, we cannot find the termination in long ə in the root; thus there is no reason to believe that बल "forest," was ever बला, yet we require बला to give us बलिला, i.e. बला + रल. The rule will not therefore apply in all instances.

Sindhi has रेलो and एलो, but also, in conformity with its usual custom, रेरो and एरो. The long vowel, as in H. and P., seems to have arisen from rejection of one of the two ls of Pr. रख.


रेरो खाँधि "patience," खाँधीरो "patient."

एलो घर "the desert," घरेलो "a man from the Thar."

" " चमु "leather," चमेलो "leathern."

" " चांव "shade," चांविलो "shady."

एरो id. चांविरो id.

" " ढु "a kind of grass," ढोमरो "made of ḍabhu grass."

With Sindhi on the one hand, and Hindi on the other, is connected in respect of this suffix Gujarati, having in some instances the same words as the former, as in हटीलो, and in
others the same as the latter, as दुपांच्छ = H. दुगार, also दुधेर = H. and P. दुधेल. Its usual forms are घाटी and एमो. As

नातुं "relationship," नातीलो "related, by blood or marriage."
घम "much," घमदेरो "abundant" (only used in poetry).
मातुं "bad, defective," माठीरो "scanty."
घाम "sweat," घमेडो "sweaty."

The language does not seem to be rich in this class of forms. Marathi has numerous formations in घेल, घेक, and एल, also in एर and एरा. Care must be taken to distinguish from words of this class those words which present long त from the tendency of this language to lengthen vowels in a final syllable (Vol. I. p. 155), such as कुटीत्र च "perverse," "malicious," which is merely a vulgar pronunciation of Skr. कुटिल "crooked." Further are to be eliminated a small class of compound words in which चालू forms the last member, as देवारे "temple," = देवालय; also familiar words such as बहील व बहील "ancestor," from Skr. बृज through a now disused बदा, and बारे "a wife," from बाहे. These seem to be a sort of diminutives.

As genuine possessives may be cited—

कड "side," "direction," कडील "relating to a quarter or direction."
खड "rock," खडील "rocky."
खाल (adv.) "below," खालील "belonging to the lower part."
गोड "sweetness," गोडील "sweetish."
कांटा "thorn," कांटीरा "thorny," also कांटेर "a thorny shrub."
कांटोल "a thorny creeper."

(Skr. खण्ड) खण "a division,"
{ खणेर "divided into squares" (a cloth).}
(Skr. खगी) खण "an excavation,"
{ खगील "digging up plants" (subst.).}
गींडा "tuft,"
घास "stench,"
घासेर "stinking," also घासेरा.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

घाय “sweat,”
जुना “old,”
श्रू “encumbrance,”
वास “smell,”
घामिना “sweaty,”
जुनारें “old clothes,” “rags” (subst.).
श्रूंग “troublesome.”
वासिरा, वासिला “fetid,” “rancid.”

Here, as in the other languages, the meaning of the possessive has in several cases passed over into that of a substantive.

In Oriya this suffix is not common: an instance is कविका “handsome,” from कवि. I have not found any others, except Tatsamas. The dictionary (Sutton’s), however, is a very meagre one, and I have not heard the form in speaking. The same may be said of Bengali, in which language secondary formations of all kinds are comparatively rare, or, if they exist in rural districts, are not fully recognized as other than mere local corruptions. There is a vast field for research in this direction.

(4). The combination of the suffix in श्य with a preceding उ is rare, though not altogether non-existent in Prakrit. Vara-ruchi gives only one instance, vidurullo, for Skr. विकारवत् “changed.” The suffix कल with the long vowel is found in a few cases in Skr., as वायुल (also वायुल) “mad,” “gouty” (i.e. affected by wind), from वाय “wind.” In the modern languages it is also rare. For Sindhi Trumpp gives no examples, and does not even introduce the suffix in his very full and well-arranged list of secondary stems. There are, however, a few words which may be referred to this suffix in all the languages. Thus

Skr. वायुल “a stroke of wind,” S. वायुल “blight from wind,” वायर “winnowing grain.” H. वायुर “mad” (from the meaning of Skr. वायुल given above), also written वायुला, वायुला and वायरा. P. writes the word वायर, वायरा, and वायुला. G. वाय “foolish.” M. वायुल “flatus-lent,” also a corrupt form वायुलब “whirlwind.” The word वायुल, meaning “a kind of soil on the banks of rivers,” seems as if it belonged to this stem; but the connexion is difficult to trace, unless it be “driven by the
wind," such as are the sand-drifts which the violent winds in the dry season heap up in the beds of rivers all over India. B. बाउड़ा́ and बाउँल । "mad," बाउड़ी “whirlwind,” बाउँले “winnowing.” O. बाउँलोला “mad.”

From M. I have picked out the following, which should probably come under this head.

कूँडु “curly” (Skr. कुँड), खाखोरा “gluttonous,” from खायें “to eat,” a primary formation, गासूकु “bloating,” “pulpy” (like a pregnant female), from गाह “fetus.

Of more extended use are—


From Skr. घात in the sense of “defect,” “failure,” comes P. घातव, घातका “lazy,” “careless,” not found in the other languages; also पठुक “quarrel,” from पठ “snare,” “deceit;” बाठुक “dear,” from बाघ “fondling,” and some few more. H. ठोल “jocose,” from ठो “jest.” The formation is not, however, a very common one in any of the modern languages, any more than it is in Skr. or Pr.

(5). All the various forms of this group of ज stems still further soften down to an obscure ज, generally but not always preceded by य, thus giving ज्य. The typical word is


Here only M. has the long अ, and is probably from अल्, while the rest are from इल्, so that they might be referred to a Skr.
form घातिल, where the त has gone out as usual, and the intermediate form was probably घाविल. Panjabi has a great preference for this shortened form, owing perhaps to its fondness for short vowels and habitual neglect of the principle of compensatory lengthening. Even where a word is written with a long vowel, the Panjabi peasant will often slur it over so that it sounds short. Thus

गड़ख “knotty,” from गड़ “knot.”
गंधत्र “muddy,” “turbid,” “गंध “filth.”
घरख “cavity,” “hollow,” “घर “house.”

दुस्सूृ “belonging to the other side,” दुस्सू “the other side.”

They say गोली दुस्सू निक्रूण गई “the bullet went right through, and came out at the other side.”

रेतख “sandy,” “रेत “sand.”
फोकख “insipid,” “फोक “dregs.”

As an instance of this form may be cited

H. चरख “foremost,” “in the front,” P. id., S. चरू “superior,” G. चरख (prep.) “before,” M. चरख “superior,” B. O. चरख, to which corresponds H. पिकख “hindmost,” with a similar series in the rest, as P. पिकख, etc.

Sindhi has a set of stems in लू preceded by a short vowel, which, however, do not seem to be connected with this suffix, but rather with the Skr. diminutives in छ and र, and may therefore be relegated to the section which treats of those developments.

This form is usual in Oriya, as मौसख “fleshy,” from मौस “flesh;” मषख “deceitful,” from मषड “a cheat.”

One form fuses into another, or into several others, so constantly in these languages, that the inquirer is at every step bewildered by their similarity, and as the meanings, which are after all the safest guides, have also commonly been lost or
shaded off by metaphors, or by local circumstances, into other classes, there is often little help to be found from them. It is probable, however, that in all except Sindhi, the group of forms in ꞌ preceded by short Ɡ has really been derived from ́ду, ́ול, or one of the cognate forms in Sanskrit; and it must be perpetually remembered that the modern languages often add a termination, which has for them acquired some special meaning, to roots and primary stems in which it does not exist in Sanskrit, or, if it existed, has not been handed down to us, so that the fact of the form itself not being found in Sanskrit is no argument against its being a genuine one for the modern vernaculars. When also the moderns tack on these expressive endings to तःब्धवास whose origin is uncertain, the inference is that they fully recognized the effect produced by such endings, and used them at will, thus constructing numerous quite recent words of their own.

§ 19. The Sanskrit suffix रत, though in form identical with the past participle, is also largely used to form secondary nouns, originally possessive in meaning, but shading off like the other similar suffixes into attributives and mere appellatives. It is the parent of a very large range of forms in the modern languages, the most common of which is that which amalgamates the Ɡ of the suffix with the long Ɡ of the stem, producing in H. the common form in तत, though the others frequently keep the two vowels distinct, and M. more suo lengthens र to रे. Hindi having got hold of तत as a termination expressive of habitual occupation, possession or profession, adds it, regardless of etymology, to words which have no final Ɡ, shortening the long vowel of the root. Thus from


More regularly, however, from words ending in ā, as—

H. कड़ब्बा “war-song,” “pæan,” कड़ब्बत “a warrior-bard,” P. id.
H. चची “report,” “news,” चचीत “a gossiping person.”
H. दंगा “wrangling,” “affray,” दंगेत “a brawler,” P. id.
H. नाता “relationship,” नातैत “a relation.”

In Sindhi this suffix is found in two forms, ēto and aito. The e of the former arises from the fact that this suffix is added to the oblique form of the noun, thus पुत्र “son,” oblique पुत्र पुत्रा, whence we get पुत्रा+ῖτो=पुत्रेतो, पुत्रेतो “having a son.” In feminines in a the oblique also ends in a; thus धीर “daughter,” धीरतै “having a daughter,” from धीर + ēto. Some words in u masc. do not change in the oblique, and in this case the u is elided; but a consciousness of its having been there prevents the i of the suffix from amalgamating with the final vowel of the root; thus भाऊ “brother,” भाईतै “having a brother,” for भाऊ(ै)+ῖतो. Irregular is जोितै “having a wife,” from जोि “wife,” where we should expect जोितै for joĩ + ēto; it has probably been constructed on the model of putreto, without reflecting on the origin of the form. Another irregular word is वाताइतै “having a road,” from वाट “road,” which should be vāţeto like dhíeto.

With adjectives the suffix ēto is added to long ā, as

वाराइतै “timely,” from वारो “time.”
सक्षाइतै “opportune,” ” सक्षु “opportunity.”
घुटाइतै “sultry,” ” घुट “sultriness.”
निङ्गाइतै “sleepy,” ” निङ्ग “sleep.”
जेमाइतै “regular,” ” जेम “rule.”

This last word is also used as an adverb “regularly,” “methodically,” and this is the case with several other words of this stem, in Sindhi; as
Working round in our usual circle, we come next to Gujarati, which has forms in īyo produced by the rejection of the त of इत. These were mentioned in § 18 (1), e. The form in ait is not given in any of the grammars or dictionaries, and does not appear to exist, though it is strange that words like कड़ैत, which breathe the spirit of the old Rajput heroes, should not have survived among the descendants of the war-like Chalukyas. Of इत there are a few examples, as

आठोख “recognition,” आठोखितो “an acquaintance.”
मान “honour,” मानितो “respected,” “a man of rank.”
जाण “knowledge,” जाणितो “skilled,” “a connoisseur.”

These are also written with long इ, as जाणितो, an approach to Marathi pronunciation. In the latter language the formation in इत is common as an attributive principally: thus

कड़ैत “a crackling sound,” कड़ैत “that which crackles,” also metaphorically “prompt,” “smart.”
खसखस “sound of rustling of dry grass,” खसखसित “rough,” “blunt,” “plain-spoken.”

र्गथर्ग “bang! bang!” र्गथर्गित “noisy” (said of a festivity).
र्गथब्रब “squash!” र्गथब्रबित “soft,” “pulpy,” “squashy.”

So fond of expressive formations is Marathi, that a very long list of words of this class might be adduced; they are mostly reduplicative. Of the form चढाइत, one or two instances have been given already, as चढाइत, डालाइत; another is पुढाइत “one that takes the lead,” from पुढा “front.” M. and O. have from खंड “sword,” खंडाइत O. “swordsman,” and खंडाइत M. It would not be unreasonable to suppose that the Marathas
borrowed this word from the Oriyas; the Khaṇḍaitis of Orissa formed once a very powerful and numerous body of soldiers. Under the Hindu Rajas they were the militia or landwehr of the province, and are still found as village watchmen in the South, though in northern Orissa they have beaten their swords into ploughshares, and are industrious cultivators. The khaṇḍā, or short double-edged sword, was the sign manual of the kings of Orissa, and is found rudely engraved on all their copperplate grants, thus. The Marathas may have borrowed the word during their long period of sway in that country, as it is strange that it is only found in these two languages, and has a political significance only in Orissa. O. has also

गोळार्थ ‘one who collects firewood, straw, etc., for sale,’ from गोळा “a bundle.”

सेवार्थ “a worshipper,” “one who attends regularly on an idol,” from सेवा “worship.”

And with a further suffix aka—

पक्वातक “a fugitive,” from पक्वायन “flight,” for पक्वार्थक.

रिवार्थ “heir apparent to a throne,” from रिवा “the tilak or mark of sovereignty,” H. टीकैत.

कटार्थ “chopper,” from कटान “cutting.”

गातार्थ “watchman,” “guard for travellers,” from गाना “traveller.”

The gantāit was a man who escorted the pilgrims to the shrine of Jagannath over the dangerous and difficult roads of former days. His occupation is gone in these peaceful times, but the title remains to his descendants, who are now ordinary peasants.

Bengali inverts the suffix into ṛṭi, as in सेवार्थी “worshipper,” for सेवार्थ, but does not use many words of this stem.

Tatsamas of this form are common in all the languages, and inasmuch as ita would in Prakrit drop the त and become iyā, and thence ṛ, the early Tadbhavas formed by this suffix add
another element of uncertainty to the numerous words in long * in all the seven languages. This has been mentioned above under that stem.

§ 20. Most frequent in Sanskrit as a suffix indicating possession is सत्ता. This forms adjectives having for nominative मात्र (m.), मति (f.), मत (n.), also वान, वानी, वान. In Prakrit the form becomes वनी, वानी, वान. The Prakrit form is preserved with some modification in early Tadbhavas; but all the languages have a certain number of instances of late Tadbhavas and Tatsamas with the Skr. formation, such as धनवान “wealthy,” which is in use in all. Sindhi, however, must have a vowel-ending, come what may, so it writes द्यावान “compassionate,” and with very slight corruption सीलवान “virtuous,” for Skr. शीलवान; विज्ञावान “learned,” for Skr. विज्ञावान. Of early Tadbhavas with the Pr. form वनी, the following are examples: G. द्यावंत “pithful,” धनवंत “wealthy,” जपावंत “prosperous” (Skr. जपी), जजावंत “bashful” (Skr. जजावत), but these are not very common.

Far more general is the contracted form जीत, with oxytone forms जीता and जीती. With the change of form has come a very extensive change of meaning, so that it is not easy in all cases to see by what mental process the modern signification can be traced back to the original idea of possession.

In Hindi the form in जीत is almost identical in meaning with that in ऐत, and indicates only rarely possession, as डबौत, the name of a troublesome class of vagrant beggars, who in the Panjab lay claim to miraculous powers of warding off evil. They are so called from the डब, a hideous little instrument like a drum, with a bullet at the end of a string attached to it, with which they keep up a ceaseless rattle; so that the word would mean “possessing a dak,” P. डबौत and डबौत, the latter for डबवंत. Less directly possessive is H. जेठीत “son of a जेठा” (Skr. जेठ), or “husband’s elder brother,” P. जिठुत,
which, however, may be a compound from क्षेष्ट + पुन. Hindi has a string of feminines in बयाँति, indicating generally action, in some of which we can get the idea of possession, by treating them as adjectives compounded with a fem. substantive.

Thus बयाँति "patrimony," "paternal inheritance," is explainable as बयावति संत्पति "wealth possessed by, or belonging to, a father," where, however, the idea of possession is rendered passive, as we could not translate it "possessing a father," though this would be more in accordance with the original meaning. We must not be surprised at inversions of this sort in a popular and unreasoning language. Thus, for instance, the Latin suffix -bilis, which originally meant "able to do," is now generally used in the passive sense of "able to be done," amabilis, aimable, amiabile, do not now mean "able to love," but "able to be loved," "that which may be loved;" and in the numerous hybrid words which we have formed by adding -able to Teutonic roots, the same rule prevails: thus we say, for instance, eatable, drinkable, meaning "that which may be eaten or drunk," not "that which can eat and drink." The monstrous modern word reliable, which is creeping into our language in spite of protest, can have no meaning at all. A reliable statement means literally "a statement that can be relied," which is nonsense; we say "a statement that can be relied on," so that the word, if allowed to exist at all, should be "reliionable"!

The majority of these feminines cannot well, by any inversion or supplying additional meanings, be invested with a possessive sense. They refer mostly to accounts and business, and we may supply a substantive कथा or बात. Thus

समझौती "act of explaining," from समझना "to explain," generally
बुझौती "settlement of accounts," बुझना "to explain," used together, P. id.

मनीती "giving security for one," मनना "to cause to trust," P. id., G. मनीती.
"closing an account,” from चुकाना “to settle,” “wind-up,” P. id.

“payment in full,” भर “full,” “complete.”

Others, again, are general in meaning, and have no reference to the primitive idea of possession, as

हरौती “the beginning of the ploughing season,” from हूल “plough” (also हरसौल).

चुनौती “act of encouraging troops,” from चुना “to array.”

हिनौती “supplication” (probably only a vulgar corruption of Skr, विनयवती प्रार्थना “modest prayer”).

सगौती “flesh,” “meat” (derivation uncertain), P. M. id., G. साग.

कङ्गौती “ransom,” from कङ्गाना “to ransom.”

Panjabi has also a fair number of words of this kind, mostly identical with Hindi. G. uses principally श्रोती and जती, as in मानती, quoted above, समजूती “explanation.” M. writes बती, as चुकबती, corresponding to H. चुकौती, or जत, as समजूत, H. समजूतीत. In B. and O. the practice of pronouncing a as o has led to the confusion of words of this form with those formed by the suffix ति. In Hindi also it is a fair presumption that many of the words just quoted may be ascribed to the suffix ति, the र of which is lengthened, as in the cases quoted in § 12. Thus words which have ति added to the root direct, are from the simple root, while those in which the ति is preceded by श्र, are from the causal root, whose old form ended in दु; thus बुझौती would be for बुझाण + ति, from बुझाण, the older form of the causal.

Here comes in more confusion. In H. and P., and occasionally in the other languages also, are found words which we are tempted to affiliate to this suffix, but which are written with द्र. It is probable that these words should have त, and the use of द्र is due partly to ignorance, and partly to their having
been confounded with words of the form चावट, already discussed in § 16 (3). Some are found in P. with both त and ट, as in the following list:

H. सच “true,” सचीटी “truthfulness.”
H. हाथ “hand,” हाथीटी “dexterity,” P. id.
H. हार्ना “to grasp,” हारीटी “staff.”
H. सोंग “horn,” सिगौटी “a burnisher made of horn,” P. id., “a small horn.”

P. सिखाण “teaching” (Skr. शिखा) सिखीटी and सिखीटी “instruction.”
P. सिंध “upright,” सिंधीट “uprightness” (also सिधीटी).

Under this head, and to be distinctly referred to the suffix वत by elision of the व, and occasional lengthening of the preceding vowel, are to be classed the following Sindhi words:

भरी “load,” भर्तू “a porter.”
पोष्टी “labour,” (Skr. पौष्टय) पोष्टी “labourer.”
दिनाणी “debt,” दिनाणातू “debtor.”

With characteristic change of त to ट, occur several words which may with great probability be ascribed to this suffix, though Trumpp would refer them, judging apparently chiefly by their sense, to the stem in पण through the Pr. form पण. Such are:

छोक “boy,” छोकिराट “boyhood” (quasi Skr. शावकरवत् काल). This is the only instance he gives among secondary forms. When treating of primary forms, he deduces this stem from the Skr. affix भङ्गु, as noted in § 16 (2). From my own notes I take the following:

कंघु “shoulder,” कंघाट “a bullock’s collar” (quasi Skr. स्कंघचत् यहन् “machine for the shoulder”).

§ 21. Closely allied to the preceding is the Sanskrit suffix ल्व, which is divided into two, ल्वक् being added to nouns of
place to indicate attributives, as द्रविताल “belonging to the South,” and वप् added to indeclinables to form words implying production, as तचल “produced there.”

The use of these two forms has been very widely extended in the modern languages under the form च, which arises naturally from व (see Vol. I. p. 327). I shall show reasons in a future chapter for believing this suffix to be the origin of the Marathi genitive in चा, ची, चौ. At present I confine myself to the stems which it forms, merely observing that these stems are more frequent in, if not entirely confined to, Sindhi and Marathi,—a circumstance which adds confirmation to the theory of the genitive, by showing that the use of this suffix was familiar to the natives of those two provinces.

In Sindhi the suffix is preceded by ṭ or ṝ, the former is used where the stem is a feminine in short ḍ, in which the long ṭ of Sanskrit has been shortened in the primary stem, because it stands at the end of the word, but preserves its full length when the suffix is added. Thus

Skr. वेछी “inclosure,” S. वेढ़तिक “thicket,” “jungle,” वेढ़होिचि “belonging to the jungle.”

Added to masculines in o or u it takes e, the old oblique form, as

S. गोट “village,” गोठिचि “belonging to the same village.”
S. पाड़े “quarter,” पाडिचि “of the same quarter (of a town).”
S. पारि “opposite,” पारचि “from the other side.”

Marathi does not insert any junction vowel, as

M. घर “house,” घरचा “domestic.”
M. बर “above,” बरचा “superior.”
M. आत “within,” आतचा “inner.”
M. पुढ “front,” पुढचा “anterior.”
M. सागि “behind,” मागचा “posterior.”
Substantives are also formed in this way, as लोषणि “salted food,” “pickle,” from सल्व “salt.” I can hardly venture so far as to say that this stem is not found in the other languages at all; for I think I have seen isolated instances in P. and G.: but I may safely say that it does not in any, except Marathi and Sindhi, attain to anything like general use. In those two languages it vindicates its claim to be considered as a descendant of stems in व, both from the phonetic consideration, and from the fidelity with which it retains the meaning of possession, combined most frequently with that of place. I cannot accept Dr. Trumpp’s theory, which would connect this stem with the Skr. īka through a change of k to ch.

īka is one of the great k group, of which so much was said under the primary stems, and which must be again introduced here, because it is extensively worked to form secondary stems. We have already seen what īka becomes as a primary among the rest, and shall not be led to suspect it of changing to ch. In Vol. I. p. 269, it was shown that this organic change, though there are traces of it in Skr. and Pr., is not by any means a characteristic feature of the modern languages, and the few instances in which it does occur are those of initials.

To come to the group in ka, which need not, however, detain us long, as in the discussion of its use in primary stems, the method of its application was explained. Of āka as a distinctly secondary form little trace, if any, exists,—that is to say, we cannot point to a class of words being either abstract nouns, possessives, or appellatives, which are evidently formed from other nouns. Of īka, in Marathi, forming nouns in या, and of its connected forms in the other languages, notice was taken in § 18 (1), γ, to which I have only to add some cases in which the व is retained, as in Sindhi

वापारिको “mercantile,” from वापास “trade.”
वारिको “commercial,” ” वायिको “shopkeeper.”
हारिको “rustic,” ” हारी “peasant.”
In the other languages this form is rare, and generally found in Tatsamas or very recent Tadbhavas, such as सामाजिक in use in all, "relating to an assembly," from समाज "an assembly."

उक is used in Sindhi to make adjectives implying habitual actions or states, thus also inhabitants of any country.

हा० जू "injurious," from हाँ "injury."
बेस "revengeful,"
बंप "mountaineer"
बाखर "a man of Bakhar,"
बखर "Bakhar."

Such secondary words of this type as exist in the other languages, as, for instance, ह. पेट "a glutton," from पेट, have been sufficiently exhibited under primaries, and need not be again referred to.

There is only one other member of the क-group which remains. Sindhi adds ओक to nouns and adverbs to signify adjectives of time, as

बरिहोक "yearly,"
बरिख "year."
रातिको "nightly,"
राति "night."

In all these cases the final vowel of the stem is rejected, and the suffix joined to the bare root.

§ 22. As we draw near to the end of this long series of stems, the illustrations become more and more confined to one or two languages, and we seem to have exhausted the powers of those members of the group which are least prolific. Marathi and Sindhi keep up the game to the last, and in this, as in all other respects, show themselves more fertile in varied developments than their sister tongues. But this fertility is not for them a legitimate cause for boasting; they are, on the contrary, suffering from an objectionable plethora of forms. Among all the vast range of secondary forms there is very little variety of meaning; the English -y, -ness, -ship, and -hood, do between them as much
work as thirty or forty different suffixes in Sindhi, and it is not pretended that each of these suffixes has in itself some subtly restricted shade of meaning which separates it from the others, and renders it in a special manner appropriate to the individual word with which it is bound up. Bengali gets on very well with one or two, and Hindi with eight or ten suffixes; but Marathi and Sindhi cannot be contented without exhibiting some suffix for each of the innumerable Sanskrit pratyayayas, both kridanta and taddhita. Under these circumstances it seems needless to wear out the reader’s patience by going minutely into each one of them, more especially as some of them are of such rare occurrence as only to have a word or two apiece. I shall therefore wind up this portion of the subject by briefly enumerating, with one or two examples to each, such remaining forms as I have met with; and if the reader should be acquainted with any other forms than those I have set down—as readers acquainted with the spoken vernaculars probably will be—he will have no difficulty in determining where to place it in the general system.

The Skr. suffix मच produces a stem in गृंज्ञो in Sindhi, as

हिंड "turmeric," हिंड्रङ्खो "coloured with turmeric."

I am unable to find any traces of this form in the other languages, except in Tatsamas. The च is dropped, giving a Pr. मच्छो, and the म softens into anunāsika, with lengthening of its vowel, which is then brought forward in order that the anunāsika may be utilized in filling the hiatus. The process as a whole seems unique, though resting on phonetic changes for which there is abundant analogy.

Sindhi has also stems in iru, from the Skr. suffix र, in which it stands alone, as in Skr. र forms diminutives, in which practice it is followed by the other languages. Sindhi, however, makes appellatives and attributives, as

संधिहू "housebreaker," from संधि "a hole made by burglars."
The same language has also a series, peculiar to itself, of stems in आशो, दशो, जशो, which are in the main possessives. Thus

चोश "thief," चोराशो "of a thief."
चंदु "moon," चार्दुशो "moonlight."
सेठ "merchant," सेठूशो "of a Seth."

Connected with which are stems in अनि, as patronymics, thus

आराशो "son of आरी."

And in झो, as

सख्चीशो "affianced," from सख "connexion by marriage."

To these may be added आडो, perhaps from Skr. आट:

पाखाडो "damp," from पाणी "water."

And जसो, from Skr. ज, as

बार्जोसो "sandy," from बारी "sand."

As to the origin of all these forms there is much doubt. Standing so much alone as they do, and unsupported by corresponding forms in the other languages, it is difficult to know whence to trace them. Trumpp deduces the first from the Skr. suffix रन, which, however, does not seem sufficient for the vowel-changes in अनि and झो. The second is probably from Skr. आयणि, and the third from रन.

There are several other forms given by Trumpp, but most of those omitted from this list are to be accounted for under the verb, and may therefore be passed over at present. The same holds good of several stems in Marathi, such as those in कर, की and the like, and in Gujarati.

§ 23. Some of the languages are not content with one suffix, but will take two in the same word; in this case it is generally झ in one or other of its forms which does duty as a second
suffix. Thus in Sindhi stems āṇo, āṇo, we find subsidiary forms āṇiko, āṇiko, as

चोराणिको “of a thief,” from चोर + आण + रको.
ञगूणिको “preceding,” ” आगु + आण + रको.

These double forms do not differ in meaning from the single forms, and it is probably to this tendency to use ika as a meaningless expletive, which recalls to us the similar habit in Prakrit of attaching a ह to all and every Sanskrit noun at will, that we should refer a numerous class of obscure words in all the languages, in which, by the side of the regular stem, we have an augmented stem in īd or ṭad. Thus O. uses व्राह्यणिक अ for “the business of a Brahman,” where we have the suffix पण augmented by डा = रक. Rustic Hindi has दुधाणिक “milch (cow),” which is दूध + आलु + रक. In the Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi the terminations īd and ṭad are added by the vulgar to all nouns, whether primary or secondary, without altering the meaning. Other cases, where there are apparently two suffixes, would be more accurately described as compounds, where the latter member, being a verbal root, has become so common as to look almost like a suffix.

§ 24. Diminutives, as well as a nondescript class of words either contemptuous or jocose or familiar, besides jingling and fanciful formations, are very common in all these vernacular languages, and in many cases the terminations in themselves are absolutely meaningless, and incapable of being solemnly and scientifically traced back to the ancient languages. In such a maze of playful or vulgar developments it would be but waste of time to attempt an elaborate arrangement; the human mind makes a tool of the tongue, and strikes out for itself sounds which satisfy its needs without regard to grammar or etymology. It will be more useful and more interesting therefore to state what forms the languages employ, than to try and find out why they employ them.
The relative size and quality of material objects are elegantly shown in all the languages by change of gender. In this respect they agree with the old Teutonic family, and other members of the great Indo-Germanic class. Masculine nouns express objects which are large, strong, or coarse; feminine those which are small, weak, or fine; and where the neuter exists, it expresses things dull, inanimate, or sexless. This will be more fully drawn out in the next Chapter.

The commonest type of the diminutive is that which has for its characteristic the letter छ; the words of this class occasionally end in this letter simply, but more frequently take the long vowel-ending, as ड, ढी, ते, तू. This छ appears to have arisen from the Sanskrit suffix र, which in that language also forms diminutives, and is retained under the forms र, री, etc., in many of the seven languages. It also occasionally modulates into छ, as might be expected, and in a few rather exceptional cases, chiefly in Marathi, appears as छ. In point of meaning, this termination has a wide range, from words which are pure diminutives to those in which the sense of smallness is only to be made out by researches into the original meaning; then to those in which the idea is that of contempt or familiarity, fondness or trifling; till at last we come to words which have lost all sense of smallness, and are simple appellatives. In this last class it is often impossible, or, in the present state of the subject, very hazardous, to suggest a primitive word, from which that in actual use may have been formed. The words of this class are the pure offspring of the popular mind, and consequently, though the principle involved in their formation is the same in the whole seven, yet the speakers of each language have formed their own words separately, so that, except in closely allied languages, as Hindi and Panjabi, it is rare to find an instance running through two or more. It will, therefore, be advisable here, as it was in many of the primary and secondary stems, to take each language separately.
Sindhi is clearer in respect of this form than its sisters, having a greater number of the words of this type in use as pure diminutives, and not so many as contemptuous, familiar, or appellative terms. Trumpp gives the following:

\[ \text{पंघु "journey" (Skr. पथ "path") पंघड़ो "short journey."} \]
\[ \text{हड़ "shop," हड़टड़ी "small shop."} \]
\[ \text{ज़िज़ु "life," ज़िज़ुड़ो "short life."} \]
\[ \text{बिज़ु "lightning" (Skr. विजु "light"), बिज़ुड़ड़ "brief flash of lightning."} \]

In the case of words ending in \( u \) masc., the suffix is either added to the oblique form in \( a \), or the final \( u \) is changed to \( i \),—in the latter case probably from the influence of the \( i \) of the fem. termination; but where the \( u \) is the feminine ending, it remains unchanged.

Similarly, nouns in \( o \) change that letter to \( a \) or \( i \); of the former an instance is हँसूड़ो "sweetheart," from हँसू "heart;" of the latter मोक्तिड़ो "a small monkey," from मोक्तो "monkey."

Feminines in \( a \) and \( i \) retain those vowels unaltered; but \( i \) and \( u \) are changed to \( ia \) and \( ua \) respectively, or in other words the suffix is added to the oblique form, as

\[ \text{मंधी "churning staff" (Skr. मन्ध, मंधिच्छो "a small churning staff."} \]
\[ \text{मटू "scorpion," मटूटड़ी "a small scorpion."} \]

There is also a suffix \( {\hat{r}o} \), joined only to adjectives in the oblique form (nouns in \( o \) make their oblique in \( e \)), to signify somewhat of the quality indicated by the primary, and corresponding to the English termination "-ish," as

\[ \text{हँसू "long;" हँसूरौ "longish."} \]
\[ \text{घोरो "small;" घोरिरो "smallish."} \]

This latter often takes a double suffix, as घोरिरिड़ो "very small."

Marathi, with its customary fullness of forms, has a wide
range in diminutives, and sometimes uses two to one word. Thus:

गांठ "knot," गांठोळ "a bundle," गांठोडी "a small bundle," also गांठोळक, गांठोडी.

खांड "piece," खांडोळ "a small bit," also खांडोळ, खांडोळक.

चिंच "rag" (चिंडी), चिंचोडी "a poor rag" (contemptuously).

चाम "leather," चामडी "skin," "hide," चामडी "the human skin."

Here the sense of diminutiveness is lost.

गांव "village," गांवड "a small village."

Skr. शाप "young of an animal," क्रावडा "darling," "little pet" (said to a child).

Marathi has for adjectives also the termination जा, corresponding to Sindhi री, and, like it, with the union vowel e after oxytone nouns, as

गोरा "fair," "light-coloured," गोरेला "fairish."

But it uses the form in जा also for this sense, as जांबोळा, बांबोळा "longish," from जांब "long."

The termination जी, झी, जु, is extremely frequent in Gujarati; so much so indeed that words of this type have in many cases lost the sense of smallness, and stand alone for the primary idea, having pushed the old primary word quite out of the language; such are:

दारोळ, दारो "day," from दिवस, through दिस्सा, दस्सा.

मोठोळ "face," मुख "mouth."

That this latter word is strictly a diminutive is shown by the existence of the intermediate form मूखळ; the original word मुख meaning "the whole face," मूखळ is restricted to the sense of "mouth," and this brings it under the definition of a diminutive, because that class of words not only describes a smaller article of the same kind as the primary, but also an analogous or allied article of a pettier, narrower, or partial kind.
With the pure sense of diminution are found the following words in ordinary use:

- गामडू "hamlet," from गाम "village."
- घांटडी "small bell," "घांट "bell."
- जीवडी "little darling," "जीव "life," P. जिउडी.
- मूखडो "somewhat hungry," "मूखो "hungry."
- पलंगडी "a small bedstead," "पलंग "bedstead" (Skr. पर्वंक)." "वैरागो "an ascetic."
- महादवडी "a trumpery old idol," "महादव "an idol of Śiva."

These last two are contemptuous, a very common use of the diminutive in all languages. Familiar and slightly contemptuous, but at times with somewhat of a kindly meaning, are:

- बासडी "a wife," "from बारँ "lady."
- भाबडी "husband," "भारँ "brother" (used as a respectful term to males).

These two words correspond to the vulgar English "the master," and "the missis" (mistress), or to the rustic terms "the good man," "the good wife," as in the Marathi बाऱेल.

- राखोडी "ashes," "rubbish," from राख "ashes."
- दोरडी "a string," "दोर "a rope."
- शेरडी "a footpath," "शेरी "street."

As in Marathi, so also here, the termination रा (Sindhi रा) is used as a diminutive, thus:

- चांदोल "a small crescent used as an ornament," from चांद "moon" (Greek μηνύκιος, Latin lunula).
- पातलो "a small writing-board," from पाटी "plank."

Hindi and Panjabi go together; and Gujarati, in virtue of its position as an isolated dialect of Old-Hindi, exhibits often the same words. In the first-named language the tendency, already mentioned, to express smallness by changing a masculine word into a feminine, operates to reduce the number of
diminutives of the type छ, and a large proportion of the words of this type are now simple appellatives with no special sense of smallness. Common to nearly all the languages are the following words of this class, whose meaning is in most cases somewhat obscured.

H. छोपे छित्, "hut," "hovel," P. छोपी, G. छङुप्डु, M. छोपे, छङ्के, O. छङुप्डु, B. छङ्के. The primary word छ थ is not, as far as I know, in use, but it is probably connected with छाप "covering."

H. चमडा "leather," literally, "a small piece of skin" (see Vol. I. p. 345), found in all.

H. छोड़का "boy," Skr. श्वाद "young of an animal," perhaps already a diminutive from श्व "body" (see Vol. I. p. 261, for the numerous modern forms of this word).

H. टिकडाई and टिकली "a wafer," "a small round cake," probably a diminutive of टीका "the round sectorial mark which Hindus paint on their foreheads;" this word is derived from Skr. तिलक (see Vol. I. p. 226), which again seems to be a diminutive from तिल "a grain of तिल seed." In P. and G. टिकिढो, टिकिढी, means "a small round hillock;" and in the various meanings given to the cognate words in the other languages we may detect as a general thread of meaning running through them all that of any small round object, as "a mound," "lump," "cake," "wafer," "piece of broken pottery," and the like.

H. डीमडा "a vagabond Đom," from डोम "an impure caste.
H. ठिठड "lazy,"
H. ठटडी "bundle,"
H. चंकडी "fishhook" (small hook),
H. चंकडी "glance of the eye,"
H. चटडी "small upper room,"
H. चंडडा "small or bad egg,"
H. खलडा "skin," "hide" (contemptuous),
H. दुङ्कडा, ओङ्को "small piece,"

In some of these, in Hindi fashion, छ and र are interchange-
able, and additional emphasis is given to the idea of smallness by the use of the feminine termination ढृ.

Hindi has also a few words in झा, with joining vowels e and o, as मुरंजा “a young peacock,” from मोर “a peacock;” सपोरा “young snake,” from साप “snake;” or without the joining vowel, as बांसबी “a bamboo flute or pipe,” from बांस “bamboo” (Skr. वंश), also written बांसरी and बांसुरी. There is also a form which is interesting as exhibiting the retention of the Sanskrit affix ख in a diminutive sense; तलैया “a small pond,” from ताल “a lake;” मठैया “a small hut,” from मठप “a shed.” The first of these words is derived from Skr. तड़ाग, Pr. तलाध्रा, through a fem. तड़ागिका, of which the Pr. form would be तलाइया; the last is from मठपिका. The masculine form of this suffix is seen in होलक “a small drum,” from होल “a drum,” and perhaps in the rare form वा, G. वो; aka in Pr. becomes ao, and the व is inserted to soften the hiatus, as in H. बक्का, from बक “calf” (Skr. बक्स); G. कोड्यो “small sprout,” from कौड “sprout;” झाड़वो “small bush,” from झाड “bush.” In some feminines from originals with barytone or mute a terminations, the diminutive is ढृ, as

तंबिया “small mango,” from ठंब, ठाम “mango.”
तंगिया “boddice,”” ठंग “body.”

In B. and O. the forms of the diminutive ढा are generally the same as in Hindi, and, as in that language, have to a great extent lost their special meaning. In O. especially, and to a great extent in the others, the addition of ढा may be made to almost any noun at the will of the speaker, and would in most places be perfectly understood as indicating contempt.

There is to be found more or less frequently throughout the group another diminutive form in ढ, generally with joining vowel e or o. If we consider this ढ as allied to the ढ of the above-named form, we should have to put it first as an older form, which has been subsequently softened into ढ; but there are
difficulties in the way of this process. The junction vowel of the forms द and च is either o or e, which two vowels represent, in my opinion, the nom. masc. and oblique endings respectively of the noun, whereas the junction vowel of the द form is generally a, only occasionally in M. we find o. From this it would result that द is used with words whose ending is a mute, or a consonant, ट and ज with oxytones in o or a, oblique e; and inasmuch as these vowels in a large number of cases indicate the presence of the suffix ka in Prakrit, words formed with them would be early Tadbhavas, as ह मुर्ज्ज and the like, while the words in द would be to a great extent late Tadbhavas.

Instances of the द type are—

S. बाहौटी "small fire," from बाहि "fire" (Skr. वाहि).
S. जामोट "village headman," जामु "a chief."

Trumpp, from whom I take these instances, points out that the diminutive in Pashtu is regularly formed by utai. Bellew (Pukhto Gr. p. 108) restricts it to nouns ending in अ, and gives as instances:

सराई सराफि सरोफि sarai, "man," sarotai, "a small man" (which may be written सजोटाइ).

तारगि लारगोटि largotai, "small stick," लागोटाइ.

जिनि जिनोटि jinotai, "little girl," जिनोटाइ.

The existence of this form in Pashtu is a confirmation of its antiquity, and justifies my attributing it—as I did above from independent reasons—to the early Tadbhava period. It is not so common in the other languages, though instances are not entirely wanting.

In M. चिंगूट and चिंघोटि "a wretched rag," from चिंघी "a rag;" but more frequently without the junction vowel merely, as ट खांटि "a small post," from खाँव "post;" उंच "high," उचट "highish;" खार "salt," खारट "sáltish," "brackish;" जठक "scorched," जठकट.
"slightly scorched;" चेप "pressing," चेपट "flattish;" चिंब "wet," चिंबट "moist."

H. चामोटी "a small strip of leather," P. G. id., M. चामोटा, oटी, from चाम "leather;" हिरण्योटा "a fawn," from हिरण "a deer;" G. लखु "a writing," लखोटी "a note," "a small letter."

§ 25. In the formation of compound words the modern languages, while lacking the exuberance of the Sanskrit, are not altogether wanting in strength. It will be useless to discuss those words which have been formed in Sanskrit, and borrowed whole from that language in modern times. The modern grammarians needlessly bewilder their pupils by leading them through all the mazes of Tatpurusha, Bahuvrihi, and all the other methods of making compound words, which are in use in Sanskrit. In the present section it is proposed merely to note the instances that have been found of compounds made in modern times principally from Tadbhava or Desaja materials, and to endeavour to ascertain the law that underlies their structure.

That simplest of all methods of forming compound words, which the Sanskrit grammarians call Tatpurusha, is still in force in our seven languages, as it is in most modern languages of the Indo-Germanic family, being a special characteristic of that family, and surviving through all the changes brought about by time. The seven languages therefore have formed compounds of this sort from their own stores, from Tadbhava and Desaja words. Under this class are included those compounds formed from two nouns one of which governs the other; familiar instances in our own language, which is rich in these words, are shipowner, horseman, housekeeper, and the like. In these words we have an inversion, the governed or dependent word being placed first, whereas in the separate construction they would stand last, as owner of a ship, man on (or with) a horse, keeper of a house. Further, it is not only in the genitive
relation that the dependent word stands; according to the grammatical rules of each language, it might stand in many of the other cases or relations. In some of the languages, consequently, the dependent word, when put first, takes the oblique form, which is common to all cases of the singular, and by itself denotes simply the state of dependence, the particular kind of dependence being indicated by case-particles, which are omitted in the compound. Thus:

S. घराधारी “housemaster,” from घर जो घराधारी “master of the house;”
S. उत्तरवाद “north wind,” ” उत्तर जो वाद “wind of the north;”

—where घर जो, उत्तर जो, are the genitives respectively of घर “house,” and उत्तर “the north,” which ending in the nom. in ०, form their oblique in a. Similarly, in

S. मधेखाज “head-eater,” from मधे जो खाज “eater of the head”

(fig. tormentor);
S. करनिनद्रो “hand-broken,” ” करनि जो नद्रो “broken of hands”

(fig. lazy);

—we have in the first the oblique singular in e of the noun मधेजो, and in the last the oblique plural in ani of the noun करनि. Those languages which use the Persian character obscure the real nature of such compounds as these by writing the two words separate, or rather—inasmuch as some Persian letters cannot be joined to the following letters, and native scribes seldom leave any space between their words—it is impossible to say whether the word is written as one or two. Thus in the Persian character مَّهمىٰ كَپِلوُ may be meant for one word or two, for all that we can tell from the writing. It is only in the case of those letters which have a separate final form that we can tell: thus مَّهمىٰ كَپِلوُ must be regarded as two words on account of the final long ي; but if written مَّهمَِى كَپِلاُوُ, it is one word. This is, however, merely a detail of writing; in speech, these words would be regarded as one.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

In Hindi the rule of placing the dependent word in the oblique form is disregarded: only one class of nouns, that in ạ, has an oblique form, and this is not cared for; thus we have from घोड़ा "horse," oblique घोड़ि, the following compounds:

घुडचड्डा "horseman," from घोड़ि का चड्डा "rider on a horse."
घुडक़डी "horse-race," घोड़ि का टौडी "running of a horse."
घुडसाल "horse-stable," घोड़िं का साल (शाला) "house for horses."

In all these cases no sign of the oblique form remains; but the Hindi, being sensitive about quantity, shortens the vowel of the first member: thus ạ becomes a, ७ becomes ९, ४ becomes ९, and the diphthongal vowels o and e turn respectively into ० and ०.

Words ending with the long vowels ạ, ७, ४, also generally shorten those vowels, in which case the so shortened vowels drop out altogether: thus, as we have seen, घोड़ा becomes in composition घुड; so also पाणी becomes पन, and बोड़ becomes बुड़.

The following examples will illustrate the above remarks:

पनसाला "a shed for selling water," from पाणी "water," and शाला "hall."
पनघट "a quay," पाणी "water," and घाट "a ghát or passage."
पनवाड़ी "a betel-garden," पाण "betel," and बाड़ी "garden," also written पंवाड़ी.
फुलक़डी "a kind of firework," फूल "flower," and बुड़ी "cascade."
बतबढ़ाव "a prolix talker," बात "word," and बढ़ाव "prolongation."
बटमार "a highwayman," बाट "road," and मार "striking."
बुड़हड़ा (बुड़ड़ा) "iron pot," बोड़ा "iron," and हांडा "pot."
बुड़हूर "iron filings," बोड़ा "iron," and चूर "dust."

There is also a class of compounds of the Tatpurusha kind in
which the first letter of the second or governing member is elided, as—

H. फूलिल “an oil scented with flowers,” from फूल “flower,” and तेल “oil.”
H. सडांध “a smell of rotted substances,” सडा “rotten,” and गंघ “smell.”

This class is very numerous in Marathi and in Panjabi, less so in the other languages. Instances in Panjabi are—

कपड़ा “smell of burnt cloth,” from कपड़ा “cloth,” and गंघ “smell.”
कर आंध “smell of a camel,” करहा “camel,” id.
खट्टा “sour smell,” खट्टा “sour,” id.

—in all of which the final long अ of the first element in the compound is shortened to अ.

One familiar set of words, however, runs through all the seven, namely that formed by कार “maker.” These have been partially given in Vol. I., but may be again detailed here—

Skr. सुवर्णकार “goldsmith,” Pr. सोशारो, H. सोचार, P. सुनिऱ्लार,
S. सोचार, M. सोचार, B. सोशार, O. सुशारी.

Skr. कुमार “potter,” Pr. कुमारो, H. कुमार, P. id., M. G.
कुमार, S. कुमाह, B. कुमार, vulgo कुमार, O. कुमार, कुमार.

Skr. चम्मकार “leather-worker,” Pr. कमारो, H. चमार, P. G. id.,
M. चाम्हार, S. चमाह, B. चामार, O. चमार.

The Chingana retains the older form in कार, but in the plural with softening of k to g, as—

machengoro, “fishmonger,” from macho, “fish.”
maseskoro, “butcher,” mas, “flesh.”

The former word is constructed with the plural because it implies “one who sells many fish;” macheskoro would mean “a man who only sold one fish.”

1 Paspati, Tching. p. 53.
Similar is the treatment of घार “holder,” in
Skr. सूचघार “carpenter,” Pr. सूचहारो (?), H. सुतार, G. id., B. O.
कुतार (सुतार), M. सुतार, with dim. सुतारड़ा, S. सूरढ़ु;
Skr. कंधघार “palanqueen-bearer,” Pr. कंधहारो (?) or कंघहारो, H.
कङ्हार, M. id.;
—where the aspirated letter has been changed to ह and ultimately elided. Further illustrations are—
H. खलिल “scented oil,” from खल “sediment of an oil mill,” and तेल “oil.”
H. राजत “name of a caste,” ,, राजा “king,” and दूत “messenger,” or राजा “king,” and पुत्र for पुत्र “son.”
M. धूपिळ “a resinous oil,” ,, धूप “smoke,” and तेल “oil.”
M. आंबटाण “a smell of sourness,” ,, आंबट “sour,” and घाष “smell.”
M. कपेटाण “a smell of singed food,” ,, कपेट “burning,” and घाष “smell.”

Marathi has numerous compounds indicating various kinds of prepared, scented, or medicinal waters, the last element of which is पाषी “water,” changed into वषी: thus—
ऋंबवषी “mango-water,” from ऋंबा “mango,” पाषी “water.”
ऋंबवषी “water heated in the sun,” ,, ऋंब “sunlight,” id.

Of compounds which would be classed as Karmadhâraya by Sanskrit grammarians, many have been preserved from Sanskrit, but the modern languages have created some out of their own stock. Trumpp gives the following from Sindhi:
बड़ाखाज “a glutton,” बड़ा “great,” खाज “eater.”
घोषघोरे “well-wisher,” घोष “much,” घर (s.f.) “wish.”

But others which he adduces, as महाजनु “a merchant,” from महा + जन = “a great man,” and परलोक “the other world,” are Sanskrit, and are in use in all the languages.
The following instances of modern Karmadhabrayas are from Hindi:

बड़ेटा “big-bellied,” from बड़ा “big,” and पेट “belly.”
भलमानुस “polite,” “भला “good,” मानुस “man.”
समर्थक “long-legged,” “लम्बा “long,” धंड “leg.”
अधकपाटी “hemiplegia,” “आधा “half,” कपाल “skull.”
अधकचा “half-ripe,” “आधा “half,” कचा “raw.”
लमकता “ahare” (lit. long-eared), “लम्बा “long,” कान “ear.”

The adjective in Hindi typically ending in ा, an adjectival termination has been added to the nouns which form the last member of these compounds, in all cases in which the compound itself is used adjectivally; and the first member of the compound, if it contains a long vowel, has that vowel euphonically shortened.

Marathi is very rich in compounds, almost more so than any other language of the group. A few instances of Karmadhabrayas are here given:

काठमांजर “a pole-cat,” from काठ “black,” मांजर “cat.”
तांबड़माली “red earth,” “तांबड़ “red,” माली “earth.”
समर्थक्षाम “long-legged,” “लम्ब “long,” धंड “leg.”
काठपोतर “luckless,” “काठ “black,” तोंड “face.”
वरीगत “prosperity,” “बरा “good,” गत “condition” (मति).

In Gujarati, as far as I can judge from the works available for consultation, the practice of making compounds out of modern elements is not carried to so great an extent as in some of the other languages. Instances are:

मलमनसाइ “politeness,” from मला “good,” मानुस “man.”
मोटमाधस “a grandee,” “मोटा “great,” माधस “man.”

Dvigu compounds, namely those in which the first element is a numeral, are exceedingly common in Hindi, and almost
equally so in the other languages; thus with दो "two," as the initial element, sometimes shortened to दुः:

H. दोभाषिया “an interpreter,” from भाषा “speech.”
H. दोष्ट्रलु “a cloth of two breadths,” पट्टा “strip of cloth.”
H. दोक्कोन “a necklace of two threads,” छड “thread.”
H. दोजीया “pregnant” (with two lives), जी “life.”
H. दुसरी “a weight of two sers,” सेर “a weight of 2 lbs. Avoirdupois.”
H. दुआना “a two-anna piece,” अनान “an anna.”

With तीन “three,” shortened to ति:

H. तिष्ठड “a necklace of three threads.”
H. तिसोलिया “a building with three doors,” from पोलू “a door.”

With चार “four,” which becomes in composition ची, i.e. चउ from चउ, with dropping of त, according to rule, and elision of final रः:

H. चौक्कोन “a four-anna piece.”
H. चौकर्‍ट “a framework for a door,” कट “wood.”
H. चौकड “earring,” कडी “ring.”
H. चौघरा “a box with four partitions,” घर “house.”
H. चौमास “the four months of the rainy season,” मास “month.”

All the compound numerals are Dvrigus, as will be noticed presently. It is not necessary to give illustrations from the other languages, as they are formed in precisely the same way as in Hindi.

Dwanda compounds, strictly speaking, do not exist. The Dwandas of Sanskrit consisted of two nouns or more compounded together into one word, the latter of which took the terminations of the dual noun of the a-stem, or that of the plural, according to the number of things expressed in the
compound. But as the modern languages no longer possess
the inflexional terminations of the old synthetical languages,
it is clear that no Dwandwas in the Sanskrit sense can exist.
There are abundant alliterations where two or more words are
put close together, and only the last word takes the case-affixes:
thus one may say, हाथी घोड़ों पर “on elephants and horses;”
but these are hardly compounds. The same remark applies to
the very numerous cases where a second word is added to the
first so as to jingle with it, such second word being for the
most part quite meaningless, as in S. वक गृह “talk,” where
गृह has no meaning; such are, आस पास H. “near,” where
आस is meaningless; उलटा उलटा “upside down,” and many
others.

Bahuvrīhīs are easily formed in all the languages by giving
an adjectival termination to any of the foregoing classes of com-
pounds, and in fact several of the examples given above are
Bahuvrīhīs. Further illustrations are unnecessary.

§ 26. Numerals.—The cardinal numbers up to ten inclusive
are simple adjectives, some of which are declinable, others not;
from eleven up to ninety-nine they are, as was stated in the
last section, compounds to a certain extent of the Dvīgu cha-
acter. Each numeral, though a strong family likeness runs
through them all, stands on its own basis, and is derived
directly from Prakrit, through the operation of the phonetic
laws of its own language, and it will therefore be necessary to
examine each one separately and in detail.

One.—Skr. एक, Pr. एक, H. एक, P. एक, S. हे, हे, एक, हे,
हे, हे (Sindhi is never contented with one form); G. एक, usually written चैक; M. एक, एक, O. B. एक; Gipsy yek.
It is indeclinable in H. and P., but may take case-affixes when
standing alone; the two Sindhi forms in दो are diminutives,
and that language has put on an ह in front, the reason for
which is not apparent. B. pronounces it very short and harsh,
something like *yack*, rhyming with the English words *pack*, *stack*. The द is long in all the other languages except P. and S., and the double द of Prakrit has therefore been reduced to a single. Old-H. has constantly द and द.

Two.—Skr. base द and द, Pr. द, H. द, P. द, M. द, O. B. द, Gipsy द; but S. द, G. द. Here S. and G. stand apart from the others, they having, as pointed out in Vol. I. p. 331, assimilated the द to the द, and thus made द, out of which S. gets its peculiar sound द; S. appears to have taken the base द, and G. the base द. H. and P. have probably also taken the base द, and resolved the semivowel into its vowel, thus getting द, whence द; the forms द, द, द, and द are, however, found in the earlier poets. M. द contains the type of the neuter plural; this is unknown in Skr., and has probably been extended to this numeral from M. द “three.”

Three.—Skr. base द, nom. pl. neut. द, whence Pr. द, and Gipsy द, H. द, P. द, G. द, M. द, O. द, B. द. All these are neuter plurals by origin, and from this, as observed above, M. has apparently imitated its द “two.” P. has also a commonly used form द, which agrees with S. द, as far as the subjoined द and vowel are concerned; but S. has changed द into द, under the influence of the following द: both these forms lead back to the Skr. masc. दय. If it be asked why two languages out of the group should adopt the masculine, while the others take the neuter, it might be answered, that S. and P. (especially S.) are often more archaic in their forms than the other languages, and that H. has probably not deliberately adopted the neuter plural; but as *three* is the first numeral that has a distinctly plural meaning—*one* and *two* being respectively singular and dual in the parent speech—H. has indicated the idea of plurality by adding the sign which indicates plurality in the noun, where, as it will be seen here-
after, the termination of the neuter plural has usurped the place of all other plural forms. Kashmiri, a very archaic dialect, uses चिन्ह, and we may therefore place it, together with the Gipsy, P. and S., on a higher level of antiquity than the others; Gipsy by its additional न (unless this is to be considered merely as anunāsika) standing halfway between the three western languages and H., and its followers O. B. and G. It is characteristic of G. to be careless about short vowels; तल for तिल is a parallel to तम "ye," for तम.

Four.—Skr. base चतुर्, neut. pl. चतुरारि, whence Pr. चतुरारि, B. and O. चारि, S. चारि, H. P. G. M. चार, Gipsy star, shtar, ishtar, probably by inversion from tsar, च having in M., and possibly formerly in S. also, sometimes the sound of ts, also in Kashmiri tsor = चोर, a sound due to non-Aryan influences.

The entire loss of the nexus ल, which had become न in Prakrit, is unusual, but possible in the case of so-much-used a word as this, and it need not surprise us when we think of तच्छानि = तह्न, colloquially तन.

Five.—Skr. base पंचन, but the final न drops in the nominative, and in fact throughout the declension. Pr. पञ्ज, H. पांच, and so in M. G. B. and O., but S. and P. have पंज, with the tenuis softened to its media. Gipsy and Kashmiri have पांतिक, which is written in the latter पांत्र, and M., though it writes पांच, pronounces पांत्स.

Six.—Skr. base धर, but nom. धर्त, which is also the declen-
sional base. Pr. धर, whence H. धर, and dialectically धर, P. धर, S. धर and धर्, G. धर, O. धर (pronounced chhoh), B. धर; but M. सहा, where the स is regular Marathi for धर, see Vol. I. p. 218, and the ध akin to S. धर्. How ध came into ध it does not concern us to inquire, as the process took place in earlier times than we are dealing with; Kashmiri has still धर, as धृत, with which may be compared Gipsy (धो, धोव) sho, shov.
FORMATION OF THE STEM.

SEVEN.—Skr. सट, the न being dropped as in प्राण, Pr. सट, whence H. सात (see Vol. I. p. 287), where this numeral is treated of as illustrating the strong nexus). The Gipsies use ετα, which shows traces of Greek influence, ἐπτά becoming ἑφτά; as Paspati (p. 77) points out, there is a frequently occurring change of π to φ in the transition of words from Greek to Chingana.

EIGHT.—Skr. छट्ठी or छड्ढ, Prakrit छट्ठ, H. छाठ, P. छट्ठ, S. छठ, M. G. O. छाठ, B. छाट. All these are regular phonetic changes. Kashmiri has also छाठ, but Gipsy again approaches the Greek with ochto, which Paspati says is modern Greek ὀκτώ for ἑκτά.

NINE.—Skr. नव, Pr. नाष्ट्र, H. नौ, which is also written नव, P. नौ or नव, S. नव, G. M. नव, O. नञ्ज्र (नोह), B. नय, Kashmiri नौ and नौ, Gipsy again Greek enea=ἐνεψα. Had the Gipsies only learnt to count as far as six when they left India? With the exception of ten and twenty, they have few distinctly Indian numbers above six.

TEN.—Skr. दश, Prakrit दस, whence H. दस, B. and O. दश in literature, thanks to the Pandits; but people when they talk or write to one another use दस; G. दस, P. दस and दश, M. द्वा, which is strange, as M. does not usually change ख to ḍ. S., as might be expected, has दह, Kashmiri दह, Gipsy desh. This numeral presents no special features.

There is a regular ascending scale in the numerals. The cardinals up to ten are simple derivatives from Sanskrit; from ten to nineteen they are compound derivatives from the same, but inherit the system of composition handed down from the earlier language. From nineteen onwards they form their numerals in a way of their own, which agrees at the same time in principle with that of Sanskrit, but differs from it so far that the materials of which the compounds are composed are of modern origin in many respects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skr.</td>
<td>एकादश</td>
<td>द्वादश</td>
<td>तृतीयक दश</td>
<td>चतुर्थक दश</td>
<td>पञ्चम दश</td>
<td>षष्ठि दश</td>
<td>अष्टमि दश</td>
<td>नवमीक दश</td>
<td>दसमीक दश</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pr.</td>
<td>एकर</td>
<td>द्वार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>दोगर</td>
<td>द्वार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>दोगर</td>
<td>द्वार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>दोगर</td>
<td>द्वार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>अग्र बार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
<td>एकादशर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>अग्र बार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
<td>एकादशर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>एगर</td>
<td>बार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>एगर</td>
<td>बार</td>
<td>तर</td>
<td>चार</td>
<td>पाँचर</td>
<td>सातर</td>
<td>अष्टर</td>
<td>नवर</td>
<td>दसर</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be more convenient to exhibit each group in a tabular form. Here follows the group of "toes":—
FORMATION OF THE STEM. 135

is changed to ḫ. This type ḫ is throughout retained by H., which even in “sixteen” has dialectically सौरख as well as the more classical सौरख; the final ḫ, however, not being a favourite or common ending in any of the languages, is mostly dropped, and its place supplied by long ā, produced by combination of the two short vowels; thus वारह becomes वारन by elision of ḫ, and then M. वारा. The final long o, which is exhibited above in B., is quite inorganic, and arises from the habit Bengalis have of pronouncing च as ḍ; this short ḍ is lengthened in counting, and we thus find बारो, but it would be quite as correct, or rather more so, to write बार, pronouncing बारो. P. and S. add anunāsika throughout, and S. retains the ḫ, but it can hardly be said that the nasalization of the final syllable has any organic foundation: it is, I believe, merely another instance of the nasal way these people speak. One often hears a distinctly nasal twang given by natives to words where no nasal is written; and until some better and more rational standard of spelling shall be introduced, it is merely fighting with the air to reason about the origin of these anunāsikas, many of which are nothing more than local accent, and have no foundation in etymology.

As to “eleven,” it is noticeable that the क, which was dropped in scenic Prakrit, still holds its place, though sometimes softened to ग, or even य, in the moderns; the क or य which appears in H. यारह, P. and G., is probably by inversion from र्यौ, and the prosthetic च of G. is inorganic. In “twelve” is seen the rejection of the initial द already noticed. “Thirteen” seems to have been wrongly worked out by Cowell; following Vararuchi (p. 121, note), he would make trayodasa first into treyodasa, which is not, I think, what Vararuchi means, as in i. 5 he couples teraha with sunderam = saundaryam, and similar words. He probably supposes a transposed form taryodasa, which by his rule becomes teroda, by the palatal vowel leaping over into the preceding syllable (Vol. I. p. 135): the steps are trayo, taryo, tario, tairo, tero. Then the syn-
chronous change of daka to raha produces teroraha, easily con-
ttracted to teraha in Pr., because o is habitually short, and
teroraha, ter'raha, is a natural contraction.

In the case of "fourteen," Prakrit does not change ṛ to r,
probably because the ṛ of चतुर्द, had been assimilated to the
following ṛ, making ṛ; this is followed by all the languages
except S., which sticks to its favourite ṛ.

More irregular than the foregoing is "fifteen." Here the
anuswāra operates, and by Var. iii. 44, the nexus ः is changed
to ः (it would in Pali have been ः). This double ṇ has become
anuswāra, and ः inserted, or in some cases ः, owing to the
influence perhaps of the following r. Bengali has preserved
the Prakrit type, merely lengthening the vowels by its broad
rustic pronunciation. Here also the ṛ is an eccentricity for
ṅ=च्र, and one might accurately write पनेर.

Skr. has in "sixteen" changed the ः of दश to ः, under the
influence of the final ः of धन्द, and this cerebral sound is ex-
pressed in the moderns by ः in those languages which possess
that sound, and by ः or ः in those which do not. I am not
aware of any authority for a Pr. form सोरह, and give it as
mere conjecture, following Trumpp; though perhaps सोरह
would be more correct for को=घ and रह=दश.

Of the remaining two there is only this to remark, that P.
lengthens the second syllable of "seventeen" in imitation of
"eighteen," while M. reverses the process, shortening "eighteen"
in imitation of "seventeen."

The form for "nineteen" means "twenty less one," and was
probably originally एकांनविभिन्ति, from which we get the G.
एकगीव, by inversion for एकगीव, and Old-H. एकगीव and
gūnīs; M. preserves an accurate form in एकगीव. The same
system prevails in "twenty-nine," "thirty-nine," and the rest.
Prakrit has एकष and एगुष (Weber, Bhag. p. 426).

The series "twenty-two," "thirty-two," "forty-two," etc., has
been exhibited at Vol. I. p. 331, and the series "twenty-seven,"
"thirty-seven," and the rest, at p. 289, where also is shown the series "seventy-one," "seventy-two," etc., so that it is unnecessary to give these in detail again; the forms of "seventy" are included in the following table for completeness' sake, and because there are some inaccuracies in the forms given in Vol. I. p. 288:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C.</th>
<th>द्वितीय यथा</th>
<th>तीन अष्टोष्म</th>
<th>चौथा यथा</th>
<th>पाँच अष्टोष्म</th>
<th>षष्ठा यथा</th>
<th>सात अष्टोष्म</th>
<th>अष्टा यथा</th>
<th>नौ अष्टोष्म</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XC.</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXX</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>द्वितीय यथा</td>
<td>तीन अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>चौथा यथा</td>
<td>पाँच अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>षष्ठा यथा</td>
<td>सात अष्टोष्म</td>
<td>अष्टा यथा</td>
<td>नौ अष्टोष्म</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oriya does not use any derivative of विश्रति, but instead कुटिए, i.e. "score." H. also uses कोडी for the same. The languages are quite regular in "twenty" and "thirty," in the latter occasionally retaining the nexus त्र, but more usually dropping the र. In "forty" the Prakrit of the Bhagavatī has changed र to च, and the nexus त्त is dropped throughout. More irregular is "fifty," in which, as in "fifteen," Vararuchi's Prakrit substitutes ख for ख; in this it is followed only by Marathi; the other languages refer back to the Sanskrit form, softening the च into ज in S. and P. only. "Sixty" is also quite regular, as are also "eighty" and "ninety," except that M. and G. make the initial into e and ai respectively, under the influence of the i in the next syllable.

It is when these numerals come to be compounded that they exhibit such wide variations of form, as to render it necessary for the student to learn each number up to "one hundred" separately, and even when the phonetic and structural mechanism is explained, there remains a large residuum of eccentricities and peculiarities. Following the example of Skr., the modern languages do not merely, as do most other families of speech, add one number to another to express the numbers intermediate to each decade, but compound the two elements: thus H. does not say do aur bīs, for "two-and-twenty," but makes a single word bā≃s; so do all the other languages. I shall first show the changes which the units undergo, and then those of the tens, as in every case the lesser numeral precedes, and they say "twotwenty," "threetwenty," and the like.

"Two." In by far the greater number of instances the form is बाः, as in चारहृ quoted above, and in the examples given in I. 331. In "thirty-two," however, the long ए is shortened to ए before च, making बत्रि. In "forty-two," the च of the चाब्यस is elided in Pr., when it becomes the second member of a compound, so that we get चाब्याब्रिः in Bhag., the च being inserted to fill the hiatus. This च in the moderns either
softens to ए, as in H. वीरावैस “forty-two,” or is added to the letter preceding, as O. वाहास. P. here has तत्र०, in imitation of “thirty-two;” G. is irregular in वीरातिर “seventy-two,” and B. and O. insert an inorganic र in वीरासी “eighty-two,” वीरानवे “ninety-two.” With the exception of these few irregularities, the general type बा० is regularly kept throughout.

“Three.” The regular type is त्रि, shortened in some places to त्रि, and occasionally with an euphonic र added, making तिर: thus—

H. तेंत० “twenty-three,” तेतीस or तेतीस “thirty-three,” तेताब्बीस, also तेत० and तेत० “forty-three,” तिरपन “fifty-three,” तिरसठ, तेत० “sixty-three,” तिरहृत “seventy-three,” तिरासी “eighty-three,” तिरानवे “ninety-three.”


"Four," takes the compound from ची throughout, with variant spellings ची, चव, and चउ; the numbers may be made up after the example of the threes, an euphonic र being inserted before a vowel, like तिर. "Five" is in composition पंच, पड़, भें, and P. and S. पंज, M. has पस in पलीस "thirty-five," and G. पिस in पिलालीस "forty-five." "Six" is always छ, छय, or के, except in M., which is unlike the rest, changing क into म and ठ in its usual fashion: thus while "thirty-six" is छलीस, and "fifty-six" कप्पत, it uses सलीस "twenty-six," झेलालीस "forty-six," सासी "sixty-six," शाह्तर, शेह्तर "seventy-six," झाळशी "eighty-six," and झालश "ninety-six." "Seven" and "eight" exhibit no irregularities, and "nine" is not used as a prefix, the periphrasis with जन "less than" the next higher number being used in its stead. H. however has नवासी "eighty-nine," and चनानव "ninety-nine," in which last it agrees with P. नठानवे and the other dialects. S. has two singular forms, नानवे and वानवे, apparently from नव + छघि + नव "nine upon ninety," or some such expression; in one case the घ in the other the न of नव has suffered elision. Chand uses this method of compounding by means of छघि in the lines—

सी संवत नव सत चढ़॥
वरस तीस कह चरम॥

"That (was) the year nine hundred (and) over
Years thirty and six before."—i. 221.

meaning to indicate Samvat 936, A.D. 879. The reduplication of the घ is metri gratiā.

With regard to the latter part of the compound, बोस becomes तोस in H., तैश in O. and B., टै in P., but बोस in G. and M., बोह in S.

तीस remains unchanged. चालीस loses its initial, and sometimes takes त, as in H. तत्तालीस.

"Fifty" undergoes very wide changes. In H. it changes from पचास into वन in एका + वन "fifty-one," बावन "fifty-two,"

The text is a discussion on the formation of the stem in various Indian languages, particularly focusing on the numbers four to eight, and their usage in different dialects. It includes specific examples from H. (Hindi), P. (Prakrit), and S. (Sanskrit), and discusses the unique and varying ways numbers are formed and used in these languages.
\textbf{FORMATION OF THE STEM.}

\textit{चौतान्} "fifty-four," \textit{सतान्} "fifty-seven," \textit{चढान्} "fifty-eight;" and into \textit{पन} in \textit{तिरपन} "fifty-three," \textit{कपन} "fifty-six," \textit{चचपन} "fifty-five;" both these are probably the first half of an older form \textit{पंजास}, the anuswāra of which has been hardened to \textit{न}, the initial \textit{प} is softened to \textit{व} after vowels, unless it be thought preferable to see in these forms a relic of the Pr. पञ्जासा. In P. पञ्जाह changes to \textit{वंजा}, except in \textit{चोरंजा} "fifty-four" and \textit{कप्पंजा} "fifty-six." The same occurs in Sindhi, whose पञ्जाह is regularly changed to \textit{वंजाह}, as एकवंजाह "fifty-one." G. follows H., as do also O. and B., with very trifling changes; for "fifty-five," however, they use G. \textit{पचावन}, O. \textit{पचावन}, B. \textit{पचाम्ब्र}, in opposition to H. \textit{चचपन}.

With "sixty" S. and P. have recourse to their characteristic change of \textit{स} to \textit{ह} throughout; thus

\begin{itemize}
  \item P. \textit{हकाहट}, S. \textit{एकहट्ठि} "sixty-one."
  \item "\textit{वाहट}, " \textit{वाहट्ठि} "sixty-two," etc. etc.
\end{itemize}

This course is followed by all the languages except O. in the analogous case of संतर, but only by P. and S. in the case of "sixty." (For the series "seventy-one," "seventy-two," etc., see Vol. I. p. 288.) O. combines the \textit{स} of संतर with the following \textit{त}, one of which it rejects, and inserts a labial vowel, thus producing \textit{शुरि}, as \textit{एकशुरि}, \textit{बाशुरि}, etc.

"Eighty" presents no noteworthy features; but in M. चवद "ninety" rejects the final \textit{द}, which is perhaps a relic of the \textit{त} of नवति in composition, and doubles the \textit{न}, at the same time restoring the cerebral type of Prakrit, which was inadmissible in the single word, because the \textit{न} was there initial; thus it gets खव, as in एकवाखव "ninety-one." G. follows an analogous process, changing \textit{नेऊ} or \textit{नें} into \textit{शू} preceded by anunāsika, as in \textit{चोराण्यू} "ninety-four," \textit{चचाण्यू} "ninety-five," छाण्यू "ninety-six." The other languages are regular.

In the junction of the two elements of these compounds it is to be observed that a long \textit{a} is often inserted, but I am unable to
lay down any rule for its insertion or omission, unless it be that where the initial letter of the second member is weak, \( a \) is inserted; where it is strong, omitted. Compare H. बार्त् Especially "twenty-two" for ब + चीस with बत्तीस "thirty-three" for ब + तीस; but even this rule hardly carries us through all the series. The Prakrit had originated these compound forms long before the modern languages came into existence, and the secret of the composition must therefore be looked for in that stage of speech; and the data for Prakrit numerals are unfortunately so defective, that as yet I have been unable to formulate any rules on the subject. Marathi introduces a joining vowel \( a \) in the series with "forty," and वा in the "seventy," "eighty," and "ninety" series; but the reason of this is not easy to find.

Above "one hundred" composition ceases, and the words are written separately, except in M. G. and S., which, from "one-hundred-and-one" to "one-hundred-and-nine" can combine the lesser numeral with the Skr. उत्तर "above," thus:


§ 27. The ordinals of all the languages are formed each on its own basis for the first four numerals, but after that follow a regular system of genuine Sanskrit origin.

"First" has the following forms: H. पहिला, P. id., M. id., S. पहिला, पिलिया, पिलिया, G. पहिला. O. and B. generally use the Skr. प्रथम, but the H. पहिला is gaining ground, and is heard among the lower orders constantly. If we derive these words from प्रथम, we are met by the difficulty of admitting the change of म into ल or र, and I therefore suppose that they come from an unrecorded comparative प्रथर, which would stand in the same relation to the superlative प्रथम as Latin prior does to primus. Bopp (§ 293) has already established the fact that प्रथम is the superlative of म, and similarly (§ 321) he shows that all the cognate languages use the superlative form, as primus, πρῶτος for πρῶτατος, and eristo = erst, from er = eher.
So also our own "first," in Old-English *fyrst*, is the superlative of "fore." There must also, one would imagine, have been a comparative, and this could be nothing else than प्रथर.

"Second" is H. दूसरा, P. दूजा, दूआ, S. द्विचौ, द्वीजो, G. द्वीजो, M. दुसरा, O. दूषा, but O. and B. often use द्वितीय. It is probable that the rude uncivilized Oriyas and Bengalis did not possess the idea of an ordinal till late times, when they naturally had recourse to Sanskrit to supply the want. Old-H. has also दूजा, which, together with the Panjabi form, are from Skr. द्वितीय, Pr. दूजं, also द्रोध, but the modern दूजा refers to the form दृश्य, formed by hardening the द्रेष्य into ज्य, and then dropping one ज (Vol. I. p. 249). The S. and G. come from another Pr. form वित्रिक्ष, reduced by dropping the द्र; this is further shortened into वीज्र. For the H. and M. दूरो and दुसरा, see under the next paragraph.

"Third." H. तीसरा, P. तीजा, तीआ, S. त्रिचौ, त्रीजो, G. तीजो, M. तिसरा, O. and B. तिस्रा is in use, but तृतीय is common also. This ordinal is parallel to the last, and is derived from the Skr. तृतीय by the same process as the words for "second." The form तीसरा with its analogous दूसरा seems to be a recent compound of the numeral themes द्रू, तो, with some word meaning progression, and probably connected with the root सू "to go," but there are no certain facts on which to found an opinion.

"Fourth" is regularly derived from the Skr. चतुर्थ, see Vol. I. p. 144.

From "fifth" onwards the ordinals are regularly formed by adding H. वां, Old-H. मी, P. वा, S. ची, G. मी, M. वा, B. and O., having no ordinals of their own, use the Sanskrit terms when necessary. All these terminations come regularly from the Skr. तम, the termination of the ordinals.\(^1\) Hindi uses for "sixth" कठा, the regular Prakrit form of Skr. यष्ठ, and with this agrees G. कठो, but all the rest are regular.

\(^1\) See for further discussion of this question Chap. III. § 64.
§ 28. Besides the cardinal and ordinal series, the languages have other sets of numerals formed in ways peculiar to themselves. Such are the fractional numbers, in which all the seven languages are rich.

"A quarter" is H. पय or पान, P. िल, S. पाए, G. पाच, M. पाव, O. पाए, या, B. पीया (पता); the origin of all these is Skr. पाप्रंक, P. पाढ़ा "a quarter," the compound सपाप्रंक = "with a quarter," becomes in Pr. सवाइन, and in H. सवा, P. सवा, सवार, सवाड्र, S. सवाई, G. सवा, M. सवा, O. सवाई, B. सवा (sau’d). Thus H. सवा तीन "three and a quarter," and so in all the rest. On the other hand, the deduction of a quarter is expressed by derivatives of Skr. पाप्रोन, i.e. पाद + जन "a quarter less." H. पीचे, P. पउछ, पउछे, S. पीचे, G. पीछा, M. पाउछ (nearer to the Skr. than any), O. पीचे, B. िल. Thus पीचे तीन "two and three quarters," or "a quarter less than three." In H. P. O. and B. we appear to have the locative form, in the others a nominative.

Two other numbers also are peculiar to this group: "one and a half," H. छठ from Skr. छठे, concerning which see Vol. I. p. 238, and "two and a half," H. छठाई, P. छठाई, S. छठाई, G. छठी, M. छठीच, O. छठाई, B. छठाई, the origin of which seems to be Skr. छठे + छठं, to which M. adds the conjunction छ.

For "three and a half," "four and a half," and the rest, the languages add to the complete numeral the word H. P. साबे, S. साठ, G. साड़ा, M. साड़ि, O. साठ, B. साढ़ि, from Skr. स + छठे = "with a half;" thus "three and a half" is H. साढ़ि तीन, "four and a half" साढ़ि चार, and so on.

The other species of numerals, such as "once," "twice," and the rest, will more appropriately be described under the head of Adverbs.
CHAPTER II.

GENDER.


§ 29. Gender is of two kinds, natural and grammatical. Natural gender is that which refers to living beings, and is threefold: there being one form for males, a second for females, and a third for mankind or animals regarded merely as such without reference to sex. The human mind has, however, not rested content with this simple and natural use of gender, but has, by an effort of imagination, extended the distinctions of sex to inanimate objects, abstract ideas, and, in short, to all nouns of every kind. All languages are not alike in this respect: some retain all three genders, others only two, and some have had the good fortune to emancipate themselves entirely in the noun, and to a great extent in the pronoun, from these awkward and cumbersome swaddling-clothes of speech. This is happily the case with our own beautiful and practical language, and is an advantage for which we ought to be deeply thankful to our Norman ancestors, whose keen common sense led them to reject much that was useless and unwieldy in the speech of our English forefathers.

The older languages of the Indo-European family have all
three genders; those of the Semitic family got on very well from the beginning with only two, having never thought of developing the neuter. In the middle and modern Indo-Germanic languages the German still retains all three genders, while most of the others have only two, and some none at all.

Natural gender exists in all languages, grammatical gender only in a certain number. In those which do not observe grammatical gender, natural gender is frequently distinguished by having two separate words for the two sexes; in those which acknowledge both kinds of gender, the distinction is affected by a variation in the form of the word, most frequently in the terminating syllable or vowel. In consequence of this habit, it has come to pass that the form of the word has created the gender; thus, in deciding what gender should be ascribed to a word which indicates an object from its nature incapable of classification by sex, the form of the word is the only guide; and if it happen to be of a form similar to that which is appropriated to the male sex in living beings, it will be classed as masculine; if to the female sex, as feminine; and if to neither, as neuter. Both classes of gender exist in the languages we are considering, but in a very different degree. Gender is in all of them indicated to a great extent by variations of form, especially of termination; but it must be observed that whereas substantives have, as has been shown in the last chapter, a very great range of terminations, adjectives and the participial forms of verbs have very few. It is principally by observing which form of an adjective or participle is used with any given substantive, that we can tell what its gender is. For instance, H. sarak, "a road," is the name of a thing in itself incapable of natural gender; it is only by noting such phrases as barit sarak, "a big road," sarak banti, "the road is being made," that we discover it to be feminine. Hence it follows that in those languages which use very few participial forms, or whose adjectives have no distinctive forms for gender, we are unable to trace the
gender of substantives very clearly; such languages have only natural, not grammatical gender, and even the natural gender only in a limited number of instances finds expression in the form of the word used.

§ 30. Sanskrit has all three genders, so have the Prakrits. In the modern languages, only Gujarati and Marathi have all three. Sindhi, Panjabi, and Hindi have only masculine and feminine; Bengali and Oriya have no gender at all, except in the pure Sanskrit Tatsamas, now so largely introduced, which retain the form of the Sanskrit gender, but even this only in the higher style. In B. they say क्षीर बालक “a little boy,” क्षीर बालिका “a little girl,” and क्षीर बबु “a little thing.” In the highflown literary style they would write सुन्दर नर “a handsome man,” सुन्दरी स्त्री “a beautiful woman;” but in the common style, which is, after all, the true language, one would hear सुन्दर मेंचे for “a beautiful woman,” without regard to gender. The same holds good in Oriya, and in both, even in the high style, there is no distinction between masculine and neuter. In this Chapter, therefore, we may dispense with these two languages altogether.

In Hindi, Panjabi, and Sindhi, the reduction of the three genders to two has been effected by turning both the masculines and neuters of Sanskrit into masculines; and as the common people in the two first-named countries are very careless about the use of the feminine, it may almost be said that grammatical gender scarcely exists out of books. The use of gender is still further reduced, even in literature, by the fact that a great number of the adjectives in those two languages end in consonants, and do not possess separate forms for masculine and feminine, so that they afford no clue to the gender of the substantive, which is only perceptible from the numerous participial forms of the verb.

In Sindhi some of the neuter nouns of Sanskrit have become
feminine, but the most part are masculine. As before mentioned, all nouns in Sindhi end in a vowel, and the distinction of gender is therefore more clearly recognizable than in the other languages wherein consonantal terminations abound. There are, however, some adjectives, mostly of Arabic or Persian origin (though some are pure Sindhi), which, although ending in a vowel, do not change either for gender, number, or case; as सशु “plentiful,” Skr. सस्स “mixed,” Skr. गठ “easy,” Skr. सह्य; which are Sanskritic; and تمام “whole,” خرب “good,” حبى “distressed,” which are Arabic and Persian.

Marathi still retains in full and every-day use the whole three genders, and the same is true of Gujarati. Not only have the substantives three genders, but the adjectives also, and the greater part of the tenses of the verb, being participial in form, have also three genders, so that to a foreigner the difference in this respect between these two stilted languages and the simple, easy, but in no whit less expressive Bengali, is at every turn apparent.

In all the five languages which have gender expressed, the masculine is used to denote large, strong, heavy and coarse objects; the feminine small, weak, light and fine ones; and the neuter, where it exists, represents dull, inert, and often contemptible things. So far is this carried, that in cases where the original word was only masculine or neuter, a feminine form has been invented to express a smaller or finer article of the same kind; and, conversely, where only a feminine form existed, a masculine to express a larger or coarser object has been struck out. Instances are:

Skr. भाष “pot” (n.), H. वाण “a large cooking pot” (m.), हृदी “a small cauldron,” or “earthen pot” (f).

Skr. गुड and गोल “ball” (m.), H. गोला “cannon-ball” (m.), गोली “bullet,” “pil” (f).

Skr. राम “rope” (m.), H. रसा “cable” (m.), रसी “string,” “cord” (f).
Here the final i of račmi having been lengthened, and i being universally regarded as a feminine termination, a masculine in ā has been created. This distinction runs through all the languages, and is even found in B. and O., which, although careless in the matter of gender, still recognize the difference between the termination in ā, as denoting larger objects, and that in i, as denoting smaller. This will be more fully treated under the heads of the various terminations.

In M., with its three genders, the different shades of a common meaning, as indicated by gender, are illustrated by the following examples:

चिरटा (m.), “a large piece torn from a plantain leaf, used to wrap up goods in.”

चिरटी (f.), “a small piece of the above.”

चिरषा (m.), the same as चिरटा.

चिरषी (f.), the same as चिरटी, also “a small chisel.”

चिरषें (n.), “a small chisel,” “the act of tearing.”

माडा (m.), “a large cart, or waggon, for conveying loads.”

माडी (f.), “a small cart or carriage for conveying persons.”

माडें (n.), “a clumsy or rickety old car or dray.”

दौर (m.), “a cable.”

दौरी (f.), “a thread.”

दौरा (m.), “a string,” “thread,” “streamlet,” “track.”

घोंडा (m.), “a stone.”

घोंडी (f.), “a large mass of rock.” (Here the fem. expresses the larger object, which is unusual.)

In the case of animals, the masculine and feminine indicate the respective sexes, and the neuter either the young or the whole species collectively; as

घोडा (m.), “horse.”

घोडी (f.), “mare.”
The same practice exists in Gujarati; as

चोड़ी (m.), "horse."
चोड़ी (f.), "mare."
चोड़ू (n.), "a wretched screw of a horse," also horses in general or collectively.
पाड़ी (m.), "a buffalo-bull."
पाड़ी (f.), "a buffalo-cow."
पाड़ू (n.), "a buffalo-calf."

These peculiarities of gender and its terminations will come out clearly as we work through this Chapter, and need not be further illustrated here.

§ 31. The adjective in all the languages exhibits the general type of the terminations for gender, and is so fixed and regular as to afford a standard for each language. The general type of the adjective is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>à</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>à</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>०</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>०</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>à</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is not of course meant that these are the only terminations of the adjective or participle, but that among the numerous

1 Narmadā'sankar's example is: "When the Gaekwar came to Bombay, he brought a great number of horses (घानुंग घरूंग) with him."
terminations that are found these are the chief, and, so to speak, radical ones; the others may be regarded as exceptions and deviations, to be explained in their place.

In the participial forms which so largely enter into the construction of all verbs, these terminations are unvaryingly used for the respective genders, except in some instances in Marathi, in which the incorporation of the substantive verb into the participle has, by the operation of euphonic laws, wrought a change in the vowel.

Taking then the terminations of the adjective as the central type, it will now be necessary to go through the range of substantive terminations in order, so as to get at a clear comparison of them all, and to ascertain which are regularly derived from the central type, and which are exceptions, to be accounted for in other ways.

§ 32 (1). The masculine termination á in H. P. M., and occasionally B. and O., corresponds to the termination o in S. and G. in a large majority of instances: as

H. बचा “child,” and so in all; but G. बचो, S. बचो.

This termination is in S. masculine, without any exceptions; in G., however, some words in o are feminine, in which the o is not the pratyaya, or formative syllable derived from the Sanskrit -as, Pr. -o, as in the above-mentioned class, but arises from some phonetic corruption of the root-syllable. Such are the feminine nouns.

G. जलो “leech,” Skr. जलो (f.).
G. चो “mortar,” ” चोट (m.).
G. ची “lizard,” ” मोठा (f.) (ची for गोह).

The number of these words is not large, nor are they in themselves important.

The termination in á exists throughout the whole seven languages, including G. and S., in certain words: these are—
(a). Words derived from Skr. nouns in an, like राजन, the nominative of which ends in Skr. in ā. Such are राजा "king" (m.), in all; आत्मा "soul" (m.), in all. Nouns neuter in Skr. of this form end in the short vowel, as नाम "name," H. नाम, m. in all, except M. and G., where it is neuter. महिम "greatness," however, is used as a fem. in H. P. and S., and as both m. and f. in M. G. has preserved the real gender of the Skr., in which language महिम is masc.

(β). Words derived from Skr. nouns in तू, making their nominative in ता. Of this form are a great number of Tatsamas denoting the agent, as कोटा, दाता, etc.

(γ). A few words of foreign origin, running through all the languages, and chiefly relating to males, so that they are masculine by natural gender. These are mostly Arabic, Persian, or Turkish, but have been in use in the Indian languages from very early times, and have even undergone some corruptions, as will be seen in the following list:

H. द्रागा "sage," मा, P. id., S. द्राग, द्राग, द्राग, G. द्राग, द्राग, M. द्राग.
H. द्रीरिया "river," पा, P. दीरियाउ, S. दीरियाउ, दीरियाउ, G. दीरियाउ, दीरियाउ, M. दीरियाउ.
H. उमरा "nobles" (pl., also singular), プ and उमराउ, P. उमराउ singular, S. उमराउ, ॰ sing., G. उमराउव, ॰ sing., M. उमराउ sing.

The word उमरा, though really a plural, is constantly used as a singular in modern speech. It will have been noticed that
there is a tendency to add a \( u \) or \( v \) on to many of these words, and so to account, as it were, for their being masculine, by giving them the old masculine termination. G. also effects the same by boldly changing the final \( ã \) into \( o \).

(2). The termination \( ë \) is the typical termination of the feminine in Tadbhavas and Desajas; that is to say, in nouns of the mediæval and modern kinds, in which, as we have frequently before noticed, a principle of development prevails of a character essentially different from that which distinguishes the classical Sanskrit or Prakrits. In opposition, however, to this generally feminine character of \( ë \), a number of nouns are found in all the languages, which, though ending in \( ë \), are masculine. This class seems to have given some trouble to our grammar-makers, and their difficulty has been increased by the laxity of practice in some of the languages. Especially is this the case in Hindi, where, owing to the leading authors having been men of strong poetic instinct, but of little learning, a tendency has grown up to give to each word the gender indicated by its typical termination; and words which, from their origin, ought to be masculine, are sometimes found coupled with feminine adjectives or participles. This source of error is, however, confined to words which have only grammatical gender; those which are masculine by natural gender, as describing male beings or their occupations, are exempted by their nature from the possibility of being mistaken for feminines.

Masculines in \( ë \) may be divided into the following classes:

(a). Those derived from Sanskrit agents in भृ, which in that language form their nominative in भृ \( ë \); as the modern languages ignore the grammatical fiction of a base, as distinct from the actual nominative, it is from the latter only that they take their forms. Instances of this class are the following (see also the list in § 18):

Skr. भृती "elephant," base भृत्त (m.), H. G. S. भृती, P. भृत्ती, M. भृती, B. O. भृती.
Skr. स्वामि “lord,” base स्वामिन् (m.). In all साहें, except M., though in the commoner word गोस्वामि, which becomes in the modern languages गोसाइं, M. has गोसावी.

Skr. माली “gardener,” base मालिन् (m.). In all माला, but G. and M. माली.

Skr. पक्षी “bird,” base पक्षन्, H. पंक्षी, M. G. P. id., S. पक्षी, B. पाखी, and in East-B. पाखी.

Skr. साक्षी “witness,” base साक्षन्, H. साखी, and so in all.

There are, moreover, in this class many words of uncertain origin, as well as others whose origin is not at all uncertain, though, owing to phonetic changes, it is not so apparent at first sight. In some of these words we may attribute the form to a feeling that long त as a masculine was appropriate to names of trades or professions, so that it was added to words for which there existed no prototype in Sanskrit. Such are—

H. धोबी “washerman,” and so in all. B. and O. have धोवा and धोपास.

H. पटवारी “village accountant,” so in all, but rare in M.

H. परिवारी “neighbour,” in all, but more correctly with द.

H. मोदी “shopkeeper,” in all, but S. मोदा.

H. पाथी “a non-resident cultivator,” so in P. B. O.

The exact form from which धोबी is derived is uncertain. It should be Skr. धावन, from धाव “to wash,” and the vulgar language probably used the word in this sense, though in classical Sanskrit the word seems to be used exclusively in the other sense of the root, namely, as “a runner.” पाथी is from पाखी, and that again from पक्षन, from पक्ष in the sense of a “side;” a पाथी cultivator being one who lives, not on the spot, but in another village, and is thus, as we should put it in colloquial English, an “outsider.” पटवारी is a somewhat abnormal compound of the mediæval period; the first part यट is from यट
“a letter” or “writing,” and the second seems to postulate a form वारित “doer,” perhaps from the root वृ.¹ परोसी, more accurately पदोसी, is प्रतिवासिन. मोड़ी has been by some derived from the Skr. मोल्क “sweetmeat;” but I believe it really comes from the Arabic معدن “provisions,” “stores;” the ordinary Indian modi is not a sweetmeat-seller, but deals in grain, and eatables of all sorts.

In a subsequent section (§ 35) it will be shown that the majority of these words testify to the existence of a Sanskrit original in वृ, by forming their feminines in वृणी, or in forms derived therefrom.

(β). Nouns derived from Sanskrit substantives in वृ, with the sense of a male agent. Here the gender is natural, not merely grammatical. Common instances are:

Skr. भाई “brother,” H. भाई, so in all, but P. also भाई; S. भाई, M. भाई.

Skr. बृहत् “grandson,” H. जाती, so in B. and O., but M. जातू.

The number of words of this class is not large, nor do they run through all the languages; in fact, as has already been mentioned (Ch. I. § 14), the tendency of वृ is rather towards वृ in this class.

(γ). Words derived from Sanskrit masculines and neuters in वृ, by lengthening the final vowel; as

Skr. दुधि “curds” (m.), H. दृधि (m.), P. दृधि (m.), M. and G. id. but n., S. दृधि (f.).

Skr. पति “lord” (m.), H. पती (m.), but oftener वत.

Skr. भगीरथि “sister’s husband” (m.), H. बहिनोर व (m.), P. भज्ञार, O. स्मिनोर.

Skr. वर्धिनि “carpenter” (m.), H. वर्धि, O. B. M. id., but G. S. वाठो, which is an independent formation, from the modern verb “to cut.”

¹ The origin of the termination vdr is will be discussed under the Verb, to which it properly belongs.
(δ). Derivatives from Sanskrit masculines and neuters in रक, रग and रम. Concerning the former of these, see examples in Ch. I. § 18, (δ), (γ). Of the two latter examples are:

Skr. पानीय் "water" (n.), H. पानी (m.), and so in all, but generally पानी. In G. and M. it is n.

Skr. प्रिय "beloved" (m.), H. प्री (m.), "lover," "husband."

Skr. श्रीचिय "a class of Brahmans," H. सोली।¹

Skr. बच्चिय "a Kshatriya," H. ख़त्री, ख़त्री, ख़त्री, P. id., S. ख़त्री, O. ख़त्री.

Under this head probably comes the list of obscurely derived words in Sindhi given by Trumpp at p. 96, though, with some three or four exceptions, the origin of these words is not at present traceable.

(ε). Words derived from Sanskrit masculine and neuter nouns containing र or र in the penultimate syllable, but in which, the last syllable having fallen away through phonetic changes, the र or र has become final, the former being lengthened to र. Thus:

Skr. घूर्त "clarified butter" (n.), H. घी (m.), M. घी (n.) but rare, P. G. id. (n).

Skr. जीव "life" (m. and n.), H. जी (m.), and so in all.

So completely, except in the case of professions and trades, has the idea of the feminine character of र taken possession of the popular mind among the modern Aryans, that many words, which ought to be regarded as masculine, are treated as feminine, simply because they now terminate in र. Thus in H. नवनी "butter" is found with feminine adjectives, though it is properly masculine, being derived from Skr. नवनीत (n.), and the corresponding word in M., नौहरी, is neuter. So, also, H.

¹ The Sotis are one of the highest clans or gotras among the Maithil Brahmans. The Rajas of Darbhanga belong to this gotra.
GENDER.

The termination ओ और ऋ is masculine, as in the cases of the other long vowels, in words derived from Skr. masculines. This rule is a good guide, in spite of a certain number of exceptions, in all terminations, namely, that the gender of the Sanskrit original is fairly kept in all modern words, and affords a clue to the many apparent irregularities; as, for instance, in the case of words like ची, पानी, etc. Inasmuch, therefore, as the termination ऋ in Sanskrit is of all three genders, we cannot say that it is either regular or irregular for a word in any of the modern languages to be masculine, feminine, or neuter. We must in each case trace the word back to its origin; and we shall, in a large majority of cases, find the modern word retaining the gender of its parent. In Gujarati no distinction is practically made between long and short ओ; and even in Marathi some confusion exists. In Marathi, however, and Sindhi, the long ओ is generally masculine; in H. and P. words of this termination are about equally divided between the two genders. No examples of the masculine nouns of this termination need be given. The rules for the formation of the stem contained in

1 The translators of our English Bible knew better when they wrote "an alms" (Acts iii. 3), though they use "riches" as a plural, "Your riches are corrupted."
the preceding Chapter will serve to guide towards the Sanskrit word from which the modern word is derived, and the gender can thus be easily ascertained.

(4). The short vowels are generally elided at the end of a word in Hindi, as well as in P. and G., and to a very great extent also in common Marathi. It will therefore be more convenient to reserve the consideration of such words till we come to the section on consonantal endings. When the short vowel is not elided, it is frequently lengthened, to enable it to retain its position, and the words in which it still remains as a short vowel are all Tatsamas, like गति, विधि, ञ्जनु, ञ्जनु, the gender of which is identical with that of the Sanskrit.

It is only in Sindhi that short vowel terminations are of any account, and our discussion of them is confined to this language.

Short u उ is the typical ending of masculines.
Short a अ is the typical ending of feminines.
Short i ई is chiefly feminine.

Masculines in उ are derived from the Prakrit termination o, and represent the class I have called barytones in the last Chapter, thus corresponding to the masculine consonantal endings of other languages.

Under this head come also nouns derived from Sanskrit masculines and neuters in उ, thus—

Skr. वाचु “wind” (n.), \[S. वाच (m.).

” मधु “liquor” (n.), \[S. मधु।

There are also a few words in which the final u is derived from the न of Sanskrit, as quoted in Ch. I. § 14, पितृ = पित्र, etc.

There appear to be no instances of masculines in च्र, and very few in द्र. Of the latter, instances are पद्र, from Skr. पति “lord,” विरसपति, from Skr. वृहस्पति “the planet Jupiter;” द्ररि

1 This is Trumpp's derivation (Sindhi Gr. p. 33). I am disposed to derive the word regularly from Skr. मद्र, Pr. मद्रो.
“Vishnu;” and as shortenings of रू from रू, as noted above in (2, a), केशरि from केशरिन् “lion;” सह्य for सह्य, from सह्य “helper,” are familiar examples.

§ 33. As in the masculine, so also in the feminine terminations, there exists a double system. The termination अ, which is typical of the feminine in Sanskrit, is in the modern languages a resultant from o, and typical of the masculine; yet it is found as the termination of many fem. words, just as ी, the modern fem. type, occurs in many masculine words.

(1). Final अ is feminine in the seven languages in the following classes of nouns.

(a). In Tatsamas which are feminine in Sanskrit, such as पूजा “worship,” चिंता “thought,” रसगा “tongue,” कषा “story,” and many more very common words.

(β). In a considerable number of modern Tadbhavas, which, though changed from the pure Sanskrit form, still retain the distinctive termination, and with it the gender: such as

Skr. चमा “patience” (f.), H. चिमा, छमा, P. S. खिमा, G. खमा, all f.
Skr. धारा “pilgrimage” (f.), H. जारा, P. जातरा, S. जाटरा, G. id.
also जातरा, M. जचा, all f.
Skr. चुधा “hunger” (f.), H. खुधा, P. खुदिचा.
Skr. आचा “order” (f.), H. आम्या, P. आचिचा, S. आय्या, G. आय्या.

Skr. हेचा “murder” (f.), S. हचा.

(γ). In some words of uncertain origin, but purely local in type, as—

H. ठिचिचा (f.), “a small box,” but in all the rest m. in अ, with a fem. in अ.
H. चिचिचिच (f.), “a bird,” in P. and M. without the final syllable and अ.
H. बुचिचिच (f.), “an old woman.”
In these three very common words the final या is probably a recent addition, and the words were originally, as they are still in the cognate languages, खिड़ी, चिड़ी, and बुढ़ी, the य having been shortened, as is usual in Hindi, in consequence of the additional syllable. Or we may suppose them to come under § 9 (2), and to have been feminines of the form मचिका, where the suffix य in has been softened into य, though it would be useless to look for a Sanskrit original for the two first words. The third may, however, well come from a Skr. form बुखिका.

This remark leads to a consideration of somewhat extended application. It may be asked why य, which is in Sanskrit a fem. ending, should in the moderns be so typically and universally a masc. ending, and similarly why ठ, which in Skr. is quite as much a masc. as a fem. ending, should have in the moderns so almost exclusively attached itself to the fem.? The answer would appear to be found in the extreme prevalence in Pr. of the practice of adding the suffix यa to nouns of all classes. We have to begin with the oxytone nouns in Skr., which become nouns in o and य in the moderns, and to them we must also add the Pr. formative in यa=ao, of the type गोतरऽ=गोरऽ; the union of these two sets of words results in a preponderance of mascs. in य-o. Now, as the feminine of यa is य, and य becomes य, and more frequently still ठ, if we suppose that to every one of the words to which Pr. tacked on यa for the masc., it also tacked on य for the fem., the preponderance of ठ as a fem. ending in the moderns is explained, the more so that we can add to the ठ from य a large class in which already in Sanskrit the masc. in य-as forms its fem. in ठ; such as झुर्र: (m.), झुर्री (f.). Moreover, the typical ending of the adjectives being य-o for the masc., and ठ for the fem., it was natural to use an adjective ending in ठ, with a substantive of a similar termination; and so it comes to pass that all grammar-writers treat masculines in ठ and feminines in य as exceptions, though few of them attempt to account for their existence.
(2). Final \( \ddot{i} \) is feminine then in all cases except those noted in the last section, and this holds good for all the seven languages. Final \( \dot{u} \) is feminine in words derived from Sanskrit feminines, as भू “earth,” वधू “daughter-in-law,” H. भूष, P. बोष, S. वह, etc.

In Sindhi, as noted above, the feminine terminations are \( a \) and \( i \), and the majority of these words are identical with the feminines in mute \( a \) of the other languages, which have been shortened from Skr. feminines in \( \dot{a} \).

(3). In some classes of adjectives, mostly very common and vulgar, a feminine in \( o \) is found. This is very common in Panjabi, and frequently with the suffixes ज, एज, or एलू, where the \( o \) may be regarded as a lengthening of the \( u \) of the masculine. Such are—

धवेली “(a cow) that thrusts or butts,” masc. धवेलुँ.

वूलू “whore,” from चुङू “cunnus,” also written चुङू, चुङू, and चुङू.

झाणी “adulteress,” from झाणणा “to copulate,” masc. झाणुँ.

दूंडी “a woman with projecting teeth,” from दंड “tooth,” masc. दंडुँ.

नखरेली “a coquette,” origin uncertain.

नाजी “an immodest woman” (probably from नाज, for लाज = लाजा).

Most of the words of this form are words of abuse used by women to one another, the fair sex in India being possessed of a remarkably fertile invention in the matter of vituperation. In Marathi also जी is often a feminine ending, as in वाच्यको “woman,” where the \( o \) is probably a lengthening of the masculine आ. In Oriya, when addressing women, they always use जी.

§ 34. The neuter has less variety of termination than the other genders, and exists only in Marathi and Gujarati. The type of the neuter is M. उ, G. च, but M. also has a neuter in अ,
which, however, is not frequent, and occurs principally in words denoting the young of animals, which have also masc. and fem. forms for the two sexes of the animal; as कर्का (m.) "he-goat," कररी (f.) "she-goat," करक्क (n.) "a kid of both sexes."

Both the typical terminations point back to the ख्र of the Skr. neuter, that of च in च, by virtue of the process so often observable in the case of final म, by which that letter resolves itself into its two elements, the labial and nasal, the former of which passes through च into च, and the latter into anuswāra, and then into anunāsika or a simple nasal breathing. The च of Marathi would seem to be derived from a weakening of the ख्र of ख्र into च.

Though the other languages have no neuter for the noun, yet the infinitive, which is a verbal noun, is derived from a Skr. neuter, and in most of the languages retains a neuter form. Hoernle (Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, vol. xlii. p. 66) combats the theory that the neuter form observable in Old-Hindi, and in several dialects of Modern-Hindi, as well as in G. and M., and he might have added in Sindhi also, is derived from the Skr. neuter in ख्र. Thus he will not take Old-H. कर्नी, dialectic करण, करण, करण, from Skr. करण, as he says the process is opposed to certain glottic laws which he appears to have formulated for himself. He would apparently derive the Marathi infinitive करण from a Prakrit form करणिच्च; and the other infinitives with a labial type, as करणी, from a further Prakrit form करणिच्च. The phonetic changes thus indicated are indeed possible, and quite regular; if we once concede Prakrit forms करणिच्च and करणिच्च, there is no difficulty in deducing from them modern forms करण and करण respectively; but we want more evidence as to the said Prakrit forms, and their meaning hardly corresponds with sufficient accuracy. But leaving this question of the infinitive for its proper place, we may follow Hoernle in his process of applying the principle
to nouns in general. No such general ending in रं or छं is of course to be found in Prakrit for neuter nouns of all kinds; but the author would have us believe that such an ending did exist in a great many cases, and that its origin is to be found in the favourite suffix न, so that we are to postulate in the case of every Marathi neuter in ए a Prakrit form in रूचं, derived from र्वन्, and in the case of every neuter in ए or ज, a similar उचं from उच्च: why Marathi should always select र्वन्, and Gujarati उच्च, is not explained, and seems in fact unexplainable. It is, however, highly probable that we have in this theory an indication of the direction in which we should search for the explanation of such forms if dissatisfied with their derivation from the simple Sanskrit neuter; and it must be admitted that the author's illustrations from the forms of the oblique cases of stems in ज in Marathi are strongly confirmatory of his theory.

§ 35. A large majority of feminines in all the seven languages are formed from the corresponding masculine nouns, though there are of course many which have an independent origin; as, for instance, words which possess natural gender, in which the female animal has a distinct name from the male one. But in names of trades, castes, and the like, the female is generally derived from the male.

Masculines in ऑ G. S., or ठ H. and the rest, form their feminines in ठ; as

H. कोकडा "boy," कोकडी "girl."
P. कोहरा "" कोहरी ""
S. कोकरी "" कोकरी ""
S. also shortens final ठ, as कोकरी ""

This is an extremely common process, based on the typical endings of the two genders, and need not be further illustrated. It is extended also to the case of masculines ending in short u
in S., and with mute a, or in other words, with a consonantal ending, in the other languages. Instances are:

S. पाँड़ “washerman,” पाँट ध “washerwoman.”
S. गड़ज “he-ass,” गड़हि “she-ass.”
S. धीर “firmus,” धीरि “firma.”
P. कुमाद “sugar-cane,” कुमादी id.
P. कुलच “vetch,” कुलची id.
P. कौड “a cowry,” कौडी “a small cowry.”
H. बावर “monkey,” बावरी “she-monkey.”
H. बेन “forest,” बेनी “copse.”
H. बांस “bamboo,” बांसी “flute,” “reed.”

Although, however, instances are to be found, such as those given above, of a feminine in र् being derived from consonantly ending masculines, yet the practice is not very common, the feminines in र् being more generally derived from masculines in ो and ा; especially is this the case in masculines derived from Skr. by means of the common suffix चक, which, as has been shown, produces चन्, and then चन् and चा, while its feminine is regularly र्, yielding र्, and then र्, as in घोटक, घोड़ची, घोडा (m.) “horse,” घोटिका, घोड़ीचा, घोडी (f.) “mare.”

Extremely common, and spread throughout the seven languages, is the feminine ending whose varied forms are given below, and which is confined to the expression of nationality, caste, occupation, bodily and mental qualities, and other attributes of living, and chiefly human, beings.

H. has, in the first place, feminines in रन, रनी or नी, derived from Sanskrit री, the feminine of masculines in र् (रन); thus

Skr. हाथी “elephant,” H. हाथी, Skr fem. हाथिनी, H. हाथिन, हाथिनी, or हळगी.
This form it also uses in feminines derived from a masculine in र्र, which र्र is thereby shown to represent the Skr. द्व; as धोबी “washerman,” धोबिन “washerwoman;” माली “gardener,” मालिन and मालिनी “gardener’s wife;” but the termination is by no means confined to those words which have in Skr. the form ज्ञ (m.), ज्ञी (f.), but, like all terminations which have once become typical, is added to words derived from all sorts of formations; thus सोनार “goldsmith” (Skr. सुनरा), सुनारिनी “goldsmith’s wife.” चमार “leather worker” (Skr. चमरा), चमारिन his wife. कुम्बार “potter” (Skr. कुम्बरा), कुम्बारिन his wife. बाङ “tiger” (Skr. बाङ), बाङिन, बाङनी “tigress.” कुंबी “a caste of cultivators,” कुंबिन the female of that caste. Through the habitual carelessness of this language in respect of unaccented short vowels, this termination is often sounded merely as ज्ञ.

कंजडा “a seller of vegetables,” कंजडन and कंजडनी “a female seller.” खाला “cowherd” (Skr. गोपाला), खालिन and खालिन “cowherd’s wife.”

ठग “cheat” (Skr. ठग), ठगन and ठगिन “female cheat,” or “a thag’s wife.”

पापी “sinner,” पापन, पापिन, पापिनी “peccatrix.”

बरेठा “washerman,” बरेठन his wife.

बड्डी “carpenter,” बड्डन his wife.

In this latter word there has been contraction from बड्डन.

Regular derivatives from the Sanskrit are the words indicative of conditions peculiar to females:

Skr. गर्भिणी “pregnant,” H. गर्भिण and गामन.

So also a feminine in र्र, ज्ञ, or नी, may be made out of all sorts of masculines, to indicate the wife of a man of any class or
trade, rather than a woman who practises the trade herself. Thus one often hears familiarly चौरसी “a thief’s wife,” from चौर “a thief.” This does not necessarily imply that the woman is herself a thief, but that her husband is. The same remark applies to the following:

पंडित “a Pandit,” पंडितायी his wife.
गुरु “a teacher,” गुरुवायी his wife.
ठाकुर “a chief,” ठाकुरानि and ठाकुराइन “a chief’s wife.”
चौधरी “a headman,” चौधरानि and चौधराइन “a headman’s wife.”

These forms आनि and आइन are from Skr. आनि, the latter by a common inversion. They are even added to words of Persian origin; as

महहर “a sweeper,” मेहहरानि “a female sweeper.”
मुगल “a Mughal,” मुगलानि “a she-Mughal.”
जाकर “a servant,” जाकरानि “a female servant.”

Even in words ending in आन we have the feminine ending आइन; as

बनियानि “trader,” बनियाईनि “a trader’s wife.”

The Muhammadan government conferred the title of Khân खान on Hindus in some parts of Bengal, and from this the common people have formed a scarcely pronounceable feminine. Khân throughout India is pronounced with the final n nasalized, as though written खान, and the feminine is therefore खानईन, vulgo खानईन or खानईर, which the reader may pronounce at his leisure.

Panjabi has also this method of forming the feminine, and chiefly neglects the र and uses the termination अन् or अण्, the former used after a cerebral, the latter after other letters, a practice in which Panjabi reverses the Skr. usage. The application of this feminine ending has grown to be irrespective
of the termination of the masculine, as in H. This will be seen from the following group of examples:

धोबी or धोबा "washerman," धोबा his wife.
धोही or धोहा "a cheat," धोहा id. (f.)
कुड़ड़ी "leprous man" (Skr. कुड़ी), कुड़रन "leprous woman."
कुसाधी "bad companion" (m.), कुसाधा id. (f.)
करोधी "angry" (Skr. क्रोधी), करोधा id. (f.)
घांड़बुङा "trickster," घांड़बुङ "trickstress."

The intelligent and progressive caste of Kayasths, which is so leading a class in Bengal, is very scantily represented in the Panjab, and the name is somewhat corrupted.

कास्प or कास्प (m.), कास्पियाँ, कास्पिया, कास्पिया, and कास्प (f.).

शी is used also alternatively with उड़ा, as
चौधरी "headman," चौधरिया, चौधराण his wife.
करसान "peasant," करसानिया id. (f.)
गुआर "villager" { (Skr. गाउरवारी; } गुआरिया "village woman."
कमील "menial," कमीलिया id. (f.)
उग "cheat,"
उगिया his wife.

From the feminine again, by some forgetfulness of its origin, has been formed a masculine उगिया; so deeply seated is the feeling that a feminine in दः corresponds to and postulates a masculine in े. Precisely in the same way in Latin the feminine marita, literally "manned," from mas, maris, has given rise to a masculine maritus.

Persian and Arabic words also undergo the prevailing Indian conversion into feminines. Hence spring the common but curious hybrids—

गुस्सा "angry," i.e. Arabic غضب, with Aryan ऐत, fem. गुस्सा.
जालाद "executioner," Arabic جالك, fem. जालादिया his wife.
कारीगर "artificer," Persian کارگر, fem. कार्रिगरिया his wife.
"debtor," Ar. and P. Qarz-dār fem. Qarz-dair.

Qarjār id., corrupt Arabic ترضي fem. Qarjār.

Masculines in आे shorten the े and add या for the fem., as घड़वाइ “weighman,” घड़वाय his wife.

When a word of this form ends in anunāsika, that is rejected, as गुसाई “devotee,” गुसाइ his wife.

So also with words ending in आं as वसियां “merchant,” fem. वसियाई, वसियाई “a merchant's wife.” In P. as well as in H. this feminine termination implies rather the wife of a man who is described by the masc. word, and not a woman who herself does the thing implied, as in the H. instance of चोरनी, which does not contain any imputation on the honesty of the lady so styled, but on that of her husband.

Sindhi affixes this group of terminations to masculines of all sorts; thus it is added in the forms धिल and धी to masculines in short ु;

जट “a Jat,” जटिल and जटिली, also जटिया, “a Jat's wife.”

बरोच “a Beluch,” बरोचाई his wife.

नां “lion,” नां “lioness.”

To masculines in द, but less frequently than the fem. in र: as लंधो “a drummer,” लंधि, लंधी, लंधाई, and लंधाई, his wife.

Trumpp teaches that in the case of masculines in short ु, as जट, the final ु is changed to े, before adding the fem. termination; but if this were the case, we should have a double feminine. In the cognate languages, where the masculine ends in a consonant, we have feminines in र, and this leads to the conclusion that the र is part of the termination, and जटिल should be divided thus: जट + इल, not जट + रि. In the original Skr. of this form we have the masc. base खामिन, and though the final न has been dropped in the nom., yet all the other cases retain it, and it must therefore be regarded as the
true ancient form, and the feminine sign would be only र; but the modern languages having got hold of रनी, and regarded the whole of it as the feminine termination, have tacked it on to all sorts of masculines. The only real instance of a double feminine is in such words as जस्तावाणी, which is doubtless जट+आणी. A similar confusion of forms gives संघाणणि, where there is संघी, the original or regular fem. of संघी, with the द्र changed to a semivowel before the fem. ending आणी, which again has been regarded as in some way connected with रनी, and has thus come to be pronounced as आद्रणि, or perhaps आणी having become by inversion आद्रणा, as in the other languages, Sindhi has clapped on final द्र from a feeling that the word is feminine.

In the case of masculines ending in उ, this vowel is shortened to उ or elided altogether, and the phrase, “a Hindu female,” may thus be expressed in six different ways; thus

हिंदीणि, हिंदीणि; हिंदुणि, हिंदुणि; हिंदुआणी, हिंदुआणि.

Gujarati has the terminations in considerable variety, as आण, एण, आणी, शी and ची, of which एण is peculiar to this language. Examples are:

गोज़ी “servant,” गोजण, गोजिण “female servant.”
धोज़ी “washerman,” धोजण, धोजिण “washerwoman.”
कोठी “a certain caste,” कोठण a woman of that caste.

Taylor (p. 28) gives also feminine forms धोजख़, कोठख़; but these are not noticed by Narmadā Shankar. They might arise from the final द्र of रनी being shortened to the semivowel; and the form एण is from आणी, Pr. आणी, through the H. inversion आद्रण. Gujarati retains the Prakrit form of the nasal ण.

वाणियो “trader,” वाणिण्ण, वाणिआण, वाणिआणि.
मरिठो “a Maratha,” मरिठा.
वाघ “tiger,” वाघण, वाघिण.
घाणी “master,” घाणिआणि.
It appears that in cases where there are two forms of the feminine for the same word, one form is in use in one part of the country, and the other in a different part; but it is not stated which form is used in any specified part.

Marathi in particular affects a long vowel in the final syllable of words ending with a consonant; and in the class of words now under consideration it accordingly takes regularly ई श ि in the feminine nominative, but shortens this ई to उ or ः in the oblique cases, because this syllable is no longer final in those cases. Thus we have—

सुगर् "skilful man," सुगरी "skilful woman," "a good housewife."
भावी "devotee," भावी "female devotee."
वाघ "tiger," वाघी "tigress."
कुशबी "peasant," कुशबी his wife.

Sanskrit feminines in ईणी, whether they have any corresponding masculine in Marathi or not, are treated by it in the same manner as the above:

कुटिणी "procuress," Skr. कुटिणी.
बह्रीण "sister," "भगिणी.

With regard to O. and B., as they have no means of indicating gender, so also they do not possess any regular method of forming feminines. In modern times a large number of Sanskrit feminine words have been dug up out of dictionaries, and are now used in their Tatsama form; and there are old Tadbhavas, like the word for "sister," which have not been formed from masculines in any modern language, but have come down ready made from ancient times. Of these it is unnecessary to say anything.

Nor need we here introduce those words which are names of female animals, the male of which has a different name; like ह. वैल "ox," सांड "bull," गी "cow." Each of these words stands on its own basis, and descends from some Skr. word which has no connexion with the masculine.
§ 36. With regard to the gender of that large class of words which, in all but Sindhi, end in mute a, or in other words in a consonant, I am convinced that it is quite impossible to lay down any law. Each word must be traced back to its Sanskrit or other origin, and the reason for the gender will then be apparent. A large number of these words have come to their present shape from rejecting a final a or other feminine ending in Skr. (see the remarks in § 11), and it is therefore mere waste of time to attempt to find out any rules founded on the consonant which has thus accidentally become final. Stevenson, in his Marathi Grammar, occupies several pages with lists of feminines ending in a consonant, which it would be impossible for the student really to carry in his memory; practice alone in speaking the language can teach him the gender of these words. It is of little consequence to know the gender in H. or P. In the forms of Hindustani spoken all over India, gender is habitually neglected by all classes, and it is only in the area in which Hindi is the mother-speech that much attention is paid to it and even there only by purists or accurate speakers. In a great portion of Bihar one hears such phrases as तुम्हारा माता आता है “your mother is coming;” and in the Parbatia or Nepali dialect, gender is not preserved at all. It exists, however, in literature, and its existence cannot therefore be ignored in Hindi even; and correspondents in the Marathi country and Gujarat inform me that the threefold gender of those languages is always correctly used, even by the lowest and most ignorant peasantry—an assertion which I should hesitate to receive in its entirety until confirmed by actual observation.

In Marathi gender is distinguished by native grammarians in three ways, and the rules which they lay down are useful as far as they go, though necessarily incomplete, and leaving much that is unclassified. They distinguish gender—(1) by signification, (2) by form, (3) by both combined. Of these three, the second, or that by form, applies only to the termination, and
breaks down as soon as it gets from words ending in a vowel to those ending in consonants. It is a good guide for vowel-endings, and consequently embraces the whole of Sindhi. In Marathi it helps us to some few rules for consonantal endings. Thus nouns in त्रेघ are of course feminine, as shown in the last section; so also are those in श्रृङ्ख and त्रेघ. It is also asserted that nouns in नत, that is न preceded by anunäsika, are masculine; but there are so many exceptions to this rule as to destroy its value for practical purposes. Similarly untrustworthy is the rule that nouns in र, व, and ण, when forming the last member of a nexus, are neuter; for thereupon follows a long string of such words all masculine.

In all the languages the large class of stems in थ, mentioned in § 9 (β), is chiefly feminine, but contains enough masculines to render it unsafe for a foreigner to treat all such words as feminines in speaking the language.

Reduplicated nouns are nearly everywhere feminine; but as any of these have vowel-endings, they come under head (3), which is a very perplexing method indeed, and leads to more confusion than either of the others. The only really trustworthy rule under this head is that which prescribes the gender of abstract nouns; those in पन or पण being neuter in those languages which have the neuter gender, and masculine in those which have it not. पण is masculine in all, and ता feminine, as in Sanskrit.

Under head (1) we are led into a maze of conflicting considerations. Leaving out, as sufficiently accounting for themselves, words which have natural gender, the artificial gender reminds us of the incoherent old “Propria quae maribus” of our school-days. Winds, mountains, rivers, periods of time, and the like, appear to range themselves under various genders with a most inextricable caprice, and the usual tagtrag of exceptions hangs on to the skirts of their army like a mob of unruly camp followers. No one perhaps really believes that the speakers
who unconsciously developed their respective languages ever stopped to think what the gender of a word was, or intentionally made it masculine because it was a mountain, or feminine because it was a tree or a river. The utmost we can admit is that instinctively large coarse strong things were treated as masculine, and their opposites as feminine, while things really or constructively inert were usually spoken of as neuter.

It will perhaps be safer to conclude that all words whose gender cannot be ascertained from their present form must be traced back to the older form, where they will generally be found to be in possession of a termination which at once explains the reason of their modern gender.

Even this rule, however, is not free from exceptions, for there are not wanting words which, though clearly derived from Skr., have changed their gender in the course of ages. Especially is this the case with words denoting the body and its parts, where a sense of tenderness or familiarity seems to have operated to cause them to become feminine, that gender being used to denote small delicate objects. From the same sentiment the Romans turned the names for parts of the body into diminutives, as *auricula, ocellus,* and the like. Instances are—

Skr. तुह “body” (m.), H. तुह (f.), P. and G. also तुह (f.), but in M. it is masc., and S. तुह (f.), where the fem. तु has been added.

Skr. श्याध “oath” (m.), H. श्याध (f.), so also is the late Tadbhava श्याध; M. श्याध is m. and f. when meaning “an ordeal,” but m. when meaning “a curse.”

Skr. अणि “eye” (n.), H. अणि (f.), P. अणि (f.), G. अणि (f.), S. अणि (f.), where the retention of the final त has probably led to the word being considered as fem. Chand uses अणि (= अणि).

Skr. आमू “sickness” (m.), H. आमू (m.) “mucous excrement,” M. id. (f.), and S. आमू (f.).

Skr. बाळ “arm” (m.), H. बाळ (f.), P. id. (f.), S. बाळ (f.). In G. it is f., but takes a fem. ending बाळी; so also in M. बाळी (f.).
Skr. वस् “thing” (n.), H. बस् (f.), P. बसत (f.), S. बसू (f.), G. बस (f.), M. बसू (f. and n.), बसू (f.).
Skr. विष “poison” (n.), H. विस, विख (m.), S. विखु, विख्र (f).
Skr. वंच “entrails” (mostly in pl. वंचावणि) (n.), H. वंतर, वांत (f),
also with fem. ending वंतरी and वंतडी. S. वांडी (m.), M. वांत (n.),
G. वांतकु (n).
Skr. घातु “root,” “metal,” “element” (m. and n.), H. घात (f).
“semen virile,” S. घातू (f.), P. घात, घांत (f.), G. घात, घातु (f),
M. id. (f. and m.).

The following are from Sindhi;¹ they are all feminine, though
the Sanskrit original, and in some cases the derivatives from it
in the cognate languages, which I have added to Trumppp’s list,
are either masc. or neuter:

S. चन्दु “offspring,” Skr. चन्द, H. चन्स (m.), and so in all.
S. बिंदु “semen,” Skr. बिंदु (m.), H. बिंद, बूंद (f.), बिंद्री (f).
“drop;” in which sense S. has also बिंद्री (f.), M. बिंद्री (f.), G. बिंदु (n.),
probably because द in G. is the regular neuter ending, and the द of this
word has been confounded with it.

Trumppp here inserts S. पूवल (f.) and पूवल, which he would
derive from Skr. पूवल (m.), but this is apparently an error;
the word should be derived from Skr. पूवल or पूवल “the day
of the full moon,” which is feminine in Skr., and carries that
gender into S. Stack writes it पूवन, and gives the forms पूवल-
मासी, पूवलमासी, etc., which exist in all the other languages.

S. तंदु “thread,” “wire,” Skr. तंतु (m.), H. तांत (m. and f., but I
think more usually f.). G. M. id. (f.), P. तांत (f.), तंदु (f.), and तंद्री (f.)
“catgut.” In all it has frequently the sense of the string of a musical
instrument, as a lute, etc.

S. चन्द्र “woman’s milk” (f.), from Skr. चन (m.) “breast.” S. has.

¹ Trumppp, Sindhi Gram. p. 89 et seqq. Only such words have been taken from
the list as show a change of gender from Sanskrit to Sindhi.
also खान (m.) in this sense, and H. खान, खन (m.). In Modern-H. the form खन is usual, but Chand has—

द्रक्क खान पथ पान।

"From the same breast drank milk," literally (there was) a drinking of milk.—i. 170, 7.

S. डूड "sealing-wax," Skr. डू "lac" (m.).

S. डू "ringworm," Skr. डड (m.), H. दाद (m.), G. दादर (m.), M. दाद (f.), दादा (n.). The fem. gender of दाद in M. is probably due to the existence of the Persian د "justice," which, like all Persian words in د, in M. is treated as a feminine. P. दड is however f. also.

S. खास "potash," Skr. चार (m.), H. खार (m.), M. id.; in some senses it is m., in others f. P. खार (f.), G. खार (m.).

S. मख and मेल "dirt," Skr. मल (n.), H. मेल (m. and f.), M. मेल (m. and f.), G. मख and मेल (m.), P. मख and मल (m. and f.), मेल however is always f.

S. हिंदु "assafetida," Skr. हिंद (m.), H. हिंग (m.), P. हिंग (f.), M. हिंग (m.), G. हिंग (f.).

Sindhi does not always stand alone in its change of gender, and it will have been noticed that the various languages are capricious in their use of gender as regards these words. Most of the instances given are monosyllables, and there is a tendency in all the languages to regard monosyllables, or nouns whose final a has become mute, as feminines. It would seem also that there is a faint and not easily definable tendency to attribute a feminine gender to certain consonants, as ड and ड. This may have arisen from the fact that a majority of words ending in those letters are really by origin feminine. Although the stuff and backbone of these seven languages is pure Indo-Germanic, yet we must not ignore or underrate the influence which Arabic vocables have exercised. This influence began in Sindh so early as Muhammad Kasim's conquest of that
country in the early part of the eighth century. Mahmud of
Ghazin’s numerous expeditions extended the knowledge of the
sacred language of the Musulmans to all Western India in the
eleventh century; and by the middle of the thirteenth, Arabic
words were heard in almost every city and town. Our seven
languages were then only just growing into their present shape,
and Arabic words were thus woven in with their structure as it
grew. The idea of Hindi or Marathi ever having been without
these words, is a mere dream of Sanskritizing purists. In the
most obscure corners of rural India these words are heard, and
it not unfrequently happens that the old Arabic term is more
familiar to the masses than the grand new-fangled Sanskrit
word invented by the Pandits. Thus the somewhat hybrid
word, جریمینا jurimâna, is used in the sense of “a fine,” and is
understood everywhere, while the newly-coined خُشْنَادَف خُشْنَادَف is not.
Now in Arabic the termination ك is distinctly feminine; in
fact, it is the regular method of making feminines from mascu-
lines: thus, كدالل, توبت, فرست, زركت, دولت, and many
others of the same kind being feminine, there would doubtless
grow up an impression that whenever a word ended in ك it was
feminine; and as the masses know nothing and care nothing
about derivation, the use of that gender would extend to all
words in ك, no matter whether of Aryan or Semitic origin. This
final ك is in Arabic often written as ح, though still pro-
nounced ك: thus we may write دولت or دولة, both pronounced
by Arabs داولات. In borrowing these words, the Persians fre-
quently pronounced the final as ح: thus we get درجه darjah,
مرتبه martabah, and the like. From the frequency of these
words an impression would, as in the case of ك, arise that there
was something inherently feminine in final ح, and we thus ac-
count for such words as ده, سه, being feminine. In some of
the languages these words having become, by usage, thoroughly
feminine, have had one or other of the vowel-endings peculiar
to that gender added to them, as in S. ده and others.
With regard to the other changes, which are less easily explainable, we must, I think, have recourse to the argument that the mediaeval Aryans, before entirely doing away with any peculiarity in the structure of the ancient language, began to be careless about its use, just as in the Merovingian period in France, the Latin case-endings were used carelessly one for the other, till confusion resulted in their eventual abolition. So in the decay of gender, which has evidently taken place in the Indian group; the first step was a careless and irregular use of the genders of individual words, by which, if any one word of very common usage were feminine, a whole group of other words of similar sound would be made feminine too, and the same with any familiar masculine word.

§ 37. That the use of gender has shown signs of becoming less habitual, and gradually dying out, is undeniable. While it has died out entirely from B. and O., it is not much regarded in H. and P., and only two genders remain in S. The full range of three genders remains only in M. and G. When we cross the frontier into the territory of the Iranian languages, we find no gender at all. To ask why this is so, would be to ask a question which is virtually unanswerable. The neuter is certainly a very useless abstraction, and it is not surprising to find it the first to be thrown aside. In the modern Romance languages this has happened as much as in all the modern Aryan languages except G. and M., which have no parallel except in Modern High German. In the Indian group, the Prakrits retain all three genders; but the earliest mediaeval Hindi has only two, the masculine and feminine, and even these two are much confused. It can hardly be said that Chand deliberately means to use a neuter, when he claps on an anuswāra to a formless nominal stem to eke out his metre, or uses a word in its original Sanskrit form, as in the lines—
Here the numerous anuswāras are introduced merely to make the line scan, the metre being \( U - - I U - - I U - - I U - - \) and a nasal is commonly doubled by prefixing anuswāra; thus \( यहं\) is to be read as though it were written यहनम्, and प्रथमं as प्रथमम्. Frequently, too, we find a masculine participle or adjective with a feminine noun. Thus, while in one line we have पुक्त होत सदा चुव्र \( \)—where \( सदा \) “she became” agrees with \( \text{राजिनि} \) “queen” in a previous line—there occurs, a few lines below, कथा कियों अन्द्रोह “the bride made lamentation,” where the verb is masculine, and in the next line धर्यो “took,” which is also masculine, refers to the same noun कथा. The same indifference to gender, even with living beings, exists occasionally throughout the poem, and it may therefore be concluded that at that age, or before it, the strict observance of the three genders of Skr. had ceased to be usual. The masculine being the most common of the two genders that remained after the disuse of the neuter, gradually absorbed the feminine in ordinary writing, unless there was any special necessity for the employment of the latter, as, for instance, in the case of living beings. While, however, the poets retain tolerably accurately the two principal genders, the people must have grown careless about them at a comparatively early date; for Nepali, whose origin as an independent language dates from A.D. 1322, has little or no cognizance of them; and the earliest Bengali and Oriya poets, who wrote in the first part of the fifteenth century, show no traces

---

1 Though we may here argue that we have an instance of the objective construction, though the subject is not, as it should be with that construction, in the instrumental. It will, however, be seen from Chapter III. § 57, that the early and medieval poets regularly omit the instrumental in the objective construction.
of the feminine as attached to anything but living beings. Grammatical gender had perished in the eastern area of the seven languages, then, by the fourteenth century, leaving only natural gender, and even that but indifferently attended to.

It is not surprising that Bengali and Oriya should have lost the distinction of gender earlier than the other languages, seeing that they had so little occasion to use it. In these two languages the participial forms of the verb, which have in the other languages usurped the place of nearly all the old synthetical tenses, do not exist; and by their absence a great and constantly occurring necessity for the use of gender was taken away. Thus in Hindi the verb has only one synthetic or Prakritic tense remaining, namely, the indefinite present, the third person singular of which ends in ए ( = एक), as in केरे "he does," and the third plural in ए, as in केरे "they do." All the other tenses are formed by participles: as

Present करता "does," टेखता "sees."
Past किया "did," टेखा "saw."
Future करिगा "will do," टेखिगा "will see."

Although the future is not a participle, but formed by adding गा to the indefinite present, yet this गा, like the terminations of the present and future, changes its vowel for gender and number, and makes a feminine गी, pl. m. ग, f. गी. So that in all three tenses there exists a necessity for remembering the gender, so as to make the verb agree with its subject or object, according to the nature of the construction.

But in Bengali there is no such custom, thus:

B. Aorist केर, O. कर.
" Present करितैंनि, करिैनि.
" Past करি, करि.
" Future करिब or ैब, करिैब.

None of these tenses change their form in any way for gender,
and there is therefore no need to remember the gender of the subject; the objective construction also is fortunately unknown in those two languages.

If to this potent reason for disuse of gender we add the universal shortening of final long syllables, which led ultimately to their suppression, it will be readily understood that languages, which had no means left of marking gender, should soon cease to be aware of its existence at all, and in this respect should go even further than English. While our language retains distinct words for natural gender in the pronoun of the third person, these two do not; হে means "he," or "she," or "it," and all the cases of this pronoun are the same throughout, as will be seen more in detail in the Chapter on the Pronouns.

Seeing how much the existence of distinctions of gender tends to make a language difficult to foreigners, it is not perhaps a mistake to regret that all the seven languages have not followed the example of these two, and got rid of gender before literature stepped in to arrest their development, and stereotype the forms they at present possess; and we may certainly set our faces against the obnoxious pedantry of some modern Bengali writers, who, in resuscitating a Sanskrit adjective, bring back with it the gender which the spoken language has long ago got rid of.
CHAPTER III.

DECLENSION.


§ 38. The modern noun in all the seven languages has the same number of cases as in Sanskrit, nominative, accusative, instrumental, dative, ablative, genitive, locative, and vocative. In Sanskrit these cases are distinguished by changes in termination, as naras, naram, nareṇa, narāya, narāt, narasya, nare, nara. This is the fashion with the old inflectional languages—a cumbrous and somewhat clumsy system, which the human race, in its onward march, has now in many instances discarded for the simpler and more spiritual method of detached particles. In the Indian group, Hindi stands, as usual, prominently forward in this respect; while the opposite pole is represented by Sindhi, the rude and complicated speech of backward and un-
civilized desert-tribes. It is false philology to say that to Sindi
must be assigned the first place among its sister-tongues, be-
cause it "has preserved an exuberance of grammatical forms,
for which its sisters may well envy it." As well might the
active rifleman of to-day, in his tight-fitting easy dress, and
with his handy but deadly weapon, envy the warrior of old,
staggering along under half a ton of steel armour, and with no
better tools than sword and spear! As well might the modern
traveller, carried, at the rate of thirty miles an hour in a com-
fortable railway carriage, envy the ancient German plunging
through the muddy forest-roads in his vast and unwieldy
bullock-waggon! Nature never works backwards, but ever
onwards. The granite peaks of the Himalaya are worn by
rain into a thousand wrinkles, and their substance is carried
by countless rivers down to the plains of India; should we call
the fertile soil of the Gangetic delta the "degenerate descend-
ant" of those ice-bound peaks? Had the languages of India,
and its soil, remained to the present day frozen hard in the
bonds of a rigid synthetical system, or imbedded in the granite
of its hills, they would not now suffice for the daily needs of
active and versatile millions. There is no language on earth
so widely spoken as English, nor is there any tongue that has
freely and fully shaken off all inflections, genders, cases, ses,
and the rest: yet who shall dare to say that the lan-
guage of Shakespeare and Milton is wanting in poetry; that of
Bacon, Locke, and Hamilton in precision and clearness; that of
Burke and Macaulay in power or eloquence? If the words of
Sanskrit have in the present day lost many of their consonants
and vowels, it is because they had too many to start with; āth
is a handier word than ashtau, and no one would care to waste
his time in saying abhyantare who could express his meaning
just as well by bhitar. Let us not be misled by unphilosophical
talk. The modern languages are not corruptions of the San-
skrit; they are improvements on it: and those that retain the
greatest amount of its antique and elaborate forms are the least advanced of the group.

In none of the seven languages are the case-endings of Sanskrit preserved. The only trace of an inflectional or synthetic system is to be found in certain changes effected in the last syllable of some nouns, to prepare them for taking the detached particles which express the relations of case. Strictly speaking, a noun has in none of the seven languages more than four forms: the nominatives singular and plural, and the modified stem or oblique, or crude, or formative, for both numbers. Of the various names suggested for this latter case, I shall use the commonest, or oblique. The crude form of the noun is a term which I shall use when speaking of the oblique employed without particles, to signify vaguely all cases except the nominative. Of course the languages differ very much in this respect, as in all others. Oriya and Bengali have only one form for both nominative and oblique in both numbers. Hindi has an oblique form only in one class of nouns, while the rest indulge in a great many variations, whereby they gain nothing in clearness, while they lose much in simplicity and practical usefulness.

§ 39. To begin with the simplest of the group, Oriya and Bengali. Oriya has one form for all possible conditions of its noun. The case-particles, though not detached, do not affect the form of the stem. Thus, in a noun ending in mute short a, which is as much as to say, ending in a consonant, we have the declension—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. N. ghar, &quot;house,&quot;</th>
<th>Pl. ghar-mán, &quot;houses.&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ac. ghar-ku,</td>
<td>ghar-mánanku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ghar-ar,</td>
<td>ghar-mánankar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. ghar-e, for</td>
<td>ghar-manankare,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ghar-re.</td>
<td>for kar-re.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In nouns ending with a vowel the result is the same. Thus,
rājā, "king," gen. rājā-ṛ, "of a king," where the initial vowel of the particle has been sacrificed, but the stem remains untouched. So in the loc. rājā-re. The genitive, however, is the only case whose particle begins with a vowel, and consequently the only case in which any hitch can arise. Further instances are—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bahu, &quot;wife,&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; bahu-ṛ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swāmī, &quot;master,&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; swāmī-ṛ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nāṭī, &quot;actress,&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; nāṭ-ṛ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhū, &quot;earth,&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; bhū-ṛ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some pedants profess to teach that words of the type स्वामी (स्वामि) shorten the i in the oblique cases, but this is a mere attempt at aping Sanskrit. The popular speech takes no heed of such refinements.

Bengali is similar to Oriya in its treatment of the stem, which it subjects to no preparatory change when used with case-affixes, though, as these affixes are different from those in use in Oriya, it is necessary to give examples. Thus, in nouns ending in a consonant, we have the following cases in which collision might occur, owing to the particles beginning with a vowel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. N. kukkur, &quot;dog.&quot;</th>
<th>Pl. kukkur-erā.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. kukkur-er,</td>
<td>kukkur-er diger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. kukkur-e,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or kukkur-ete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the plural, however, it is more usual to add a word denoting plurality, as will be shown hereafter, to which the case-particles are affixed. The form of the plural in -erā is generally restricted to words descriptive of human beings, as santānerā, "sons."

Words which end in vowels retain the form of the nominative stem throughout, and avoid collision by eliding the initial vowel
of the particle, just as in Oriya, though—owing to the very unsettled character of the language, which has not yet made up its mind which of its varying forms it will regard as the classical, or generally to be adopted—some difference of practice is observable among good speakers and writers. I follow the guidance of Shamacharan Sirkar, who, however, like most learned Bengalis, leans rather too decidedly to the Sanskrit and high-flown side of his language, though he is practical enough to notice most of the peculiarities of the spoken language. Thus—

L. ghorâ-e.
= ghorâ-y.

Pl. N. ghorâ-gaṛ, etc.

Further examples are—
nârî, "woman," G. nârî-r, N. Pl. nârî-rā.
jau, "lac," G. jau-r.

Very frequently the plural signs are entirely omitted, and the fact of plurality left to be inferred from the context. In Old Bengali, instead of eliding the initial vowel of the case-particle, collision is avoided by inserting य. This letter is not pronounced, but acts as a fulcrum merely. Thus the G. of जी "lac," would be written जौयेर, or in its own characters कौयेर, the dot under the य indicating that it is to be softly pronounced, and not, as usual, like j. For instance, in Kabi Kankan’s Chaṇḍi, where the merchant’s wife Khullanā is subjected to the ordeal of being burnt in a house built of lac and other inflammable substances, Vishwakarman builds for the purpose—

कौयेर आरा कौयेर पाणी कौयेर कपाट
jau’er ārā, jau’er pāri, jau’er kapāṭ.

Beams of lac, rafters of lac, doors of lac.
§ 40. Hindi, with which in all important respects agrees Panjabi, comes next in respect of simplicity. All nouns ending in a consonant remain unchanged throughout. The only class in which any change takes place is that of nouns in ā, when derived from Skr. nouns in -as, through the intermediate forms au and o. Nouns of this class form their oblique singular and nom. pl. in e. As Sing. N. बेटा “son,” Obl. बेटे, N. Pl. बेटे. The oblique pl. is in Old-Hindi anī or an, in Modern-Hindi -on. Thus—

Sing. N. घोड़ा “horse.” | N. Pl. घोड़े.
Obl. घोड़े. | Obl. घोड़ों.

To this oblique form are added the case-particles, as घोड़े को “to a horse,” घोड़ों को “to horses.” Exempted from this rule are those nouns in ā derived from Skr. nouns whose nom. is already ā; as राजा “king,” दाता “giver;” these do not change in the singular oblique, or nom. pl.; thus they say राजा को “to a king,” दाता “givers.” The rule is carelessly kept in old writers, and even in the present day among the peasantry one may often hear घोड़ा को; moreover, the neglect of the plural is very common, and it is colloquially more usual to employ the singular, as चीस घोड़ा “twenty horses.” Instances of neglect of the rule in Old-Hindi poets are these—

तिथि बेरां चायों कहिए || बेरा मांझ पनग ||
“At that time came somehow Into the tent a snake.”—Chand, i. 246.

Where we should expect बेरेंसे. A similar passage is

राज आए बेरा मधि ||
“The king came into his tent.”—Chand, i. 194.

And in the Bhaktamālā occur कटोरा में “in the cup,” लरिका के “of the boy” (Namdev.).

The feminine noun in ī undergoes no change in the oblique singular; in the plural the inflection of plurality is appended to
the simple unchanged stem, as बेटी को "to a daughter," बेटीँ खो "to daughters." No other preparation of the stem occurs in Hindi, which is thus, except in the one instance of nouns in ड, as simple as Bengali or Oriya. Panjabi retains unchanged all nouns ending in a consonant; those which end in a vowel are treated much as in Hindi. Thus—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing.</th>
<th>Pl. N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>मुंडा</td>
<td>मुंडे.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obl. मुंडे. Obl. मुंडियाँ.

So also in words which have anuswara over the final ड; as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing.</th>
<th>N. Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>बिलिया</td>
<td>बिलिएं.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obl. बिलिएं. Obl. बिलियाँ.

Panjabi has no fear of the hiatus, any more than Hindi has; and even in nouns where the final ड is preceded by a vowel, it makes no effort to prevent collision; one instance in point is the word last quoted, another is परखजै ख "a trier," obl. परखजै ख parakhaie, pl. n. the same, and pl. oblique परखजै ख parakhaian! where no less than four vowels follow one another. It would not be inaccurate, however, though unusual, to write परखजै ख, thus avoiding the hiatus altogether. Still, a few words, ending in ँ and ं, change that letter to ए before the termination of the oblique plural; but even this is optional, and in a language so split up into dialects as Panjabi, no hard and fast rule can be laid down. पिता "father," writes the oblique pl. पितां एं "to fathers;" कां "crow," कां एं "to crows;" मां "mother," मां एं "to mothers;" but पिताँ, कां एं, are also heard in some districts.

There is nothing more to be said about these two languages at present.

§ 41. Gujarati is older in form than Hindi, and is in fact little more than an archaic dialect of that language, brought by the Chalukya Rājputs into the peninsula of Kāthiawāḍ, and there iso-
lated and cut off from the other Hindi dialects, and thus gradually developed into a separate language, retaining antique forms which have dropped out of use in the parent speech. Its grammatical formations are consequently more complicated than those of Hindi, and in respect of the preparation of the stem it exhibits special peculiarities. Nouns ending in a consonant (i.e. mute a) in this language have more than one form, but the oblique form is not universally applied. In some cases the case-particles are affixed to the direct or nominative form, in others to the oblique; the accusative and dative (which are really only two different branches of one case, the objective) and the genitive affix their case-particles to the direct form; the instrumental, locative, and ablative use both the direct and oblique forms. Thus from देव “a god,” there come

Acc. and D. ....... देव ने.
G. .............. देव नो.
Inst. ............. देव थी.
Abl. .............. id.
Loc. ............. देव मां.

The oblique form is the same as the nom.; but there is also an oblique in e, as देवे, of which more will be said in a subsequent section; this form alone is used as an instrumental and a locative; but both these cases ordinarily take case-particles to define their meaning more sharply; in which case we sometimes find the direct, and sometimes the oblique stem used; thus, abl. देव थी and देवे थी, instr. देवे करीने, id. It will be pointed out in its proper place that Gujarati is fond of heaping up pleonastic case-particles, this is one instance: देवे, already bearing the meaning “by a god,” the form देवे थी is pleonastic, but is utilized to express a slightly different shade of meaning. The result in Gujarati is a striking proof of the essential unity of all the languages in the group, the termination e running through them all in a singularly homogeneous way. It would be strictly
correct to say, that in nouns with a consonantal ending, Gujarati, like its parent Hindi, has no separate form for the oblique, the form in e, which has now crept into use, being, as will be shown presently, an old case-ending, or rather two separate case-endings confused together. The plural of nouns of this class is formed by o, as देवो "gods;" to this the ending in e is added, as देवोए, but only in the instrumental and locative.

Masculine nouns in o, corresponding to H. in á, from Skr. a-stems, have three forms for the singular; the nominative in o, the purely oblique in á, and the instrumental-locative in e, thus—

1. Sing. Nom. दाहाडो “day.”
2. Objective दाहाडाने.

But the instrumental and ablative append their case-endings to both 2 and 3, as दाहाडा थी and दाहाडे थी. The genitive uses only 2, as दाहाडा नो; and the locative, when it takes the case-ending, uses 2; when not, it uses 3: thus we have both दाहाडा मां and दाहाडे for “in a day.” Strangely, too, the instr. sometimes adds its e to form 2, and appears as दाहाडे. The plural of this form is regularly á, as दाहाडा “days;” but this appears to have been felt too vague, and in modern times an o has been added, which brings the plural of this form into homogeneity with the plural of consonantal nouns; thus it is now spoken दाहाडाओ, to which latter forms case-endings are affixed. Here, again, the instrumental adds its e to the fuller form, giving a string of vowels, as दाहाडाओए dāhāḍāoe, “by days.” Precisely similar in all but the nominative is the corresponding neuter noun in ë; thus, मोहोडु “a face,” pl. मोहोडाँ, where the anuswāra alone differentiates it from the masc.; the modern form with o, however, drops the anuswāra, and is thus identical with the masc., as in मोहोडाओ. Nouns
ending in all other vowels, including o, when it is not derived from Skr. bases in -as, add the es and os to the final vowel, without making any phonetic combinations. Examples are:

N. Sing. pati, "lord,"  Instr. patie,  N. Pl. patio,  Instr. patioe,
" nadi, "river,"  " nadić,  " nadio,  " nadioe.
" vastu, "thing,"  " vastue,  " vastuo,  " vastuo e.
" vahit, "wife,"  " vahite,  " vahio,  {vahioe, or
{vahioe.¹
" chho, "mortar,"  " chhoe,  " chhoë,  " chhoëe.

The spelling of Gujarati is still very unfixed, and the fulcrum य is often used, as in Bengali, where vowels come together, and has no effect on the pronunciation, पति and पतिये are written indifferently.

Marathi, which comes next, is in every respect a complicated language, having been unable to work itself free from that maze of forms and terminations which an ancient synthetical language always leaves behind it. In the matter we are now discussing, its usual ill-luck follows it, and the student is irritated by the variety of the changes he encounters. In addition to special forms for the locative and instrumental, it has the regular four forms, the two nominatives and two obliques, and is, moreover, encumbered with three genders. The variations in the oblique, which is also the crude form, are divided by grammarians into six classes, a division which will be followed here, though it is not quite free from exception. There is some want of fixity in Marathi in this point, and authors are not quite at one as regards the forms to be used in some nouns.

(1). Masculine and neuter nouns ending in mute a, lengthen that vowel in the oblique form of the singular; masculines

¹ No distinction is ordinarily made in G. between long and short i or u. In fact, the ordinary current hand has not distinct characters for the two sounds.
have the same form for pl. nom. as for sing., while neuters add ए; the oblique plural in both cases is formed by ा. Thus we have—

**MASCULINE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. बाप “father,”</th>
<th>N. Pl. बाप.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>बापा Ob.</td>
<td>बापां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEUTER.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>घर “house,”</th>
<th>घरें.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>घरा Ob.</td>
<td>घराां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similar to this class is that of nouns in र and भ, which lengthen their respective vowels; all three genders are treated in the same way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. कवि “poet,”</th>
<th>N. Pl. कवि.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>कवी Ob.</td>
<td>कवीां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. मधु “honey,”</th>
<th>N. Pl. मधु.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>मधू Ob.</td>
<td>मधूां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The three short vowels are so far perfectly homogeneous in their treatment.

(2). Feminines in short a, such as the words given in § 11, where the short a has arisen from shortening the long ā of a Skr. fem., form their oblique sing. in e, their pl. nom. in ā, and pl. oblique in ा; and words of the same class, which have retained their original long ā, are formed in the same way. Thus जीम “tongue,” and माता “mother,” differ only in the nominative singular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. जीम “tongue,”</th>
<th>N. Pl. जीमा.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>जीमे Ob.</td>
<td>जीमां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. माता,</th>
<th>N. Pl. माता.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>माति Ob.</td>
<td>मातां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3). These same feminines in short a, however, exercise the feminine privilege of not knowing their own minds; for while some take e in the oblique, others take ा, and a large number vacillate between the two.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing. आग “fire,”</th>
<th>N. Pl. आगी.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>आगी Ob.</td>
<td>आगीां Ob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

पांक “a slice,” has पांकिला and पांकिला “to a slice;” चीड “offence,” चीड़ा and चीड़ाला.
(4). Long vowels follow the same general principle as the short ones; their vowel being already long, no further change takes place in the oblique singular. The formation of the plural is multiform, and will be discussed in a separate section; the oblique plural, like that of class 1, only differs from the singular by the addition of anuswāra in nouns ending in ā: in other cases anuswāra is added to the form of the nom. plural, which is a recrudescence of the vowel of the singular into its semivowel, effected by the addition of ā.

N. Sing. बाबा “father,” Obl. बाबा, N. Pl. बाबा, Obl. बाबा।
” गाडी “cart,” ” गाडी, ” गाड्या, ” गाड्या।
” सासू {“mother-in-law,”} ” सासू, ” सासवा, ” सासवा।
” बायको “woman,” ” बायको, ” बायका, ” बायका।

This may be considered the typical method of treating nouns ending in a long vowel, but there are yet two other processes.

(5). A few words ending in ज and झ masc. and neut., and all diminutives in छ and घू, have a way of their own. They reject the labial vowel, and form the oblique sing. in ā, pl. āन. Masculines have the same form for both nominatives, neuters having the invariable neuter pl. in ए।

N. Sing. {बाटसू “traveller,”} Obl. बाटसरा, N. Pl. बाटसू, Obl. बाटसरा।
” ठून “pony,” ” ठूना, ” ठून, ” ठून।

(6). Lastly, as if purposely to complicate their language, the Marathas have a totally different method of treating nouns of all three genders ending in long vowels, as well as those neuters which end in an anuswāra. The process here adopted is the hardening of the final vowel into its semivowel—चा in this case having no semivowel of its own, takes च—and affixing to
the secondary stem so formed the masculine oblique termination ąda for masc. and neuter nouns, and the fem. e for fem. nouns. This class, however, is not well fixed, for many masculine words in it may optionally form their oblique as in class 4, and the feminines as in classes 2 and 3. Thus विचू “a scorpion,” m., may in the dative form be विचूळा or विचळ्ळा. The fem. सासू may either make as above सासूळा, or under this rule सासूळा. There are even some words which are spoken in three ways: thus नातू “grandson,” m., नातुळा, नाताला, and नाताळा. अंसूं n. “tear,” अंसूळा, अंसाळा, अंसाळा.

Types of this class are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In आ. सासरा “father-in-law,” सासरा, सासरे, सासरी.</th>
<th>ओब्ल.</th>
<th>एन. प्ल.</th>
<th>ओब्ल.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In ई. जावई “son-in-law,” जावया, जावई, जावया.</td>
<td>माठी “gardener,” माठया, माठी, माठया.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In ज. जकू “leech” (f.), जकूळे, जकूळा, जकूळा.</td>
<td>भाज “brother” (m.), भावा, भाज, भावा.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptional is फळी “woman,” making Obl. फळळे; N. Pl. फळळा, Obl. फळळ्ळा. The above are all the forms in use in Marathi, and in this last class it must be noted that polysyllabic nouns in ज do not join the व arising therefrom to the preceding consonant, but keep a short ə between; thus, तारफळ “ship,” तारवाळा, not तारवाळा; also that monosyllables in ə, not only change that vowel to ə, but still retain the vowel, though shortened, as सू “needle,” सुवाळा.

We now pass on to Sindhi, in which language we have the good fortune of being able to avail ourselves of the inestimable labours of that sound scholar, Dr. Trumpp, whose grammar of Sindhi is the only grammar of any of our seven languages which has as yet been written on correct philological principles. In the following abstract I work entirely from Dr. Trumpp’s materials, though I have altered his arrangement slightly in

**Vol. II.**
order to bring it into harmony with that followed in respect of the other languages. Sindhi has, like Gujarati, the locative in e, as ड़आ “in a country” (Skr. देश). It has, besides, the usual four forms, to wit, the two nominatives and two obliques, as in Marathi.

(1). The consonantal ending or mute a of the other languages is represented in Sindhi by u for the masc., and a or i for the fem. Nouns in u have the following scheme of forms:

N. Sing. द्रासु “slave.”
N. Pl. द्रास.
Obl. द्रास.
Obl. द्रासा, द्रासिं, द्रासनि.

Where the final u is preceded by a, the semivowel is inserted to prevent hiatus; it is also inserted after आ, and optionally after other vowels, except i or i.

राव “weed,” Obl. राव.
चाव “dish,” , चाव.
वाउ “wind,” , वाओ or वाव.

de “demon,” Obl. de or de.
dिव “mound,” , दिव.
dीव “meadow,” , वीव.

Nouns which end in short u, derived from other sources than the Skr. a-stem, remain unaltered in the oblique singular, and in the oblique plural either follow the nom. plur. or sing. The words of this class are chiefly, if not entirely, the old words of relationship, which in the formation of the plural follow the Prakrit system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing.</th>
<th>Obl.</th>
<th>N. Pl.</th>
<th>Obl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>पित “father,”</td>
<td>पिव</td>
<td>पिउर,</td>
<td>पिउनि or पिउरनि.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>भाउ “brother,”</td>
<td>भाउ</td>
<td>भाउर,</td>
<td>भाउनि or भाउरनि.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>मेयु “sister,”</td>
<td>मेयु</td>
<td>मेयू or मेयू्,</td>
<td>मेयू्नि or मेयूरनि.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the feminines in u the vowel is shortened in the oblique plural, as—

N. Sing. ससु “mother-in-law,”
N. Pl. ससू, Obl. ससूनि.
, विजु “lightning,” , विजू, , विजुनि.
(2). Nouns in shortā, which is always fem., do not change for the oblique sing.; their oblique pl. is given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. Sing.</th>
<th>OBL.</th>
<th>N. PL.</th>
<th>OBL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>काम &quot;beam,&quot;</td>
<td>काम,</td>
<td>कासू or कासा,</td>
<td>कसिं or कामुनि.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>सध &quot;wish,&quot;</td>
<td>सध,</td>
<td>सधू or सधा,</td>
<td>सधे or सधूनि.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And the same holds good of nouns in shortī, both masc. and fem., the only peculiarity being that masc. nouns use the older and longer form in इन exclusively, as केह्रि, "lion," obl. pl. केह्रिनि.

(3). The termination o, corresponding to the ā of Hindi and the other languages, modulates into e for the oblique singular, and āṇ, ēṇ, or ni for the plural; thus—

| N.S. मधो "head," Obl. मधि, N.Pl. मधा, Obl. मधा, मधि, मधनि. |

When this final o is preceded by a or ā, it inserts e, to prevent hiatus, but not when preceded by other vowels.

(4). The other long vowels may be grouped together, as below:

| आ N.Sing. आम्या, Obl. आम्या, N.Pl. आम्यां, Obl. आम्यांनि. |
| "command," |
| ई " माली, " मालिचा, " माली, " मालिचा, ओँ, |
| "gardener," |
| उ " बाघु, " बाघुचा, " बाघु, " बाघुचा, etc. |
| "crocodile," |

When the anusvāra precedes the final vowel, it is retained in the oblique forms also.

§ 42. The following table exhibits the whole of the typical terminations of the nominal stem in all the languages except Bengali and Oriya; these two languages having no change of the stem need not be included:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEM</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
<th>FORM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
<th>FORM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
<th>FORM.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SINDH.</td>
<td>का</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>Nom. Sing.</td>
<td>क</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>Oblique Pl.</td>
<td>क</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARATHI</td>
<td>मा</td>
<td>मी</td>
<td>मै</td>
<td>Nom. Sing.</td>
<td>म</td>
<td>मी</td>
<td>मै</td>
<td>N. Pl.</td>
<td>म</td>
<td>मी</td>
<td>मै</td>
<td>O. Sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUJARATI</td>
<td>غ</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>Nom. Sing.</td>
<td>غ</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>غ</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>غي</td>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANJABI</td>
<td>ਕੁ</td>
<td>ਕੁੀ</td>
<td>ਕੁੈ</td>
<td>Nom. Sing.</td>
<td>ਕੁ</td>
<td>ਕੁੀ</td>
<td>ਕੁੈ</td>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>ਕੁ</td>
<td>ਕੁੀ</td>
<td>ਕੁੈ</td>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINDI</td>
<td>क</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>Nom. Sing.</td>
<td>क</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>क</td>
<td>की</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M.F.N. M.F.N.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>आ</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Sing.</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
<td>चा चा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Pl.</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>आएं</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>आईं</td>
<td>आघों</td>
<td>आघों</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आं</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आं</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आ एं आ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ई</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Sing.</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ई</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Pl.</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ई</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
<td>ईआं</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ज</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. Sing.</td>
<td>ज</td>
<td>ज</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Sing.</td>
<td>ज</td>
<td>ज</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Pl.</td>
<td>ज</td>
<td>जआं</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Pl.</td>
<td>जआं</td>
<td>जआं</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Here are omitted, for want of space, the numerous variations of the plural form which have been given in the previous section, where the reader can turn to find them.
From this table, which is designed to show merely the leading and typical terminations of each language, are purposely left out all rare or exceptional forms, such as the small handful of words ending in o, not derived from a-stems, a few in e and ai, and the like.

§ 43. Before entering upon the attempt to explain and account for the manifold variations of the oblique form of the noun, it is necessary first to exhibit the system of forming the plural. The terminations of the nominative of the plural have been given along with those of the oblique in the foregoing sections, but nothing has been said in explanation of them.

In respect of the plural this group of languages may be divided into two classes: first, those which form their plural always in one unchanging way; and, secondly, those which have more than one way of forming it. In the latter class stand Marathi and Sindhi, in the former all the rest.

Of the former, or uniform languages, the simplest are, as usual, Oriya and Bengali. Oriya formerly made its plural by adding e, as kumār, "boy," pl. kumāre. This plural is still found in poetry. Thus Dīnkrishna (A.D. 1520) writes of Krishna and Balarāma—

कुमारां कुमारां जे कुमारिर रोद्वधि॥
ककसकूंठ बंट हेणे निद्रधि॥

“When the children weep with wailing cry,
They easily surpass the song of the Kokila.”

—Rasakallola, iii. 110.

And again—

कर्षे देव द्वान साधु जने॥
कुमारक जनमिले कैसे दिने॥

“Giving ear, listen, O virtuous men!
Some days after the children were born.”—id. iv. 1.

—where kumāre, jane, and dine are the nominatives plural of kumar, jan, and din respectively. This form, however, was
probably found too indistinct, and was liable to be confounded with the instrumental and locative singular. A noun of multitude was therefore adopted; and the word selected was मान “measure,” a word already in use in isolated expressions, such as दिनमान “daily,” in other languages. A distinction is made in the use of this word between animate and inanimate objects; thus they say बलद् “ox,” pl. बलद्मानि; पड़िसा “neighbour,” pl. पड़िसामानि; but जाल “net,” pl. जालमान; भार “a load,” pl. भारमान. The e indicative of the plural is here retained, but tacked on to the plural sign मान, only in the case of living beings; it is omitted in the case of inanimate objects. The case-particles are affixed to a form मान; thus the genitive sign is मानकर, now-a-days often, but erroneously, written मानकर. The Oriya language is absolutely and undeviatingly regular in its way of forming the plural, the method above described is the only one in use, and the language does not contain a single exception.

Bengali has more than one way of expressing the plural, but I reckon it among the uniform languages because of the methods in use only one is a true plural; the others are periphrases or compounds of two words, and not, strictly speaking, plurals at all. The regular form of the Bengali plural is এরা erā; the initial letter of which is elided when it follows a noun ending in a vowel. It is not unfrequently elided, even when attached to nouns ending in mute a. This form of the plural is now in practice restricted to rational beings, and even in their case the periphrastic plural has gradually come to be used. Examples of the true plural are—

पुत्र “man,” Pl. पुत्रवेरा or पुत्रवरा.
बालक “boy,” " बालवेरा or बालकरा.
राजा “king,” " राजारा.
वारी “woman,” " वारीरा.

Sometimes a form simply in e, as in Oriya, is used for the
plural, as ḍhāṅke “people.” This is the genuine old plural, of
which erā is the modern representative. The periphrastic plur.
is formed by adding to the singular some word indicative of
multitude. The words so employed are the following: गण
“multitude,” वर्ग “class,” संकल, समस्त, सब, “all,” समूह “whole,”
गुल, गुला, गुलि or गुलि, “number.” Of these गण, वर्ग, and
perhaps समूह, are more commonly used with rational beings,
the others with irrational or inanimate things, and गुलि is
familiar. Thus they would say, चोडा संकल “horses,” छोटे गुलि
“children, brats.” When these words are used to form the
plural, they take the case-particles and endings, leaving the
noun quite uninflected, thus—

N. Sing. कुक्कुर “dog,” N. Pl. कुक्कुर समूह “dogs.”
G. . . कुक्कुर समूहर “of dogs.”
Obj. . कुक्कुर समूहकै “dogs,” “to dogs.”
Instr. कुक्कुर समूह द्वारा “by dogs.”
Abl. . कुक्कुर समूह होइने “from dogs,” etc.

And even in words which use the true, and not the peri-
phrastic plural, all cases but the nominative preserve the noun
itself from change by inserting द्विग “side;” thus—

N. Sing. देवता “god,” N. Pl. देवतारा “gods.”
G. देवतादेव, or shortened देव “of gods.”
Obl. देवतादेवकै “to gods,” etc.

Lastly, Bengali being in the verb careless of plural forms, it
is idiomatic to use simply the singular for the plural, leaving
the hearer to understand what is meant by the context. This
is especially the case where a numeral is included in the sen-
tence, as छाँड़ि ओ नृषि एহि छाँड़ि जाति कायै अथ सकल जातिन्स अथ कायै
Hāri o Muchi ei dui jāti prāy anya sakal jātir anna khāy, “Hāris
and Muchis, these two castes eat the food of almost all the
other castes.” Here, though the sense is clearly plural, the
whole sentence is actually singular, and would literally be ren-
ordered, "Hari and Muchi, this two caste almost of all other caste the food eats." An interesting example of this peculiarity may be adduced from Bharat Chandra’s well-known poem, the "Bidyā Sundar," where he is describing the strange nations collected in the fort of Bardwan (A.D. 1740).

"In the first fort is the dwelling of the black-coat Ingrāj, Olandāj, Firingi, Farās, Dinemār, Elemān, practises artillery, Wanderer various goods brings in ship."¹

The whole of these nouns are, of course, in meaning plural, but in form singular, agreeing with the singular verbs kare and anaye. The passage, like all genuine Bengali, has a large sprinkling of Persian words, as خیابی, سفری, گول اندازی.

Hindi forms its plural very simply, with its usual practical common sense. Nouns with consonantal ending have the nom. pl. and sing. alike, as बालक “boy,” nom. pl. बालक “boys.” The oblique plural is in Old-Hindi formed by अनि, which modulates into अन् and अन्त्. In the modern language this becomes थ्रो. Feminines ending in a consonant form the nom. pl. in ए, as रात “night,” nom. pl. राती. Nouns ending in a masc., from the Skr. a-stem, make their plural in ए, and the corresponding fem. in ऐ becomes एथ्री. Thus—

लड़का “boy,” N. Pl. लड़कें, Obl. लड़कों.
लड़की “girl,” लड़किएँ, लड़कीयें.

¹ These nations are ourselves and our European neighbours, who were known then, as now, to the Bengalis by their French names, the French being in those days the most important of the foreign settlers. Thus, Ingrāj is “Anglais,” or English; Olandāj, “Hollandaic,” Dutch; Firingi are the Portuguese, and Farās, “Francais;” Dinemār is a corruption of Denmark, and Elemān are “Allemands,” or Germans.
In Old-Hindi the nom. pl. fem. was दा, as पोशी “book,” nom. pl. पोशी; this form is still preserved in the participle. These few forms are all that Hindi finds necessary to express ideas, while Marathi and Sindhi have not had the skill to reduce their working apparatus into one or two plain homogeneous classes.

Punjabi is also quite uniform and simple in its plural. Nouns ending in अ form the nom. pl. in अ, all others have the two nominatives identical. An exception is made by a small class typified by मां “mother,” which forms its plural मान्य, though मां could not be wrong for the plural.

Gujarati is extremely uniform, simply adding औ to the singular of all nouns of every description. In nouns ending in औ, from the Sanskr. ा-stem, this औ becomes in the plural nom. अ, and this was originally the only plural termination for nouns of this stem. But औ having become the general type of the plural for all other stems, the popular feeling could not rest content with an anomaly: the plurals in अ were not felt to be true plurals so long as they lacked the universal plural sign औ, and this was accordingly tacked on; so that we now hear कोकरे “boy,” pl. कोकरे; and neuters of this class, which formerly made their plural in आ, now also take an additional औ, as रूदु “egg,” nom. pl. रूदु।

§ 44. Marathi plurals are multiform, but need not be given here, as they have already been shown in the last section. The plurals of Sindhi, however, which are also multiform, require to be drawn out more in detail. Trumpp exhibits seven classes, which are here given.

1. { Nouns in उ masc. form N. Pl. in उ as खूर “a well,” N. Pl. खूर (Skr. शूप).

    " उ fem. " " ज " वच “thing,” वच (Skr. वच).

2. " चो (चो) " " आ “वाहो “carpenter,” N. Pl. चो (Skr. वाहक).
There are a few exceptions, or rather words which preserve a Prakritic method of forming their plural, and these will be noticed in the next section.

§ 45. Having now given the facts as regards the plural and oblique forms, we may attempt to trace their origin, and the steps by which they arrived at their present condition. In doing this we naturally look to the Prakrits, rather than to Sanskrit, because these modern languages are in reality developments of the Prakrits, or common colloquial speech of ancient India; and although in the matter of phonesis they have been subjected to influences alien to those which prevailed over the Prakrits, yet in the present instances they are almost strictly Prakritic. In fact, these modifications of the stem, to fit it to assume case-particles, are nothing more than relics of the old case-endings of the early Aryan speech, which have been so reduced by use, that what remains of them no longer suffices to indicate the case-relations clearly, and particles have to be called in for the purpose.

A remarkable family likeness runs through all the plurals
of the uniform languages, and extends to a certain extent into
the multiform languages. The difference between the two
classes is this, that while the former have selected for use one
or two Prakrit forms only, and have applied them to all kinds
of stems indifferently, the latter have taken the separate Prakrit
form for each stem. In this respect these latter are decidedly
behind their comrades, and it may be suspected, and indeed
partially proved, that Hindi and Gujarati have centuries ago
passed through the stage in which Marathi and Sindhi still
remain; though, from the oft-lamented absence of literary monu-
ments prior to Chand (A.D. 1200), we are unable to trace the
steps more than by few and faint indications.

The most widely used form of Sanskrit noun is the a-stem;
this forms in the nom. plural masc. and fem. ḍha, neut. anī.
The ḍha of the masc. and fem. is in many of the Prakrit dialects
changed into e; this change rests upon the tendency to break
down ḍ into e, already discussed in Vol. I. p. 137. In those
Prakrit dialects which received most literary cultivation, the
Maharashtri and Magadhi, the pl. masc. ends in ḍ; this ending
has been preserved by G. and S. as the plural of masculine
nouns in o; as G. माणी, nom. pl. माणा (modern माणाचो), S. iḍ.
The ending in e has been adopted by H. P., and, in some cases,
by M. also; as H. P. वंठा, nom. pl. वंटे. In the case of
masculines in ḍ, Marathi has both forms, that in ḍ and that
in e. Of these two, however, the latter is the regular form,
and the former is only found in a few peculiar terms of respect
and the like, as बाबा "father," nom. pl. बाबा, where we can-
not ascribe the word to a Sanskrit a-stem, but must regard it
rather as an onomatopoetic or fanciful formation. The reten-
tion of the ḍ in the nom. pl. of B. and O. is not attributable
to the Skr., but is simply due to the general tendency of those
languages to reject all sign of plurality in favour of the peri-
phrastic construction with गण, or मान, already described.

The special Bengali plural in erā divides itself into two parts:
the first of which, \( e \), is the old plural form of nouns ending in mute \( a \); and the second, \( r\)ā, by the fact of its being confined to living beings which possess a distinct individuality, as contrasted with inanimate objects, connects itself with the reduplicated plural of personal pronouns, as \( \text{āmarā} \) "we," \( \text{tomarā} \) "ye." The origin of this form will be searched out in the Chapter on Pronouns. It is sufficient in this place to note that this ending, by origin a pronominal one, has passed over to a certain class of nouns, and that it is in this latter usage of modern date, not being found in the oldest literary documents of the language. So modern is it, that in the form \( er\)ā we have really a double plural, the old ending in \( e \) having lost its sense of plurality in the popular mind before the \( r\)ā was added.

The general preference of the lower kinds of Prakrit, and after them of several of the modern languages, for the form of the masc. pl. in \( e \), rests, in my opinion, on the fact that even in Skr. this is the regular form for the class of pronominal adjectives, as \( सर्वः \) "all," nom. pl. \( सर्वे \). It is admitted that this method of declension represents an older and more genuine form of the \( a \)-stem; and it is in keeping with the general peculiarities of these languages to suppose that they derived their forms from the ancient Aryan language, and left on one side the modifications introduced into classical Sanskrit.

Next comes the neuter plural, which is of special importance, because it has usurped in many cases the functions of all other plurals. In Skr. it ends in \( āni \), as \( धनं \) "wealth," nom. pl. \( धनानि \). In Prakrit this form becomes \( āi \) or \( āin \), as \( धर्षाइ or धर्षाइ \); "usus addit nasalem," says Lassen, p. 307, but it seems more likely that the nasal is a relic of the \( n \) of the Skr. आनि, and it would be more correct to regard the form आइ as the older of the two, and to say of the other form "usus omittit nasalem." As early as the scenic Prakrit this form has passed over to the masculine, and we find द्वनाइ as pl. of the masc. द्वलो. In Old-Hindi, the universal form of the pl. for all genders pre-
serves the Sanskrit form better than Prakrit does, by writing वनि; as नर्ति “men,” बन्ति “words.” At a later stage the final i is rejected, and the form becomes वन, as बालकन “boys.” The language, however, does not feel the need of any sign to distinguish the nom. pl. from the sing.; and this termination, which, as will be pointed out later on, has become fused into one with that of the genitive in आना, has remained in use only in the oblique cases, to which the Middle-Hindi adds an ह, making the termination आनह. Thus in Tulsi Das we have (A.D. 1650) regularly such plural forms as अखारन्ह “wrestling-places,” एकन्ह “some,” चरनन्ह “feet.” The Middle-Hindi poets use all three forms side by side; thus in the same page one sees भक्ति “devotees,” कुमारन्ह “youths,” and घरन “houses.” Only in the fem. of words with a consonantal ending is the Prakrit form in use. Thus from आइं with anuswāra we get the Old-Hindi form in आइं, as राति “nights,” from which comes the modern form राति. The masculines of this form do not change in the plural, and the retention of this ending for the fem. is probably due to a desire to mark the difference of gender. Although the ending आइं is, as we have seen, neuter, yet Hindi has lost the neuter; and this ending had even in Prakrit got loose from the neuter, and was used for all genders, so that its application to the fem. in Hindi is not surprising. Marathi is more exact in using ं, which is contracted from आइं, as a neuter, thus preserving the original gender. This ं is used for the nom. pl. of neutrers of the consonantal noun, as well as those which end in एं and ओं, which harden the final vowel of the stem into the corresponding semivowel before this termination, as मोति “pearl,” pl. मोति; तां “ship,” pl. तां or तां. In the case of neutrers of the ा-stem, which already in the singular end in ं, the plural does not shorten the Pr. आईं into ं, but, rejecting the first vowel, makes the ं long, and writes ं, as केंद्र “plantain,” pl. केंद्र. The same process takes place in Panjabi after feminines in long ा, as बला “calamity,” pl. बलाईं or बलाईं.
Gujarati has adopted one, and that the most common, of the Prakrit plural forms for other than a-stems, and simply adds त्रि to all stems without exception, even to the class ending in o, which already had made its plural in थू, so that it now becomes थू, as noted above.

In the same way as it retains द्वितीया as the termination of feminines which end in a consonant, so Hindi uses the Pr. form द्वार्ता in another way after feminines in long द्वितीया and ध्वितीया. Thus बहू “daughter,” pl. बहूत्रां; जो० “wife,” pl. जो०त्रां, where the final द्वितीया has been dropped, and the anusvara carried back to the थू. The same takes place in Panjabi, as धार “daughter,” nom. pl. धारां, and is extended also to feminines of the consonantal ending, as गृङ्ग “a word,” nom. pl. गृङ्गां. Chand uses this form also with masculines and neuters, with य or व inserted to prevent hiatus, and, with his customary disregard of quantity, often makes the थू short: thus we see गृङ्ग for गृङ्गां “spiritual guides,” गृङ्गां “pots.” To be connected with this is, I suspect, his not uncommon practice of adding आन, as उरान “breasts,” गुरान “gurus,” शोतान “observances;” but the passages in which these forms occur are so obscure, that it is difficult to pronounce a decided opinion. It is clearly a plural, however, in the following:

महापप रत द्रायान चन्द ॥

"Addicted to great sin, blinded by riches."—i. 137.

There remains to be deciphered the mystery of the multiform plurals in M. and S. In the former, the consonantally ending noun, if masc., undergoes no change; when fem., however, it has two methods, it either makes थू or द्वितीया. This arises from the fact, that fem. nouns of this type are shortened either from fem. nouns in थू or द्वितीया in Skr. Thus जीम “tongue,” from Skr. जीम, pl. जीमेन, makes its pl. accordingly जीम; but चाम “fire,” from Skr. चाम, Prakrit चामिग, pl. चामीगिच्चिय, simply rejects the final o of Pr., and takes for its plural चामिग. In declining
words of this type in M., it is therefore always necessary to go back to the original, either in Skr. or Pr., in order to ascertain which vowel has been rejected, and thus to know how to form the plural,—a difficult process, which the more advanced languages avoid by simply having one termination for all classes. Even to the natives of the province who have spoken this crabbed language all their lives, this practice causes difficulties; for the grammarians give a long list of words which may be formed in both ways, though, from not knowing the real reason of the co-existence of the two forms, they are unable to pronounce which of the two is correct. Nouns in short र and उ of all three genders make no change in the plural, being rare in the vulgar speech, and consequently not the subject of any regular development from Prakrit. Masculines, except those in अ, do not change in the plural. This is a practice which seems to run through all the languages to a greater or less degree, as has been remarked under Hindi; and all neuters of whatever class have a tendency towards र or its prolonged form रे. Finally, feminines in रे and च form their plurals in या and वा respectively, in which we may see the Prakrit plural ending रो changed into अ, as in Hindi singulars. Prakrit, however, does not dislike the hiatus; it makes plurals देवोऽरो, बहूऽरो, from singulars देवी, बहू, where Marathi hardens the stem-vowel into its semivowel, and uses देूया, बहूया.

Sindhi is quite as multiform, though less irregular than Marathi. The masc. in अ, corresponding to the consonantally terminated noun of the other languages, forms its nom. pl. in a, shortened from the Prakrit pl. of nouns in o whose plural ends in अ, as बच्चे, pl. बच्चा. Trumpp (p. 105) points out very justly, that as the singular ending in अ is shortened from Pr. अ, it is consistent that the plural form should be shortened also; though I cannot agree with him in thinking that the Hindi and P. have done the same, as Old-H. makes the nom. pl. of this class in अनि, which has been subsequently rejected, and which,
as we have already shown, is derived from the Skr. neut. pl. in व्रानि. The feminines of this class ending in ए and ई have separate forms; those in ए, being shortened from Skr. feminines in ा, like the corresponding class in Marathi, take either ा or ाँ. The former of these is to be accounted for, in my opinion, in the same way as Panjabi feminines of the type राज, pl. राजां, by the passing over of the Prakrit neuter ending ां into the fem., and not, as Trumpp suggests, by rejecting the ए of the Pr. pl. form अन्त्री, because this process would not account for the anuswâra. It is true that M. forms like जीता, जीती, have rejected the ए of Pr. जीताँ, जीती; but then they have not taken the anuswâra, which S. has. I therefore think it more correct to connect Sindhi in this particular with its neighbour Panjabi, than with distant Marathi.

The other form of the pl. in ज्ञ is common to all fem. nouns in the language. No satisfactory reason for this form has been shown. Even if we admit that the ए of Pr. plurals has been changed to ा, this does not account for the anuswâra, which is too important a feature to have crept in by accident. It may have been extended to the nominative from the oblique cases of the Apabhraṣṭa pl. (see Lassen, p. 464), as is often the case in other languages. The remaining masculine nouns do not change in the plural.

§ 46. Our next business is with the oblique forms, and this is perhaps the most intricate and difficult part of the inquiry. The oblique forms are, like the nominatives plural, remains of the synthetical declension of the Prakrits, and the mystery is not so much what they are, as how they came to assume their present shapes.

We must start from a fact, patent enough in the Romance languages, but not quite so patent in their Indian congeneres, though even in them it can be established by illustrations as well as assumed from analogy. It is this, that at an early
period the distinctive case-endings of the synthetic system became confused, and one was often used for another. Some examples of this practice in mediæval Latin were given at p. 113 of Vol. I. Now in the Prakrits the first step was the total loss of the dative, and the substitution for it of the genitive. The forms of the other cases also began to approach nearer to one another by degrees as they lost the distinctness of Sanskrit, so that in time much confusion crept in, and the terminations, which had been originally very different, all merged eventually into one form, which constitutes the oblique of the modern noun. The languages show their consciousness of the fact that the oblique form is a relic of the various cases (other than the nominative) of the old inflectional noun, by adding the particles which they now employ to indicate cases to this oblique form, and not to the nominative or direct form.

It is not, in my opinion, correct to derive the oblique from any special case of the Prakrit; it rather results from a general fusion of all the cases. I am here speaking of the singular only; the plural oblique, though analogous to the singular, must be traced separately. Taking first the ordinary Sanskrit a-stem, which comprises a very large majority of the nouns in the language, it appears that, after the rejection of the dative, the Maharashtri, or principal Prakrit dialect, retained only the following scheme of case-endings. N. o, Acc. am, Instr. eṇa, Ab. ādo, ādu, G. assa, L. e. But the distinction between the N. and Acc. was early lost, and there remained, even in this the most Sanskritic of the Prakrits, only four forms, eṇa, ādo, assa, and e, for the oblique cases of the noun.

Maharashtri is to a great extent confined to poetry. When it is used in prose, it loses some of its distinctive features, and assimilates to the Sauraseni, the principal prose dialect. In this latter the ablative is found to end in ā, and āhi, and in the Magadhi, the genitive has also begun to draw towards this type, exhibiting the termination āh. In the dialect of the
Saptaśataka the ablative terminates in ādo, but has also the forms ā, āda, ātu, and āthi. The Bhagavatī has a very similar range of case-endings.

It is, however, especially to the Apabhraṃśa dialect that we must look with regard to the modern languages, as this dialect seems in most respects to be the truest representative of an actually spoken dialect. Here we find a still greater fusion of case-endings, abl. ādu, āhe; gen. āhe, āho; loc. e, i, āhin.

Here we must stop as regards Prakrit, for at this point we reach the gap of many centuries which has not yet been bridged over. When we come to the beginning of the modern period, all case-endings have been lost in most of the languages. The work of fusion went on during that obscure period, and we have no means of discovering how it proceeded.

It is next specially to be noticed that Old-Hindi possesses a singular crude form ending in ṭh, which is applied without distinction to all cases of the singular. This form takes us back to at least three cases of the Apabhraṃśa, namely, the ablative, genitive, and locative, and virtually includes four, as the dative was already fused into the genitive. The universality of application of this termination in ṭh will be seen more clearly when we come to the Pronoun, which in all languages retains archaic forms with peculiar tenacity. But also in the noun its use is very frequent; thus Chand employs it as a dative, or sign of "direction towards;" in

किस्तिस्व काजः रिष्यि ब्राह्मी घरिः \|
"For what cause, Rishi, hast thou come to the house?"
—Pr. R. i. 45.

And as an ablative in
को विषिष्टं समस्थिरं जपूठि \||
"Who (am I) from what race sprung."—ib. i. 167.

Tulsi Das has numerous examples, as सोताहि देखि कहूँ
"Having seen Sita speak (to her);" इनको कथा संचिपहि कहूँ
“tells the story of them in brief” (संचियः); चादिहिः ते सच कथा सुनाईः “having told all that tale from the beginning.”

Now it will be observed that in the general fusion of forms the only two types that remain are the instrumental in ena, which is not changed as far as the data for classical Prakrit go, and the ablative-genitive-locative-dative in ãhi; but by the simple process of the elision of the ह, we get ãi, which naturally slides into e. The transition is well shown in the scraps of the later Apabhramša dialect preserved in old Gujarati, thus—

ऋट्रोतर सु बुद्धि रावणतादि कपालि।
एकु बुद्धि न सांपडि लंका भंजणं कालि।

“A hundred and eight (kinds of) knowledge were in the head of Rāvan, not one knowledge profited him at the time of the destruction of Lankā.”

Here रावणतादि is the genitive formed by adding to the noun the termination Skr. तन (Pr. तना), by which the noun is changed into an adjective, and agrees with the governing noun in number, gender, and case. कपालि (for कपालि) being in the locative, the termination of the adjectival genitive must be in the oblique form to agree with it, and तना is therefore used, in which ãi shows as the shortened form from ãhi. At a later stage of the language this is written तथः.

The instrumental retains its form of ena in Chand only in Gāthā passages; but even in them, for the sake of his metre, he often rejects the na, leaving only the e, and this again he sometimes modulates into aya.

From the above considerations it results that the distinctive features of the case-endings in Sanskrit all, in course of time, melted down into one form distinguished by the ending ãhi, ãi, or e. We thus account for the fact that in Hindi and Panjabi

1 “Gujarāti bhāshāno itihās,” p. 44, quoted from a poem called Munjārāsa, the date of which is not given.
the oxytone noun in á forms its base in e, as ghorá, ghore. The same takes place with Sindhi nouns in o, which correspond to Hindi oxytones in á, as मध्यो “head,” मध्य. Hindi and Panjabi have only this one method of forming the oblique, and, as I have stated before, only employ it in oxytone nouns ending in á. All other nouns virtually end in a consonant, and are not therefore open to any change; they have rejected all inflection absolutely. In mediaeval Hindi, words of this class use the form चि, with no connecting vowel, as रामचि “to Rám,” and when, in process of time, this affix was dropped, there remained nothing but the bare stem, incapable of inflection. Even in those nouns which, strictly speaking, end in other vowels than á, the same rule is followed, because these languages take no heed of final vowels, and in speaking, at least, reject them always; and even in writing they are of little value.

It is in the languages of the western group—as might be expected—that the greatest diversity exists, and to them we must now turn. Sindhi takes for the general type of its singular oblique the vowel a, for which Trumpp hints at a derivation from the genitive; but we have pointed out that, before the period of the rise of the modern languages as such, the Apabhraša Prakrit had already nearly obliterated all distinction between the genitive and other oblique cases, bringing them all down to the common form āhi. If this be the case in the written Apabhraša,—which, though wandering far from the central type of Prakrit, must still, as a written language, be supposed to have retained greater regularity than the spoken language,—we are justified in supposing that, in the spoken, a still more complete fusion of all the case-endings must have taken place; and it is not likely that a rude pastoral race would carefully observe such minute distinctions as that between āhi, āhe, āho, and āhin. Moreover, we notice that even in the written language, in one case at least, the final short vowel had been rejected, so that the ablativé ends in āh or á. Sindhi is
very prone to the shortening of vowels. Thus it would be quite in harmony with the general practice of the language, to preserve out of all these endings nothing more than short a. In masculine nouns ending in u, we have really the consonantal ending of barytones of the a-stem, and it is therefore only what we should expect to find that the oblique of this class should reject the u, which is hardly audible in pronunciation, and conclude with a. Thus दास "slave," obl. दास, may be traced back to a Prakrit form nominative दास. All of which in the spoken language would fuse into दास, as in Hindi, and thence into दास, and finally दास. The reason why nouns in o form their oblique in e after the Hindi fashion, appears to confirm the view I have taken of the origin of these nouns. When they owe their long final vowel to the fact of their being derived from Skr. oxytones, the presence of the accent on the final syllable prevents the terminations धि, धे, etc., from shortening their ध into ध; all that takes place therefore is the rejection of ह, and the termination thus becomes धि, which by a natural process becomes e. Sindhi nouns in short a and i do not differ in their oblique from the nominative. This is a further confirmation of the view expressed above. The Prakrit oblique of such nouns would end in ठि, ठि; but the i and ठ belong to the stem, not to the termination; and when the ठ is rejected, there remains nothing, so that the oblique cannot undergo any change. Nouns in long ठ and ठ add an a to the stem, which is again a relic of the common form ठि deprived of its final ठि. Long before the epoch of the formation of these modern cases, the Prakrit had disencumbered itself of the habit of making an euphonious combination between the final vowel of the stem and the initial vowel of the termination; thus the long ठ and ठ hold their place, unchanged by any commotions which might vex the termination.

In Gujarati the only change that occurs is in the oxytone nouns in o, which make an obl. in ठ. I have often before
mentioned that Gujarati strikes the student as an archaic dialect of Hindi, whose development has been arrested by its isolation; and it would be consonant with this view to regard the oblique form in ā as derived from the full Prakrit āhi, by simple rejection of the final āi—a process which we have shown to be followed by the other languages. Beyond this there is no further change for the oblique in Gujarati; the termination in e belongs to the instrumental, which will be explained hereafter.

Marathi remains to be discussed; lumbering along as usual with its old-world Prakrit baggage of terminations, it offers many troublesome problems to the inquirer. In nouns with a consonantal ending it lengthens the mute a into ā: as bāp, abl. bāpā; ghar, abl. gharā. In Old-Marathi the nominative of nouns of this class, like the corresponding class in Sindhi still, and Hindi and the rest in former times, ended in u, the Prakrit barytone o. Thus we have rājus, kus, nārājus, and the like. The Marathi consequently did not consider words of this class as ending in a consonant, nor does it now; technically these words still end in short a. Not having, like the Hindi, rejected this final vowel, and with it all power of modifying the termination, it has been able to retain the oblique form in ā from āhi, merely rejecting the āi, as in the others. This it has been able to do in barytones, whereas the others only preserve this ending, softened to e, in oxytones. Similarly in a certain class ending in long ā, it exhibits the oblique in ā; but in this case it may be equally correct to regard the ā as merely a retention of the form of the nom.; and this is rendered more probable by the parallel case of nouns in ī and ā, which also, as shown in the table, have no separate form for the oblique. The nouns in long vowels would be unable to form a separate oblique, because the oblique of the Prakrit would merely differ from the nom. by the addition of āi, as āhi, thi, āhi; so that when the āi came to be rejected, there would remain nothing. Marathi differs from Sindhi and all
the other languages in being still bothered with notions of sandhi, and still hardens the final vowel of a stem before a termination beginning with a vowel. Thus in a class of nouns ending in ā, ē and ū, it hardens the vowel before the universal ādi of the oblique, making from bhāū, bhāvā and the like. In masculines and neuters of this class, the Prakrit masc. form ādi has been used, leaving ā: thus they say, bhāvālā “to a brother,” which is bhāv-ā(hi)-lā; but in the fem. the Prakrit fem. is used. In these words so early as the Maharāshtri Prakrit, the fusion of cases had taken place. Thus in the feminines mālā, devī, bāhū, we find only the following narrow range of endings:


देवी “goddess,” .. देवि .. देवीहि .. .. देवीए.

बहु “wife,” .. बहे .. बहहि .. .. बहए.

The abl. differs very slightly in sound from the other oblique case, because ē is short in Prakrit, and consequently to the vulgar ear the general type for the fem. oblique would be e. Thence it would result that in the words सासू, स्त्री, after the final vowel had re-crudesced into its semivowel, the form of the oblique to be added would not be ā, as in the masc., but e, and we therefore find sāsavēlā, striyēlā, which are sāsav-e-lā, striye-lā. In this case the Marathi is more sensitive than the Prakrit, for it does not permit the hiatus where the other does. The principle of changing the final vowel into its semivowel having been once introduced, has been ignorantly extended—through the influence of that blind groping after analogies which has been so fertile a cause of change in many languages—to nouns ending in ā; and as these have no semivowel of their own, the most frequently used of the two semivowels, ṝ, has been applied to them, so that we get an oblique sāsaryā from a nom. sāsarā. It is precisely on the same principle that the weak declension of nouns and the weak conjugation of verbs have gained so largely, and are still gaining, both in English and
German, on the old strong forms. The sixth declension in Marathi, namely that which we are now considering, is one of the weak declensions in fact, and as such has gained ground on the strong declensions. Another weak declension is that which comprises masculines and neuters in ज and ज, which lose their final vowel and form their oblique as though their nom. had ended in mute a, or in former times in u. Thus vaṭsaraṇa makes its oblique neither vaṭsaraṇa nor vaṭsaraṇavā, but vaṭsaraṇa, where the final vowel of the nom. has been ignored, and the masc. oblique sign ā has been added to a stem vaṭsara. On analyzing the words which fall under this class, it becomes apparent that in most cases the final u or uṇa is a modern invention, and not organic. They are, first, words compounded with the Skr. कह and सु, in which the final u is short, and might thus easily be confounded in Old-Marathi with barytones of the a-stem like रेख, so that they formed their oblique in ā, and the lengthening of the final vowel of the nom. is only another instance of the fondness of Marathi for final long syllables: secondly, they are neuters ending in the diminutive syllables झ and ह, which, as I have shown in § 24, are in the other languages झा or झ, and रा or र, respectively, and thus come under the head of oxytones of the a-stem, and the oblique would regularly be ā. There is, however, very great irregularity and confusion on this subject, the language not having made up its mind as to which of the three forms available it will use.

Nouns ending in short ā, corrupted from feminines in Skr. in ā, of which the type is जिज्ञा, M. जीम, form their oblique by adding e, as जीमी. This is the same rule as that followed in feminines in long i and ā, and the e is the regular Prakrit oblique. Thus the Pr. obl. would be माज्ञाए; but in this case, as the Marathi has lost the long ā, it merely adds the e to the final consonant. This it does also in Tatsamas which retain the long ā; thus माता makes माते. Here I smell the Pandits: I suspect that the nom. had become मात, as in Hindi, in which case the
form माति for मातए would be regular, just as जीभि for जीभए; but the Pandits have subsequently restored the long ā. It is no answer to this to say that माता is found in the earliest writings in the language, because, in the first place, the writings are no guide to what the speech of those days really was; no Indian writer could ever resist the temptation to use grander and more Sanskritic words than occurred in the spoken language; the attractions of the so-called sādhu bhāshā have always been irresistible; and, secondly, the formation of the oblique form took place long before the earliest writings that we have; and it is therefore quite possible that when the oblique in e was formed, the nominative in current use was मात.

There is, as before stated, also another method of forming the oblique in use among the nouns of this class, namely that in i, which arises from the fact of their being derived from nouns which in Skr. ended in i, or ē. In masculines of this class the oblique Prakrit is in thī, in feminines it is in te, both of which have left in Marathi only ē. Examples of this class are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skr.</th>
<th>PR. NOM.</th>
<th>PR. OBL.</th>
<th>M. NOM.</th>
<th>M. OBL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>आगि “fire,”</td>
<td>आगिगः, आगोद्वि, आग, आगी.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>कूकिः “belly,”</td>
<td>कूकिः, कूक्चीहि, कूस, कूसी.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>मुट्ठि “fist,”</td>
<td>मुट्ठि, मुट्ठीहि, मूट, मूटी.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>गोद्दि “assembly,”</td>
<td>गोद्दि, गोद्दीहि, गो, गोद्दी.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This last word is almost a Tatsama; it would be completely so had it not lost the final ē in the nominative; it is used in the sense of “talk, gossip, conversation,” also of “an affair, case, business.”

§ 47. We now come to the oblique forms of the plural, which are in all respects simpler and more uniform than those of the singular. Hindi has but one form for all classes of nouns, namely च्रो, which must, I think, be distinctly referred to the genitive of the older languages. Sanskrit forms the genitive of the a-stem in च्रान for all three genders; the nom. and acc.
plural of the neuter end also in ānĩ, which I have shown to be
the origin of the nom. pl. in Hindi. The similarity of the
genitive ending to that of the nom. has perhaps led to its
preservation for the oblique cases, as in the period when the old
inflectional case-endings had died out, and the use of the modern
particles had hardly become fixed, there would be no distinction
between the different cases of the plural; and Chand accordingly,
as pointed out previously, uses such forms as उरान, दुबान both
for nom. and obl. plural. In his Gāthā passages, where he
employs archaic constructions, we find a genitive in आन, as in

महिलाः मह सह नूपरया।

"The sweet sound (made) by the anklets of women."—Pr. R. i. 17.

(मह = मधुर, सह = शब्द, नूपरया = नूपुरया instrumental of a
fem. form ०रा.)

Prakrit, in the principal dialect, makes its genitive in आन, and
extends this form to all classes of nouns, totally rejecting
the Skr. genitive in ānĩ used in so many bases. In fact the
terminations of the a-stem have, as a rule, completely over-
ridden and supplanted all the others. Hindi has rejected the
final anuswāra of the Pr. and turned the n into anuswāra, and
this rejection and softening are the probable causes of the
present form in च्रुः, the long vowel o having its origin in an
effort to compensate for the loss of the n. Panjabi, which is not
so sensitive, retains simply च्रुः for the oblique plural. There
seems to be no room for doubt that the Pr. genitive is the origin
of these forms, because the other cases have a different type
altogether. Thus the Maharashtri has instr. in ehi or ehĩ, abl.
in sunto or hinto, loc. in esu, esun; and though the Aprabhanśa
has a different range of endings, yet they do not, on the one
hand, approach the Skr. genitive, nor afford, on the other hand,
materials for the construction of the Hindi oblique pl., the long
o of which is in my opinion to be accounted for by a still
further lengthening of long ə, a letter which occurs only in the
genitive. That the Hindi form is comparatively modern is shown by the fact of its not occurring in any of the middle-age poets, in whose writings the form in चनि, चन, or चन्द्र, is used for the oblique as well as for the nom. This is why I referred at the beginning of this section to the similarity between the nom. neuter in अनि and the gen. of all three genders in अनाम. I believe that this similarity is the cause why no separate form for the oblique was struck out for so many centuries. It is a further confirmation of this view, that Gujarati, with its arrested development, has no oblique form for the plural, nor have Bengali and Oriya, both of which languages must have separated themselves from the central Hindi type certainly earlier than A.D. 1400, as we find Bidyāpati in A.D. 1433 in full possession of a distinct set of forms. The Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi also does not possess the form in अ, but makes its oblique plural still in अन, as लोगन का, etc.; so also the Marwari dialect, which uses only अ, which, like the Panjabi form, is the legitimate descendant of Chand’s plural in अन.

By the aid of this view the terminations in use in Sindhi are also explainable. The Apabhraṃśa dialect, which is more especially connected with Sindhi, has fused all its plural endings into a small range of forms, as instr. ehin, āhin, thin, uhin, abl. ahun, gen. ahan, nom. and acc. au. Only the loc. retains a distinct shape ñsu; and even in this, when we remember the facility with which Sindhi changes स into ह, it becomes probable that a form ḍhu would not be long in making its appearance. Later Apabhraṃśa genitive forms in .Empty, when, are also found; so that we really get as materials for the Sindhi oblique little more than one form with trifling variations. The oldest and fullest form of the oblique in this language ends in न preceded in each class of nouns by the final vowel of the stem. Here we have the न or न of the Skr. forms आनि and आनां, Pr. आनिः and आन्त, fused together. The other forms अं, एं, are readily deduced from the Apabhraṃśa forms सं and स,
the vowel preceding which is merely a variant derived from the final vowel of the stem.

Precisely similar are the Marathi forms, which are strictly analogous to the singular oblique forms of each class, only differing by the insertion of anuswāra, which evidently points back to the श of the Pr. gen., and preceded in each instance by the phonetic peculiarities which mark the singular.

On the whole, then, we conclude that in both singular and plural the terminations of the oblique descend from a general form produced by the fusion of all the oblique cases of Sanskrit; but there is this difference between the two numbers, that whereas in the singular no one case has retained its individual existence, or impressed its own special type upon the modern nouns, in the plural the genitive, by virtue of a special strength of type, and by its similarity to the neuter nom., which had usurped the place of the other nominatives, has preserved its individuality, and in a great majority of classes absorbed into itself the other cases. It might also, however, be said that to a certain extent, even in the singular, the genitive has had the preponderance, as the form in नि, although its earliest appearance in Prakrit is in the capacity of an ablative, is yet more easily derivable from the Skr. gen. in छास than from any other classical form. Thus, although the universal written Prakrit termination is बस्त्र, yet it is phonetically more natural that a form बस्ति should have arisen, which—by the operation of the tendency to change स into स, a tendency which certainly exists in all the languages, though more extensively in the western members of the group—would become बस्ति. It must be noted, also, that the change took place at a time when these western members were most powerful—Eastern Hindi, Bengali, and Oriya, not having then arisen. The period of the origin of these forms cannot be put later than the seventh century, when the decay of Buddhism brought about those great linguistic changes which laid the foundation of the modern languages; and at that
epoch the eastern parts of India were, as far as we know, comparatively sparsely peopled by men of Aryan race. A phonetic change, therefore, of the character we are now discussing, would naturally be in accordance with the tendencies and peculiarities of the western tribes who then constituted the immense majority of the Aryans.

§ 48. The forms of the oblique are not, however, the only traces which still survive of the old Sanskrit inflections. Simplest of all of these, the locative, which ended in ए, has held its own down to the present day in many languages. In the Oriya poems this locative exists, as पूरे “in the village,” गोपे “in Gop,” though it has now been superseded by the analytical locative formed by रे, and modern Oriya uses गोप रे or गोप ठरे; in the latter of these ठरे = स्थान.

In Bengali it still survives, as in কৌঁতে “in anger,” ময়ে “in fear,” রবে “in a chariot.” Here also, as in Oriya, the tendency to an analytical construction led at an early date to the addition of the particle তে, so that in Kāši Dās’s Mahabharat forms মচ্ছতে, রচন্তে, occur, although pleonastic, and often more with the sense of an ablative. After nouns ending in long ā, this ending takes phonetically the form of य, as ঘোড়ায় “in a horse;” but after nouns in other vowels, the modern termination তে is more usual.

Hindi does not know this locative form: having adopted ए as the oblique ending for the only class of nouns in which it admits a separate oblique form, there was no room in its system for the special locative. Gujarati regularly retains it in all cases, with complete disregard of phonetic combinations, so that it is added to nouns ending in a vowel quite as freely as to those which end in a consonant. Thus we have रहिए “in a custom,” तमिए “in a tent;” but in nouns of the masc. o-class, in which the oblique differs from the nom., the change of termination is possible, and they consequently write द्राहारि “in a day.” So
also in the plural, which universally terminates in o, the e of
the locative is added, giving oë, no account being taken of the
fact that the locative of the plural in Sanskrit ends in उप.
This is the way with the modern languages. Having got into
their heads the idea that a certain termination is typical of a
certain case, they stick it on to their nouns all round, over-
riding the more intricate distinctions of the older languages,
and thus gaining in simplicity and regularity.

Marathi has a locative in रू, universally employed in the
older poets, but now going by degrees out of use. The form
is the same for both singular and plural, and appears to have
arisen from the Pr. locative in त्रस्त, which in Bhagavati
appears as च्रृम, or as Weber reads it च्रृम. The later form
was probably च्रृह, which, by rejection of the a, is, strictly
speaking, a portion of the stem, and throwing forward the
anuswāra, becomes च्रि. Marathi has by degrees got rid of the
रू, as in the similarly constructed forms of the oblique, and the
lengthening of the final vowel is the usual Marathi custom.
It agrees in practice with Gujarati, in using the singular form
for the plural also. This may be pointed out as another instance
of the preference of the Prakrits and modern languages for the
older or pronominal declension, as this termination comes ultu-
mately from forms like सचिर्ब्रि.\(^1\)

Panjabi resembles Marathi in having a locative in रू, which,
however, is not restricted to the plural, and is not of very
general use; thus, घरों "in houses," हाथों "in hands." In the
singular, a locative in ब्रो is occasionally found, as घरों; but
this is more strictly an ablative, and I suspect we have here,
not a relic of a synthetical case, but an abraded particle, as will
be explained in another place.

\(^1\) The corrupt Konkani of Goa uses a locative in रू, as तड़ि "on the bank," from तड़, Skr. तट, where classical M. would have तड़ि. (Burnell's Specimens of S. Indian Dialects, Mangalore, 1872.) This is probably only a shortening of the Skr. locative in ए.
In Sindhi there is a locative, but only in nouns of the $u$-class (=mute $a$). It ends in $i$, shortened probably from the Skr. $e$, as in टैं, and not, as Trumpp writes, identical with the locative termination $i$, because this latter is not used in the declension of nouns of the $a$-stem, from which the Sindhi $u$-stems descend. Moreover, the declensional forms of the $a$-stem have to so great an extent swallowed up those of all the other stems, that we are hardly justified in looking to any forms but those of the $a$-stem, unless it be the old pronominal forms of words like सर्फँ.

Besides the locative, several of the languages have also a relic of the old synthetical instrumental. This case in Skr. ended in the $a$-stem in $ena$; and Marathi retains this form shortened into ए, as श्मि "by a weapon," घेरे "by a house." Inasmuch, however, as this termination is identical with that of the nom. pl. of neuter nouns, it has become customary to use a pleonastic construction by the addition of one of the modern particles कहूत "by means of," so that they would now write श्मि कहूत "by means of a weapon." Here, in consequence of the backwardness of Marathi, we are enabled to see in force a process which has occurred in the other languages also at a former time, namely, the gradual wearing away of the synthetical case-ending, and the consequent necessity for employing a particle to bring out the meaning more clearly.

Old-Bengali possessed also an instrumental ending in $e$, probably arising from the rejection of the $na$ of $ena$. This ending being identical with that of the locative, was abandoned by degrees in favour of an analytical construction with particles, though it is even now occasionally used in colloquial language. Instances from Bidyâpati, the oldest Bengal poet (born A.D. 1438, died 1485), are as follows: जी प्रेमे कुशलति कुशल छोट "that a virtuous woman becomes unchaste through love."—Padakalpataru, 980. मे बिकु ना गनलू चो रसे भोल "in my mind I nothing counted, being foolish through that love."—Pad. 982. काजिये सबल मदन घनु "love has adorned his bow with lamp-black."
DECLENSION.

—Pad. 80. निज नवदृशि कारि आसन द्राच “having made itself a seat by means of its own new leaves.”—Pad. 1450. Kabi Kankan (A.D. 1544) also uses this case frequently, as वाहिररेत हेत माता सवि कोर लाजि “from without all hung down their heads through shame.”—Chandi, 149.1 In the same way it is used in many later poets, so that the existence of the form is well established, though it has been banished from the modern literary style.

Gujarati retains this form of the instrumental in ordinary use, though it, like M. and B., has felt it necessary to have recourse to separate particles to define the meaning more fully. In this latter case, it is, as usual, pleonastic, having, besides the simple form द्वेव “by a god,” also the forms द्वे करोने and द्वे थी, as well as द्वे थी. With its usual disregard of the hiatus, Gujarati adds this e to the final vowel of nouns ending in i and u, also to the plural in o, as shown by the examples given in § 41. No traces of a separate instrumental remain in H. or P., though Chand in Gāthā passages uses the Skr. forms, as stated above.

Sindhi is the only language which possesses a synthetic ablative, as डे़ख “country,” abl. डेहां, with variant forms डेहो, डेह, डेहाउ, डेहूं. All these clearly proceed from the Sanskrit abl. in आत, as डेघात, which in Pr. becomes first आदो or आदु, then आउ, and in Apabhramśa also आउँ. The variant forms merely testify to the unsettled state of this rude language, in which, from lack of literary cultivation, dialectic forms abound. It would seem that while the most correct form is डेहाउ, the most used is डेहां, and the anunāsika appears to be nothing more than a modern inorganic addition, such as Sindhi is fond of. The first of the two nasals in डेहूं is also anunāsika, and is merely the Sindhi method of softening a hiatus. Inasmuch as this form is purely synthetic, and not a mere case-particle, it naturally takes the place of the final vowel of the nom.; if it were a case-particle, it would not do so, but would simply be

1. This is the page of the Calcutta ed. by Gopal Chandra Chakravarti, 1278, B.S. (1871).

vol. II.
appended to the oblique form. The form of the nom. represents the nom. of Prakrit and Sanskrit. Thus नर is the modern form of Skr. नरस; the Sindhi abl. नर or नराज represents on the other hand Skr. नरात, and has never had anything to do with the nom. नर. It is, therefore, not a correct way of putting it to say that the final vowel of the nominative is changed or dropped before this ending; on the contrary, it should be said that this case is derived direct from the corresponding case of the older language. In nouns which end in डू, डौ, ढू, ढौ, the ablative case results from the custom already adverted to, of using the case-endings of the Skr. a-stem for nouns of all classes. In Sanskrit, while नरस formed its abl. नरात, नदी made, not नदीयात, but नदया:, बधू made its abl. बध्या; but all this was too complicated for the rustic folk. By far the larger number of the nouns in their language were of the type नरस, and the minority were soon made to follow that type too. So it came to pass that in Apabhraṃsa the common abl. ended in हु or हे, with the final vowel of the stem preceding it, as नराज, नदीज, or नदीन्द्र, दहन्न, or दहाँ. Sindi goes a step further than this. It knows only one form, बाज; and this it simply sticks on to the stem, merely shortening the final vowel by the weight of the termination; thus, नोडि “rope,” abl. नोडिः; मिछ “wild beast,” मिछ्र. Thus that which was a bonâ-fide synthetical case in nouns of the a-stem, becomes almost a separate case-affix or particle in other nouns. This is, in my opinion, not an isolated instance of this process. If my method of interpretation be correct, there are, as we shall see when we come to the case-particles, several other instances of bonâ-fide synthetical case-endings having been broken off from the stem and used as particles. In the plural, this ending has come to be regarded quite as a particle, and is appended to the oblique form of the noun, as घरनिवार “from houses,” which is the obl. घरनि+ः. It is easily seen that this ending has no business at all in the plural, as it represents distinctly the Skr. singular
form चात्; but so strong is the tendency to extend the use of one good simple form to all possible cases and classes, that no hesitation was felt in tacking the case-sign of an ablative singular on to a form derived from a genitive plural, in order to compose an ablative plural!

§ 49. In striking contrast to the wide range of synthetical forms observable in Marathi and the western languages, stands out the naked simplicity of the Bengali and Oriya, which have scarcely any variations of the stem. With the exception of the now almost obsolete form in e, which did duty at once for instrumental, locative in the singular, and nominative in the plural, Oriya has no modifications of any kind; and Bengali has but one, the nom. plural in erā or rā. The question then arises, what is the reason of this difference? Why should two members of the group have so thoroughly emancipated themselves from the trammels of the old system, while the others are still so tightly bound up in them? The question seems to be parallel to that of the difference between English and German, the former of which has altogether rejected, while the latter has very largely retained, a synthetical type. In the case of English, whose development lies open before us, we can see the influence of the Norman race,—a race kindred in blood, and originally kindred in speech, to the subjects of Harold whom they conquered, but who had been put through a preliminary training by a long sojourn in France, as though purposely to fit them for the task of raising our rough English fathers to their present high position in the world. To the manly vigour of the old Norse pirate, the descendants of Rolf had added the grace and polish of the vivacious Frenchman. With that teachableness which was so pre-eminently their characteristic, they had sucked in all the sweetness and light which Europe then had to give. They came amongst us as a leaven of cultivation, and they made us what we are. On our language they worked a mighty
change; and it is to this that I would especially draw attention. They taught us by degrees to throw away all terminations as useless, retaining only a very few which were absolutely necessary. Under their guidance, the language softened and simplified itself amazingly. Gender was the first thing to go, artificial gender especially; even natural gender remained only in a few objects, and those indicated by uniform and regular methods. The numerous systems of forming the plural all fused into the addition of -es or -s to the singular, and the case-endings disappeared, till at last our language stood forth clear and active like a trained athlete with his loins girt for the running.¹

It is something of this sort of influence that we should be disposed to seek for in Bengali and Oriya, and the difficulty of the inquiry is that we cannot find it. We may, however, guess at it, and there are scintillations afforded us out of the gloom of Indian history which confirm our guesses, till at some points they almost touch on certainty. The first of these is the fact, now almost beyond a doubt, of the very modern character of Bengali. The earliest writers in that language, the Vaishnava poets, use a language so much akin to Bhojpuri and the dialects spoken in the eastern parts of the area occupied by the Hindi dialects, as to force on us the conclusion that the Bengali itself is nothing more than a dialect of Eastern Hindi. It is not till the beginning of the sixteenth century that we come to anything sufficiently marked to deserve the name of a separate language. Now long before that time, we know that Hindi had cast aside the greater portion of its synthetic machinery. The only relic of the modifications of the stem consists of the e of the oblique of á-stems, as in बेटा, obl. बते. But it has before been noticed that down to a late period this form was not fixed, and the oblique ended vaguely in ahi. After á-stems this would naturally take the form áhi; and the rejection of the hi, which

we have seen was a common process in all the languages, would leave an oblique base in á for the á-stems, and in a (mute) for the a-stems; or, in other words, there would be no difference between the nominative and oblique. Further, it must be remembered that Bengali descends from the peasant language of Bihar, in which, as I know from long residence in those parts, it is not customary to form the oblique of the á-stem in e, as it is in classical Hindi. The rustic of those regions will say ghórā ko instead of ghóre ko. The classical Hindi is not based on the speech of the eastern area, but on that of the western, and especially of the regions round about Delhi and Agra. It is not surprising therefore that Bengali, an offshoot of the rustic dialect of the eastern area, should be ignorant of this peculiar custom. The crude form in अ in the Vaishnava poets, as ánahi “to another” (anya), premahi “in love,” karahi “in hand,” and the like. Perhaps the rejection, so universally occurring, of the hi, arose from its being confounded with the common particle हाँ “indeed,” and so being regarded as a mere emphatic addition easily rejected without altering the sense. If Bengali had attained an independent existence as a separate language at the early period when the other languages were passing through the stage of transition from synthesis to analysis, it would probably have struck out a course of action for itself. During all that period, however, Bengal was but thinly peopled, and its language was identical with Hindi, and it therefore partook of the changes which went on in that language. Its independent existence dates from a time when the sentiment of the necessity for indicating various relations of the noun by modifications in the terminal syllable had entirely passed away, and it does not therefore partake of any such changes. This modernness of Bengali must always be kept in mind in considering its present structure, because in recent times the language has been so overlaid with words borrowed from Sanskrit, in their Tatsama shape, that scholars
unacquainted with historical facts have been led to regard it as that member of the Aryan group which most closely approaches to the old classical speech, and to give it the position which is held by Italian in the Romance group. It is time that this misunderstanding should be removed. If we strip Bengali of all the Sanskrit words which have been brought into it during the last fifty years, and examine minutely its grammatical forms, and the true peasant vocabulary, we shall find that it is more removed from Sanskrit than any of its sisters, and it will stand out in its true light as a coarse rustic dialect destitute of refinement and precision.

With regard to Oriya, the same remarks hold good. We know from history that the Oriya race did not enter Orissa from the north, through Bengal, but from the west, across the mountains which separate it from the southern limits of Bihar. Many of the words of the language have the Bihar type of Hindi, and resemble Bengali only in those respects in which Bengali itself resembles Hindi. If we place the immigration of the greater part of the present Aryan element into Orissa at the beginning of the tenth century A.D., on the decay of Buddhism, it will result that the language which they brought with them from the valley of the Ganges must have been already to a great extent analytical; and their subsequent long isolation will account for the retention of forms which the onward march of the parent Hindi has long ago discarded.

In both these languages there is also great reason to suspect non-Aryan influence. Recent inquiries into the component elements of the Hindu population in both provinces lead to the conclusion that a large portion is still, and has always been, non-Aryan. In fact, it would not be going too far to describe the inhabitants of Bengal and Orissa as aboriginal non-Aryans converted to Hinduism by, and mixed up with, an immigrant element of Gangetic Aryans, whose language, religion, and physical type they have, notwithstanding their political in-
feriority, largely and deeply influenced. When the scholar
whose non-aryan dictionary has led us to expect a non-aryan
grammar from his pen, shall have given to the world the result
of his labours, we shall be in a position to measure the extent
to which the wild hill tribes and rude fishermen of the coast
have reacted upon their invaders. At present we are not able
to do more than hint at the existence of such influence; we can
point out neither its direction nor extent.

§ 50. Marathi possesses a process peculiar to itself as far as
the seven languages which we are working at are concerned,
but which is also apparent in some of the cognate dialects which
it has been necessary to exclude from the present inquiry, as
Kashmiri and Pashto. In our seven languages the changes
which take place in the stem are confined to the termination,
but in Marathi a class of words exists in which internal modific-
ation is found. These are principally feminines in रूण, formed
from masculines in रू, examples of which have been given in
§ 35. These words either reject the long ṭ altogether in the
oblique, or retain it shortened to ṭ, or change it to its semi-
vowel ṣ. Thus, Skr. मातरिनी, M. मातरिया “a female devotee,”
obl. मातरियी, where the ṭ is shortened according to Molesworth;
or मातवणी, where it is changed to a according to Stevenson;
and in either case the oblique termination in ṭ is added, as in
nouns of the form आग, obl. आगी. In cases like this it would
probably be more logical to say that the noun retains its correct
form in the oblique, while in the nom. it is lengthened in accord-
ance with Marathi custom.

There is a large class of these words, and many others not
derived from रूणी are treated in the same way without regard
to their gender; thus,

उन्दर (m.) “rat,” obl. उंदर, उंदरा, and even उंद्रा.
काष्ठीव (f.) “flour,” ” काष्ठीे, sometimes काष्ठो.
काष्ठीस (n.) “ear of corn,” ” काष्ठसा.
The Sanskrit originals of these words are चंद्र or चंद्र, कण्ठ or कण्ठे, and कल्प respectively, so that the oblique represents the older form more accurately than the nominative does. The practice has even been extended to words of Persian origin, so deeply seated in the popular mind is the principle of analogy. Thus,

“a pack-saddle.” M. खोगिर, obl. खोगिरा.
“reverence.” M. ताजीम „ ताजमि and तभी.
“a chain-bow.” M. लेजीम „ लेजमि.

Similarly, in a large number of nouns of all three genders, a long अ in the final syllable is changed to a; as,

Skr. छोकुर “sprout.” M. छोकुर, obl. छोकरा.
युक्ति “arrangement.” M. युकूल “trick,” obl. युकती.
मसिका “fly.” M. मासूक, obl. मासिका.

In all these words, and they are tolerably numerous, there is no authority in the derivation for the long अ; and the form of the oblique, in consequence, is due to the slightness of the difference in the vulgar pronunciation between the three short vowels. The above process, it must be explained, is only applicable to words where the vowel is preceded by a consonant; when it is preceded by another vowel, phonetic considerations induce a different process. ई becomes hardened to उ, and उ to व, in such cases, at least in the Konkani dialect. In the Dakhini it is more usual to shorten the vowel, as बाहिल “woman,” obl. Konkani बाहिले, Dakhini बाहिले. Thus Tuka says,

तुका म्हणे बाहिले असळे। पुंढनियां रडू हृसे काहीं।।
“Quoth Tuka, thus the good wife breaks out, sobbing she weeps and at times laughs.”—Abhanga, 567, 3.

And of words in ज, देव ज “temple,” obl. Konk. देवच्चा, Dakh. देवच्चा; as again from Tukaram—

गाय देवच्चा देवापासी
“Sings in the temple before the god.”—Abh. 569, 3.
Of the two forms, the Dakhini, which merely shortens the vowel, is the older and more natural; the Konkani agrees with what I have called above the weak declension of Marathi, which bears evident signs of being comparatively modern. It is, perhaps, a sign of the increased tendency to Sanskritize, that the old hiatus, which neither Prakrit nor any of the moderns objected to, should have begun to be replaced by the semivowel.

§ 51. In noticing the peculiar ablative of Sindhi, I said that it was not an isolated instance of an inflectional case-ending having been detached and used as a case-particle. The other instances of the same process must now be exhibited, as holding a middle place between purely synthetical terminations, such as those of the locative and instrumental of Gujarati, Sindhi, and other languages, and purely analytical methods of indicating cases, such as the particles का, के, की, and the like. They owe their existence to the tendency, arising out of the general confusion and abrasion of case-endings, towards adopting for all cases one good strong form of the older language. It is the Darwinian principle of the "survival of the fittest," noticed in regard to the phONUS of the group at p. 27 of Vol. I., and by virtue of which the strong forms of the neuter nom. pl., and the common gen. pl. जा and जान, have usurped all the cases of all three genders of the plural in Hindi and Panjabi. In the Sindhi ablative the form जा or जान is purely synthetical for the u-stem, but it has, strictly speaking, no business with any other stem; yet it has been applied to all stems indifferently. Consequently, in all but the u- and o-stems; which descend from the Skr. a-stem, it is no longer a relic of the purely synthetical system, but has half migrated into a case-particle. On the other hand, it cannot be classed with case-particles, as का, ke, kt, because these latter are modern formations, not derivable from any case-ending of Skr. or Prakrit, but independent words fused down into particles. I would therefore put these forms into a separate class,
and call them quasi-synthetical forms; synthetical they are by origin, being derived from Skr. or Pr. case-endings; but they are not so in the manner of their employment, being used frequently in places where neither Skr. nor Pr. would use them, and sometimes even quite detached from the noun, and used with the oblique stem, which itself contains all that is left of the synthetical case-ending.

The first of these forms to be noticed is the Marathi ablative sign हं, which is now used as a case-particle, and appended to the oblique stem, as sing. घरांहं, pl. घरांहन; it is sometimes contracted still further into जन, and combined with the nom. form, as घरम्न. Lassen has long ago identified this form with the Prakrit ablative plural, which has two forms, हिऩ्ो and सुङ्गो; from a fusion of both arises जंतो. This form is found in Early-Hindi. Thus Chand, केतुक दूर अजमेर हंत || "How far is it from Ajmer?"—Pr. R. i. 178, and कहत सिद्ध विक्षि पुर जंतो || "Quoth the Siddh, 'from what city?"—ib. i. 184. Here we have two forms, हंत and जंतो, in the former of which the softening of the nasal into anuswāra is compensated for by lengthening the vowel, and in the latter the anuswāra has been shifted forward on to the last syllable. Lassen points out that these two forms are both pleonastic or composite, that in हिन्तो being composed of the termination of the plur. instrumental हि, and that in सुङ्गो of the plural locative ending सु, with the particle तो, from Skr. तस्, an adverbial particle with an ablative meaning, generally indicating "from a place." The form हिन्तो thus means "from by," and is a causal ablative; that in सुङ्गो is "from in," and is a local ablative. Of course, with the fusion of the two forms into one, this distinction was lost, and, what is more important for our purpose, the distinction of number was by degrees lost too, so that in Old-H. and M. we have this ending used for singular as well as plural. M. has rejected the final तो, and lengthened the vowel, and the anuswāra not being merely the anunāsika or nasal breathing, but a method of writing
as the first member of a nexus, having been restored to its full form, the result is the form हन.

In Nepali, a Hindi dialect of the eastern area; carried into the mountains by the last king of Simhrāṅw and his followers, when they fled there on the capture of their country by Tughlak Shah in 1322 A.D., occurs the ablative form सित “from,” which may be, perhaps, connected with this form by a reverse process. If हिन्तो and सुन्तो could be fused into हुन्तो, they could just as easily become सिन्तो, and this form would result in सित. Nepali has not yet been studied scientifically, and its phonesis is as yet imperfectly known. In a brief memorandum on the language which I have,¹ a tendency to favour the palatal sounds is observable, as in तिमी “ye,” ह. तम, and the like; it is not therefore improbable that the form सिन्तो would be preferred to हुन्तो; and by a people so far east as the Nepalis, the preference for ह over स would not be felt. There is, however, another theory, which would derive सित from Skr. सहित. This is open to the objection that सहित means “with,” whereas सित means “from.” As matters at present stand, I do not venture to decide for either theory, but leave the matter sub judice, but with a preference for the former.

To return to Marathi. There is an older form of this case in जनिया, जनि, the existence of which would seem to militate against Lassen’s theory, as it is scarcely possible that हुन्तो should have become हुनियां. To this it may be answered, first, that these two forms occur in poetry, and the lengthening may be due to metrical causes; and, secondly, a confusion has probably arisen in the popular mind between this form and that of the Prakrit gerund in जाझ = Skr. in ला. In this form also the old M. adds ट्या, as in the word पुंड्रोनिया “sobbing” (Skr. perhaps खन्ठिला, Pr. फळ्डूणा), in the quotation from Tukaram

¹ And for which I beg to express my obligations to Dr. Wright, Residency Surgeon at Kathmāndo, who courteously complied with my request for information, by sending this note drawn up by a Nepali Pandit.
in the last section, though modern M. now rejects this termina-
tion, and would write फ़ूदून. This इन्द्र does not seem to be
organic, but a mere fashion of a certain period. There is always
an element of confusion in words beginning with hu or ho, on
account of their resemblance to the substantive verb अव, which
has from an early period sounded ho. It is then possible that
the form hunto was regarded as a tense of ho “to be,” and the
shortened form hun would be confounded with the gerund
होजन; and as this latter was subjected to lengthening into
होजनियाँ, so the ablative form may easily have been at the
same period lengthened to झनियाँ. The principle of false
analogies here at work is to be found constantly in all depart-
ments of language, and to it may be ascribed numberless eccen-
tricities in the vulgar speech. Parts of the verb ho are used
in the other languages as case-signs. Thus Bengali uses its
infinitive (originally a locative of the present participle) हरे
for होहरे, in the sense of “from,” a usage only to be explained
by supposing the idea to be that of having previously been at a
place but not being there now, which involves the idea of
having come away from it; thus गर हरे आतिलाम, “I came
from the house,” would be literally, “in being at the house I
came,” or, as we might say in colloquial English, “I have been
at the house and have come away.” Similar is the use of hoke
or hokar “having been,” in the sense of “through” in Hindi;
thus, to express “I came through Benares,” one would say वना-
रस होके आया हं, literally, “having been in Benares I am come.”
It is not surprising, therefore, that the Marathas should have
thought that दन “from” was contracted from दोजन “having
been;” and were it not for the Old-Hindi forms used by Chand,
we might have been prepared to acquiesce in this view. As it
is, however, Lassen’s theory seems decidedly correct, and has
been therefore adopted in this work. To this formation may
also be ascribed the देह of Panjabi locatives, as in घहरे, 
mentioned a few pages back, which is thus to be regarded as in
reality an ablative, and contracted from घर है. In fact, the locative may itself be called an ablative of place, the meaning "in" being expressed by the ablative in many Aryan languages.

§ 52. Another quasi-synthetic form is the dative in Marathi which ends in व, and is derived from the Prakrit genitive in स्त्र, Skr. स्त्र, the dative having been early absorbed into the genitive in most Prakrit dialects. This form in Marathi cannot be classed with the locative and instrumental as a purely synthetic relic, because it has ceased to be restricted to those positions where it would occur in Sanskrit. In the parent speech, the genitive inभयa belongs exclusively to the declension of the व-stem; in other stems, the genitive is formed by the addition of अह, and in some cases अह; the vowel is also rejected or amalgamated in some nouns of the इ- and उ-stems, and in some few classes the ending is अह; so that the singular genitive type may be generalized as simply visarga preceded by certain vowels, whose variations are determined by the form of the stem. But visarga is too weak a thing to last, it is almost entirely swept away by the Prakrits and their modern descendants, and recourse is had to the stronger form भयa, or rather स्यa of the व-stem, with which also agrees the older pronominal declension. This is by the Maharashtri Prakrit applied to all masc. and neut. stems indifferently, thus

Pr. वच्च "tree," वच्चस सक्र. वृच्छा.
,, अरिग "fire," अरिगस ,, अर्थः;
,, वन्य "friend," वन्यस ,, वन्योः:

For feminine stems, however, Prakrit does not use this form, and even for those given above it has an alternative form in ञ�ी for the इ- and उ-stems; so that we may trace the ending स्यa thus: in Skr. it is used only for the masc. and neuter genitive singular of the व-stem, in Maharashtri for all singular genitives, masc. and neuter, in modern Marathi for all datives of all three
genders, singular and plural. It has therefore, in the latter, come to be almost a case-particle; but, probably owing to its shortness, it is, as we learn from the grammarians, used in a somewhat restricted manner, especially in the Dakhin or central part of the Marathi area, in which a more correct form of the language prevails than in the Konkan or coast-line. The identification of this स with the ख of the Skr. genitive would seem to be fatal to the theory which would derive the M. genitive in चि, etc., from ख. The same form can hardly be the origin of two separate cases. This, however, will be more fully discussed in its proper place.

It is in Marathi more especially that traces of these quasi-synthesetical forms are found, though even in the other languages faint indications may be seen. They are valuable as supplying a link in the chain of development, and as showing how, as the spirit of inflectional construction and expression died out of the popular mind, the old case-endings fell into inextricable confusion, one swallowed up another, four or five fused into one, an ending peculiar to one case was appropriated to another, the distinctions between different declensions were obliterated, and the languages, like new wine left to settle in the vats, deposited all their sediment, and were racked off clear and sparkling. It was all very well for a dreamy old Brahmin, who had nothing better to do with his time than to sit in the shade of a tree and doze over philosophical abstractions, to have a dozen different ways of declining his noun or conjugating his verb; and it was no difficult task for him to recollect each one of a vast growth of terminations and inflections: but life is too short now-a-days for such minutiae, the business of existence is too varied, and time is too valuable. The modern languages are not objects of pity, as having degenerated from a higher level; they are rather to be congratulated on having known how to bring order and simplicity out of a rank chaotic overgrowth of forms and types, and having thus become fitted for use in these bustling modern days.
Among the particles that are now used as signs of case, there are several which may possibly be classed as quasi-synthetical; but they are not given here, because some doubt still hangs over their origin and real nature. They will be duly noted in subsequent sections.

§ 53. Adjectives partake of the nature of substantives in so far as their form and structure are identical with them, both being nouns, though the former are attributive, while the other are appellative. But as adjectives are generally coupled with substantives, and as these latter are the principal words in the sentence, indicating by themselves the object referred to, it is natural that they should do the bulk of the grammatical work, the adjective being merely appended to qualify the substantive, and not therefore requiring to be so accurately inflected or declined. In several languages the adjective, consequently, undergoes less change than the substantive with which it agrees. Here, again, we have the old common sense system of simplifying as much as may be. In Sanskrit, Latin, Gothic, and the older languages of the family, the adjective was made to agree with the substantive in gender and case, so that each adjective presents a triple declension, masculine, feminine, and neuter. Sanskrit sometimes shirked all this elaborate concord. Its array of declensional and conjugational forms was so formidable that Sanskrit writers themselves seem to have felt the burden of so vast an amount of wealth, and to have endeavoured by various tricks of composition to shake off the load. Thus the necessity of inflecting the adjective to follow all the varying phases of the substantive is to a great extent evaded by compounding the two together by the method known as Karmadhārāya, by which, whether, as is more common, the adjective precede, or, as also occurs, the substantive precede, only one inflection is used. Thus, instead of saying नील उत्पल “a blue lotus,” they combine the two words into one, producing नीलोत्पल, and thus,
when they require to use the genitive for instance, नीलोट्यलख्य expresses the meaning quite as clearly as the longer नीलास्त उत्यलख्य. Latin has not this power, and every one is familiar with the clumsiness that results when one has to string together a number of adjectives and substantives in the lengthy genitive plural forms -orum and -arum.

All that is really necessary in the inflection of adjectives has been retained in the modern Aryan languages, and much that is not necessary in some. So long as there exists some clear means of knowing which substantive in a sentence any given adjective qualifies, it is only needful to decline the substantive. Confusion can only arise in a few instances. Thus in English, when we say, "I have found an old man's cloak," we may mean the cloak of an old man, or an old cloak such as men wear, as distinguished from such a cloak as women wear; but even in this extreme case confusion can be obviated in our flexible language by a different arrangement of the sentence, and in nine cases out of ten the adjective would by its meaning indicate the substantive which it qualified. If we speak of a "blue sailor's jacket," the word blue can only refer to jacket, as such a thing as a blue sailor would be absurd, and we know that sailors habitually wear blue jackets. Such a language as ours is worthy of a civilized and enlightened race, because by its very absence of forms it assumes that those who use it are people of intelligence and do not require to have their minds guided to the meaning by the leading strings of synthetical forms. A Roman required this aid. To him "cærulea nautæ tunica" was a different thing from "cærulei nautæ tunica;" and had he been unprovided with the help supplied by the variation of the final letter of the adjective, he would have been at a loss what to understand. Thus we may say that synthetical languages are fitted for the childhood of the human race, analytical ones for their manhood.

Bengali and Oriya do not change the form of the adjective at
all, whether for gender or case; the adjective is placed just before the substantive, and one case-ending does for both. Hindi gives to those adjectives which end in ḍ, a feminine in ḍ, and an oblique singular in ḍ, but does not make use of the oblique form of the plural. Thus one would say काले घोड़े का “of a black horse,” and not कोलों घोड़ों का “of black horses,” but काले घोड़ों का. The reason of this is obvious. The adjective having been put into the oblique form, common sense shows that it must refer to the substantive in the oblique form, and there is no need for a closer method of indication. The speaker is supposed to be able to use his wits to this small extent. Panjabi, however, is conscious that its speakers’ wits are not sharp enough to be trusted, and the adjective is therefore put through all four forms in each gender; as निकीची जातां द्वा “of low castes” (f.), चित्रित्रां घोडां द्वा “of white horses” (m.). This gives a clumsy appearance to the language, and ought not to be necessary for clearness.

The Gujarati adjective has all three genders with the typical terminations, छो masc., छै fem., and छू neut. The feminine remains unchanged for number and case, except that it optionally adds to the plural the universal ḍ. The masculine forms its oblique in ḍ, like substantives of the ो-stem, and like them has the locative and instrumental in ḍ, which ending is here also allowed to pass over into the ablative; the plural oblique is the same as the singular, giving in consequence a type quite analogous to its parent Hindi. The neuter differs from the masc. only in adding anuswāra to the nom. plural. The range of forms may be thus drawn out:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Pl. ि सारां “”</td>
<td>सारी</td>
<td>सारां.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. Obl. सारा</td>
<td>सारी and</td>
<td>सारां.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur. सारा</td>
<td>सारीभी</td>
<td>सारां.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The adjective is thus precisely similar to the substantive of
the 0-stem throughout; and from the position which Gujarati holds in respect of Hindi, as well as from the analogy of Panjabi, it may legitimately be inferred that Hindi itself formerly had all these forms, though it has now got rid of some of them. Adjectives ending in a consonant do not undergo any change.

Sindhi declines its adjectives in the same manner as the substantives of corresponding terminations. It follows that adjectives agree in gender, number and case with their substantives, with the exception of that somewhat numerous class of words of Arabic and Persian origin which are not liable to change. Although the genius of Sindhi requires that every word should end in a vowel, either pure or nasalized, and in consequence words derived from Persian ending in a consonant have the short vowel ु added to them, as खूब from خوب, पशी-मान from پشیمان, yet it seems to have been thoroughly understood and clearly felt that this final ु was something different from the final ू in pure Sindhi words, and it has therefore not been subjected to the changes which the rules of the language exact from indigenous words. The same reason has apparently protected Arabic words, whose un of the nominative, the tanuin of grammarians, had probably died out of the popular speech of the Arabs before the period of their conquest of Sindh, so that the words at that time were as perfectly consonantally-ending as Persian words, and had the ु given them by the people of Sindh.

In Marathi the adjective takes, as in the other languages, the typical endings, आ masc., आ fem., ए neuter, for the singular, and ए masc., या fem., ए neuter, for the plural. This type of adjective is the only one that changes for gender: all others, whether ending in vowels or consonants, remain unchanged. As usual with this language, there is some indecision in the forms used for the oblique. In the majority of instances the adjective merely takes the form या, in analogy to those substantives in ए which insert
the semivowel in the oblique, and which grammarians call the sixth declension. The adjective may, however, take the form e, which is also used by substantives in a as the ending of the nom. plural. Thus they say भव्य माणसाला or भवि माणसाला “to a good man,” and this pair of endings is used also with fem. and neuter substantives. Adjectives ending in any other vowel or in a consonant do not change at all.

It will thus be seen that there is in all the languages a tendency to deprive the adjective of its full range of terminations—a tendency based on the rational principle that such an elaborate variety of endings as the adjective is capable of affording, if expanded to its full limits, is quite unnecessary for clearness, and may therefore be dispensed with. In this respect even the Marathi, usually so prodigal of forms, has allowed itself to be influenced by practical considerations. Only the uncultivated Sindhi still retains all this useless apparatus, for which, perhaps, among other similar perfections, Dr. Trumpp would call upon its sister-dialects to envy it!

§ 54. The numerals, whose elegant and symmetrical development from the ponderous Sanskrit compounds has been exhibited in § 26, are simple in their declension, taking generally the usual signs of plurality and case when required, but inasmuch as they are strictly adjectives, not often requiring any such signs. In B. and O. they possess no peculiarity; in H. there are only one or two points requiring notice. When special emphasis is required, or a numeral is used with reference to some object previously discussed, the plural form is used; but in this case it is the oblique form in तीनि that is used, none of the nominative forms taken by the noun being customary. Thus we say तीनोऽभारगवळे “the three brothers said,” alluding to some trio of brothers well known to the speaker. The use of the oblique form is only another instance of the tendency of common forms to extend beyond their proper and original sphere into all and
every other as occasion may serve. The forms of the nom. plural of the substantive vary, but the oblique plural ends invariably in त्रि, and this form therefore has acquired an ascendency, and come to be regarded as the common and unmistakable note of plurality. As no numeral in Hindi ends in long अ, there is consequently no opening for any change for the oblique singular, and we hear एक का “of one,” दो को “to two,” पचास से “with fifty,” and the like. The habit of not using any grammatical forms which are not absolutely necessary has led to the almost universal rejection of all signs of plurality in a noun constructed with a numeral. If we say “fifty houses,” it is evident that “houses” more than one are meant; what need is there to put the noun in the plural? पचास घर में “in fifty houses,” is quite intelligible without any plural sign. It is thus that language gradually simplifies itself by the aid of a few natural reflections.

In Panjabi it is usual to add the plural sign to a numeral, as दस मनुष्य दी “of ten men,” but this only in the oblique cases, and it would not be incorrect to omit it. Gujarati follows the Hindi customs in this respect.

All three languages, H. P. and G., treat their ordinals as common adjectives of the oxymore type. Hindi adds the terminations—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>वर्ष</td>
<td>वर्ष</td>
<td>वर्ष</td>
<td>वर्ष</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panjabi the same; but it, as well as H. in many local dialects, still preserves the older ending in मां, मी, में, which is derived from the Sanskrit ordinals in मे: Whence comes the anuswâra I am unable to say. Gujarati knows only the simple ending in m. मी, f. मी, n. मु; pl. m. मा, मे, f. मी, n. मां or मे. The anuswâra in H. and P. is probably quite a modern addition, and begins only at the “fifth;” the first four, and the sixth, are regular (see § 27).
Marathi declines its cardinal numerals regularly after the manner of the substantives of similar form; thus एक “one,” forms its oblique by adding ए, as एका, after the model of masc. and neut. nouns in mute आ (§ 41, cl. 1). In the feminine the oblique is formed by the addition of ए, as एकी, like आग, obl. आगी (§ 41, cl. 3). But the numerals दोन “two,” तीन “three,” and चार “four,” take a new form in declension, with crude stems दोन्हें, तीन्हें, चारों, which resemble the plural forms such as दोनों, तीनों, in use in Hindi, as mentioned above. When they refer to persons, another set of forms is used, produced by the addition of चौ to the shortened bases दो, ति and चौ, thus making


“तिचि,” “तिची,” “तिचाण,” “तिची.”

“चीचि,” “चीची,” “चीचाण,” “चीची.”

This process does not extend beyond the number “four,” but is parallel to the practice, in the Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi, of adding गो to a number when it stands alone; thus they say दोगो “two,” तिगो “three.” And in Oriya the longer form गोटा is in use; thus गोटाए “one (thing),” दूर गोटा “two (things).” In all Indian languages the practice of adding some word meaning “piece, portion,” etc., to numerals standing alone, is common. The Marathi here differs from the rest by restricting the particle to persons. In Oriya गोटा means a “piece,” and so also does the curtailed Bhojpuri form गो; the derivation is perhaps from Skr. मोटक “family,” in the general sense of a class or collection of persons or things.

Sindhi treats all its cardinals as plurals, and, except in one or two cases, inflects them as nouns with a regular oblique. Thus ब “two,” Pl. Obl. बिरि.

द्र “three,” ” द्रिनि.

चारि “four,” ” चारिनि.

where the र of the nominative is dropped, as it is in the form.
ची used in compounds. In these three numerals the form of the oblique in द्विनि is used; in the rest that in चौनि, as—

पंज “five,” Pl. Obl. पंजनि.
क्र “six,” ” क्रहनि.

As the words “two” and “four” have no neuter plural in न in Skr., it is probable that the Sindhi forms have been extended to these words from द्रिनि, Skr. चीषि, gen. चयाणां, Prakrit तिंहि. The Pr. oblique of “four” is चौहि or चउहि, from which चौनि may have arisen, though we can hardly derive ब्हि from Pr. बोहि. It is more probable that the ordinary termination of the oblique plural of nouns has here been extended to the numerals than that these words have been separately formed from Prakrit originals.

The series of tens from 11 to 18, which end in हं, drop the anuswāra as well as the अ which precedes the हं; thus—

यादहि “eleven,” Obl. Pl. याहनि.

Similar to this is the Hindi dialectic pronunciation बाहि “twelves,” from बाहि “twelve.” The numerals in हं and ए, as बहं “sixty,” and बं “ninety,” are not inflected; बसी “eighty,” however, takes an oblique असिर्व. When we get among the higher numerals, much of the sense of plurality is lost, and singular nouns are often in all the languages constructed with them.

The word सत “one hundred,” is in all the languages treated as if it were a substantive, and in Sindhi has a regular declension, as follows:

Nom. Sing. सठ, Nom. Pl. सब or सा.
’’ Obl. सब, ’’ Obl. सबनि, सानि, सबं, सए.

The numerals, however, often remain uninflected before a substantive, which saves a good deal of trouble.

Just as in Hindi the numerals, when treated as collectives, take the oblique plural, as वीसों वीसों गाडी “scores and scores
of carts," लाखों लाखों सिपाही "soldiers by lakhs," so also in Sindhi they take the regular plural ending in थ of fem. stems in छ्र (see § 42); thus चार "ten," makes चार्थ, as दो चार्थ "three tens," and the oblique in चार्थि, as चारि उज्जनि "four tens," and the like. This attribution of the feminine is due to the abstract character of the collectives, just as in Greek τριάς "a triad," εξάς "a hexad," δεκάς "a decad," are feminine; but, as far as I am aware, no such change takes place in the other languages. Gujarati expresses collectives by adding क, as in Sanskrit. Thus G. त्रिको "a triad," Skr. चौक, G. चेतक, Skr. चतुष्क, and so on; but it also adds the neuter sign अ in supersession of क, as in सातु "a heptad," Skr. सप्तं, G. चातु "an octad," Skr. चतुर्थक. In this respect it appears to stand alone.

Sindhi often adds the emphatic इ or हि, as do also the other languages, to all cardinal numbers, to denote completeness; but Sindhi sometimes incorporates this emphatic syllable into the numeral, and adds the terminations to the word thus formed, as द्री "all three," Obl. द्रिद्रिमी, द्रिनिनि.

but चार्थ "all four," छ छरी.

The ordinal numbers in all the languages are regularly inflected as adjectives in त: thus H. m. द्वितर, f. द्वितरी, obl. sing. द्वितरे, obl. pl. द्वितरों. But Sindhi has added an anuswāra to all its ordinals. The usual inflection of the adjective in चो, fem. चो, must therefore be supplemented in all its forms by an anuswāra superadded. Trumpp would derive this anuswāra from the म of the Skr. termination तम; but this seems opposed to the analogy of the other languages, in which the म of तम is preserved, or softened into भ, with the anuswāra still existing, as in H. वां, वी. It is, however, in accordance with the general analogy, that the त should be elided in Prakrit words, and म softened to anuswāra, and we should probably concede to Sindhi greater regularity than to the others, and suppose that it is H.
and P. which are irregular. In the following examples Sindhi certainly answers to Trumpp's derivation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SKR.</th>
<th>PR.</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>पंचम</td>
<td>पंचमी</td>
<td>पंजी</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh</td>
<td>सप्तम</td>
<td>सप्तमी</td>
<td>सतीं</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the other hand,

Eleventh एकादश एकादशमी काहीं " इग्यारहवां.
Twentieth बिसर्व बीसर्वे बीसर्वे " बीसवां.

In these two latter there is in Skr. at least no तम to start from, and though Prakrit has एकादशम, which would give काहीं, yet it has preferentially बीसर्व, which will not account for the anuswāra of बीसर्वे. It is true Pr. has also बीसर्व, which would lead to बीहसर्व; but the Sindhi form of this would probably be बीहसर्वे, not बीसर्वे, unless we suppose an elision of ए and the throwing forward of the anuswāra. In Panjabi, however, we have both the म and the anuswāra standing together, as in सप्तमी “seventh,” so that the latter certainly cannot here be a relic of the former. Chand's ordinals are as follows:

1st प्रथम. 3rd तृती. 5th पंचम. 7th सतत.
2nd दूती. 4th चवं. 6th छठ. 8th छठ.

Pr. र. i. 5.

in which, while the final म is sometimes written as a consonant, and at others as an anuswāra, there is nevertheless nothing to indicate the source whence the modern terminations arose. The only way that they can be accounted for is by supposing reduplication of the म. Further research is required on this point.

§ 55. We now arrive at the most interesting and important section of our whole inquiry into the noun, namely, the origin of the case-affixes. Having rejected the synthetical method as a whole, and retaining merely certain half-effaced traces of declension, our languages have had to betake themselves, like their European relatives, to added particles, in order to draw out
and express fully the various relations of the noun. These particles are placed after the noun, in contrast to the European method, which places them before it; but this practice is in consonance with the order followed by the mind of an Indian speaker, who constructs his sentences always in a sequence directly the reverse of that used in the languages of Europe, so that, in translating from an Indian vernacular, one has always to begin at the end of a sentence, and work backwards.\(^1\) A great deal has been written on this particular branch of my subject, but for the most in a desultory and inconclusive manner; and I hope, therefore, to be able to put together, in something like order and arrangement, the results of the inquiries of others, as well as my own discoveries and beliefs, so that, if the question cannot at once be settled, it may at least assume a more concrete and manageable form.

It may be assumed as a starting-point, that the case-affixes are remnants of nouns or perhaps pronouns, which have been cut down and worn away by use. I think it will be admitted by all philologists that any other assumption would be irreconcilable, not only with the fundamental principles of modern Aryan glossology, but with the universal laws of language. In the wide field of Indo-European comparative philology, the great master Bopp has conclusively proved that this principle everywhere pre-

---

\(^1\) The difficulty of following the sense of a long passage in a vernacular document which this practice induces, will have struck many of my brother magistrates in India. Take the following, from a Police report: "To day at 1 watch of the day A. B. watchman of village C. brought to the police-station a brass drinking vessel and platter which he found during his rounds last night on the edge of the public road leading from D. to E. at the south-western corner of the pond lately repaired by the Manager of the estate of Raja F." This would run in Bengali thus: "To-day of the day one watch of village C. watchman A. B. of Raja F. of the estate by the manager lately repaired of the pond at the south-western corner from D. to E. leading of the public road at the edge by him last night his rounds during found of brass a drinking vessel and platter to the police station having brought, etc." All the verbs throughout the report are in the conjunctive participle "having done," and at the end of perhaps the fourth page one comes at last to the only finite verb in the whole, "I have reported it"!
vails, and that even the synthetical case-endings of the early classical languages are relics of independent words. It is therefore safe and rational to assume that in the languages of which we are treating, allied as they are closely and indissolubly with the old mother-speech Sanskrit, the same sentiment exists, and the same method of word-building still survives. Throughout the material world we see that the process of reproduction is one of such a nature that it can be repeated time after time for ever. Man begets man throughout the ages, and tree produces tree; the mountains are washed down into the sea, and the forces at work in the bowels of our planet upheave fresh mountains, which are in their turn washed away. So also in language, words originally independent are seized and bound into slavery to other words, become case-affixes, are incorporated into case-endings, and are finally abraded altogether. Then the mind seizes fresh words, and binds them into slavery again, till they also wear out by use; and, if the world lasts long enough, will in their turn pass into case-endings and disappear, and a third set will have to be captured and made use of. The process repeats itself, and the modern Indians, when they had recourse to the words which have become the case-affixes of to-day, only did what their remote ancestors had done before them, when they took pronouns and nouns and made them into the terminations, which Sanskrit literature has preserved to us, such as -ena, āya, asya, and āt. 

Literature, however, has a tendency to arrest the process of change; and the modern languages of Aryan India are so rapidly becoming cultivated literary tongues, that we may suppose that they will not in future develope so quickly as they did in former times. The literature which they possessed before the advent of the English schoolmaster was not of a kind to influence greatly the spoken language, but rather held itself proudly apart, and looked down on the folk-speech. Even in the present day this silly feeling is strong. A generally sensible writer like Bankim
Chandra, the editor of that excellent Bengali magazine the "Bangadarśana," for instance, in writing a serial novel, puts into the mouth of one of his characters the familiar word "diyāsilāi" (meaning a match for lighting a candle); but in the very next line, when writing in his own person, uses the highflew Sanskrit equivalent "dīpaśilāka," though he knows perfectly well that for a thousand Bengalis who understand the former, not ten would know the latter word. It is to be hoped that this sort of nonsense has had its day, and that in all the seven languages literature will by degrees become more natural, and that men will begin to see that there is no disgrace in writing as they talk.

But this is a digression. To return to our subject. It follows from what has been said above that we must look for the origin of the case-affixes in nouns of the older language. It follows also that the nouns in question must have been in use at the period when the modern languages began to be formed,—in other words, they must have been words of the lower and more popular dialects of Prakrit. We should hardly be justified in looking for them in scenic Prakrit, but rather in Apabhranśa. The argument used by scholars in Europe, that the dialect of the plays and of Hāla's songs must have been a spoken dialect, because players and dancing-girls could not have used a language which their audience did not understand, has in reality very little weight to the mind of one who has lived long in India. It is a curious but quite undeniable fact, that dancing-girls do in the present day sing many songs which only the educated portion of their hearers can understand, or, if the humbler and more illiterate part of the audience do understand them at all, they do so, not because the language is that which they themselves speak, but because it is fine talk, such as they hear their betters use. In an Indian language there are always three or four shades or strata of talk existing side by side at the same epoch. Thus there is in the Bengali of to-day the highly
Sanskritized style of the pandit, the somewhat artificial, but less Sanskritized style of gentlemen of education and refinement, the practical every-day speech of the middle classes, which contains only the simpler Sanskrit words, the strange jargon of the women, and the rough homely patois of the peasantry. It is quite possible for a foreigner to know one of these languages, or strata of language, without knowing the other. It often happens that the English indigo- or tea-planter, mixing only with the lower classes, speaks with fluency the peasant speech, while the high official speaks equally well the dialect of the educated; and the planter cannot talk to a native gentleman in the habitual dialect of the class, nor can the official understand the peasant without an interpreter. These things are so now, and they probably were so a thousand years ago, and, for aught we know, will be so a thousand years hence; and we are therefore justified by experience and analogy in looking to the lower or Apabhraṃśa dialects for the origin of modern forms—all the jargon of Hāla and the plays notwithstanding. I shall now proceed to exhibit the results of such investigations as have up to the present time been made by myself and others, taking each case-affix separately.

§ 56. The Objective. Under this head are classed the accusative and dative of the Sanskrit. Prakrit had already lost its dative, and the modern languages make, strictly speaking, no distinction between the nominative and accusative. There remains therefore no way of designating that form which the noun takes when it is the object of an action but that of “objective.” Marathi alone has a distinct quasi-synthetic dative, which, as we have shown above (§ 52), is a descendant of the Sanskrit genitive in asya.¹ In Marathi, however, as well as

¹ The Gipsy language has also an objective in és, which is used only with masculine nouns and in the singular; thus Rom “a gipsy,” obj. romés; rai “a lord,” obj. raités; raklo (H. larkó inverted) “a boy,” obj. raklés.—Paspati, p. 50. The same form occurs in Kashmiri, as máuli “father,” obj. mális; nichu “child,” obj. nichavis.
in the other languages, there is no sign to mark the object. In H. घर घिर गया “the house fell,” we have the same form as in घर बनाया “he built the house.” When it is thought necessary to emphasize or express the state of objectivity—a question the discussion of which pertains rather to syntax than to form lore—the following particles are added to the oblique form of the noun:

- Hindi .......... ko.
- Panjabi .......... nung.
- Sindhi .......... khe.
- Gujarati .......... neñ.
- Marathi .......... la.
- Bengali .......... ke.
- Oriya .......... ku.
- Nepali .......... lâl.

These affixes are the same both in the singular and plural. Of the seven languages H. S. B. and O. fall into one group, P. M. and G. into another.

The H. affix ko is softened from an older form चौ, which is still in use in the Braj Bhāshā and many other rustic dialects. An older form still is चहें; and the oldest form of all is that found in Chand, कहः. The form कह, which Trumpp¹ hastily affiliates to those given above, I hesitate to connect with them, believing it to belong to a different root altogether. What, then, is the origin of this affix? It is derived clearly from some noun, as I have already shown reason for believing; and the problem is—What is that noun?

Of the use of को it is unnecessary to give examples, as the form is in common daily employ. Similarly, चौ is to be met with on every page of a Braj Bhāshā poem. कहः is also very common. Thus, in the Ramayan of Tulsi Das—

चाँदि विधि संपति नदी सुहाईं ||
उमरग चवध चबुधि कहः आईं ||

Ayodhyā Kānda, 7.

“Prosperity, success, wealth, (like) fair rivers
Overflowing, came to the sea of Avadh.”

¹ Sindhi Gr. p. 116. The author also errs, in my opinion, in considering the anu-swāra in चौ a modern addition. It would rather seem to be the older form of the two.
DECLENSION.

“King, give the heir-apparentship to Rām.”

Sundara Kānda, 8.

“Thus having said, bowing his head to all,
He went rejoicing, holding in his heart Raghunāth.”

It occurs on an average ten times on a page throughout the poem, and in some of the recent lithographed editions is regularly written कः—a point to which I shall refer again presently. Sur Das uses को, कैं, and की; but not, as far as I know, कह or कह। It is impossible to speak with certainty, as it would take half a life-time to read through the vast ocean of the Sūr Sāgar.

Chand uses several forms, but the anuswāra is retained in all, thus showing that it is not a mere modern addition. His forms are कू, कैं, and कह। We cannot tell how far Chand’s forms have been modernized by copyists; but that कह is a true form, and not a copyist’s error, is evident from the fact that in the places where it occurs, it is demanded by the metre, and occasionally appears with the final vowel lengthened in cases where a long vowel is wanted. Instances of both कह and कह are—

कहै सू तोरे तुम एक कह।

“He seeks one of you.”—i. 88, 9.

प्रात समे वर दुश्चन कह।

“At morning-time a gift to the Brahmins
Dividing with his own hands gave.”—vii. 5, 3–4.

This latter would run thus in Modern-Hindi—प्रात के समय वर द्विजों को; बांटकर अपने भाष से दिया.

“Having made obeisance to all.”—vi. 38, 2.
Of earlier forms than कङ्ज we have no examples, and the gap must be filled by inference. Where actual evidence fails, we do not, as some carping critics say, fall back upon mere guesswork, but, applying the known laws of phonetic development, endeavour to reconstruct an older form, and are not guessing any more than Owen guessed when he reconstructed an extinct animal from one bone. We cannot do this; but it may be possible to get to a step or two further back by analogy. It is admitted that initial letters seldom change (see Vol. I. p. 190); we therefore assume on good grounds that the क of this word has come down unchanged. Further, ह generally results from the dropping of the organic portion of an aspirated letter; and य as a termination represents the Sanskrit termination of the neuter in -am.

The following theories have been advanced, based on the above, and similar well-known phonetic processes. Trumpp (Sindhi Gr. p. 115) derives from Skr. छति, which he supposes took the form बिति, and he thus elides र, which, on going out, aspirates the preceding consonant, thus producing the Sindhi बि; the Hindi को he derives from छति, through Prakrit forms भिति, भिबि, and को. This theory fails, as it has been shown above that the older forms contain an ह and anuswāra, neither of which could be got from Trumpp’s process, and there is no reason to suppose that को has a different origin from कङ्ज. To account for the ह, Trumpp supposes that the छ of छति on going out aspirated the following consonant, thus producing कङ्ज. That कङ्ज would naturally produce कङ्ज, कङ्ज, and perhaps even the allied form
केह, is undeniable; the only difficulty is in getting to कथ् from कते. There is another way by which, still retaining कते as the origin, we may account for the ह, namely, by supposing that when कते had become, as we know it does in Prakrit, कत assert, the next step was to elide the ट (Vol. I. p. 202), thus getting कत्र; but the place of a single consonant which has been lost by elision is often supplied by ह in Prakrit, and by this process a form कह is obtainable.

The weak side of all this argument is that कते does not commend itself as a probable origin for an affix meaning primarily and generally “towards.” Trumpp says that in Skr. कते is used as an equivalent of कति in the sense of “for the sake of,” “on account of,” “as regards.” But even if this statement be true of classical Sanskrit, it is doubtful whether the use of कते in this way was ever sufficiently common among the lower classes to have given rise to so very common an affix as the को of the modern objective. It is difficult to see how a word primarily meaning “that which has been done” could come to mean “on account of.” With कति and कतन there is no such difficulty, because these words mean respectively “in that which has been done,” and “by that which has been done;” and the transition from these senses to that of “on account of” is easy, resting as it does more on the acknowledged meaning of the locative and instrumental cases than on the root.

The Sindhi objective affix खे khe, can, without doing violence to probability, be admitted as an offspring of कति; but the mind is not easily satisfied with the parallel affiliation of को to कते.

As far as concerns the meaning, a more probable origin for को is that partially suggested by Hoernle (J. A.S. B. 1872, pt. i. p. 174, et seq.), who, however, has not traced the steps of the trans-

---

1 Weber, Saptasatakam, p. 29. “Es scheint vielmehr das a in diesen Fällen nur als eine Art spiritus lenis zur Vermeidung des Hiatus gebraucht zu sein, ähnlich wie im Magadhi der Jaina das y, in einigen Fällen aber auch a selbst oder v verwendet wird (Bhagavati, i. 399, 409, 411, 426).”
ition correctly. The meaning of को being evidently, in the first instance, “towards,” “near,” and the like, we are led to look at the analogy of Bengali, in which language कাছ means “near,” and is used with a genitive as an independent postposition, as ताहार काछ “near him,” or “in his possession,” or “to him.” Now this word काछ is from the Skr. कच्छ, locative of कच्छ, and means literally “in the armpit,” or, as we should say, “at the side.” कच्छ becomes in Old-Hindi काख, and the accusative कच्छ would become first कक्त्व, then काख. As ख, like the rest of the aspirates, migrates into ह, a form काह्य is legitimately presumable; whence, by shortening the vowel, we get the already established form काख, with its variant कह्य. I confess that this derivation approves itself to my mind in preference to any other. काख, as a substantive, meaning “armpit,” is in common daily use in the present day. It is a Tadbhava of somewhat later origin than those very early Tadbhavas which have given us the adverbs and case-affixes, and it is therefore no objection to this derivation that the case-affix should have undergone more change than the noun. As a parallel instance may be cited the adverbs like कण्ठ, जह्र, where ह is all that remains of the ख of खान, which word, when used as a noun, has kept the fuller consonantal form घान. When used as a noun, the word कच्छ loses its final inherent a, and becomes a barytone monosyllable; but the affix comes from the accusative, which is used adverbially, and consequently retains its anuswara. कक्त्व = काह्य, की, is equivalent to सम = सी and खान = ठाखः.

काख actually occurs in a place where the metre requires a long vowel, in Tulsi Das’s Ramayan, Ayodhyā Kānda 330:—

लिखत सुधाकर लिखि गा राहु ॥
बिधि गति बाम सदा सच काह्य ॥

“In writing the moon Rāhu has been written,
Fate is always crooked to all,”
unless we here take काह्र without anuswara to mean "why;" but this is strained, and does not account for सब.

In confirmation of this derivation as regards the meaning, a matter in which Trumpp's derivation fails to satisfy, it may be further added that in modern Urdu the same method is still adopted, though with a different word. The Arabic word بغل "armpit," is always used in the sense of "near," "close by," "to;" thus بغل "near the house."

Hoernle is, I think, wrong in saying that को is derived from Bengali কাফ্ড়, as it is impossible to derive a twelfth-century Hindi word from a fifteenth-century Bengali one, and Hindi is the parent, or at least the elder sister, not the daughter, of Bengali; but Hoernle has certainly, in my opinion, indicated the direction in which we should look for the origin of the word, and I believe the steps were as I have shown above; and further research will probably establish the intermediate forms for which we have at present no actual proof. A striking analogy to the assumed genesis of কাফ্ড় from কাফ্ড়, is afforded by the old H. and B. affix পঞঃ “beside,” “to,” which arises from Skr. पञ, from पञ “a side,” through पञ्छ and पञ्छ, which last form is actually used by the early poets.

The Oriya कু may be considered as a mere variant of the Hindi को, which itself, in the corrupt dialect of Hindustani spoken in Southern India, sounds कू. The Oriyas do not pronounce the को o at all fully, but give it a soft short sound, which it is very difficult to distinguish from उ. The Telugus, the near neighbours of the Oriyas, with whom they have for centuries had close intercourse, also mark the accusative by a form कू. Telugu, however, being a Dravidian language, is not in any way connected with the languages of our group, though, as it has received a large number of Sanskrit and Prakrit words, there are often great similarities between it and Oriya, and it is singular that the structure of the verb also is very similar. Dr. Caldwell (Dravidian Comp. Gr., p. 225) asserts the identity of
the two forms; but we have already traced the Hindi ko to an earlier form कु, which, whatever be its origin, is distinctly an Aryan word, and has no connexion with the Dravidian affix. The Telugu affix is as often sounded ki as ku, the vowel varying according to the final vowel of the noun to which it is affixed; thus Hari makes Hari-ki "to Hari," but dora "a lord," dora-ku.

Bengali ordinarily in its earliest recorded forms, in the Vaishnava hymns, does not mark the objective any more than early Hindi does. When, however, it is necessary to indicate this case, we generally find it noted by the affix ે, which still survives in the so-called dative of the modern pronoun. In this early stage we also occasionally find the Hindi crude affix hi. Instances of ે are common in the Bengali Mahâbhârat of Kâsîrâm Dâs—a book much beloved and bethumbed by the ordinary Bengali shopkeeper. Thus ৃঃ মূৃচ্ছি বসি রাজা কহি ভীমের ॥ "sitting at the root of a tree, the king said to Bhima."

—414, a. 5.1  জলপান কারিবের জায় সরোবরে ॥ "to drink (lit. to the making of a drink) water he goes to the lake."—415, b. 25. পানিপান বাচি জায় আলিরারি বারি ॥ "taking a water-vessel goes to fetch (lit. to the bringing) water."—ib. 40. ভায় পাঁচি শ্রী ধক্কি গম্বতি ॥ "Feeling fear the virtuous woman invokes Sri Krishna."—416, a. 2. These examples have been taken from the first page that I happened to open; many hundreds of others may be culled from Bengali poems. It will be seen that in affixing this ે to nouns ending in mute a, an e is inserted; thus ধক্কির, instead of ধক্কির. This practice results probably from the addition of the emphatic e to the singular nom., instances of which are common; thus Bidyâpati তৈক্ষ তুয়া চন্দ্রাগী ॥ "of such a kind is thy love."—Pad. 984. এ সতি কঠি কহি অনু-তোগী ॥ কানু সে অথবা করিবি প্রমাণেরি॥ "Ah! dearest, why dost thou question? (lit. make the question). Even now thou shalt make the

1 Calcutta edition, published by Maheshchandra Ghose, 317, Chitpore Road, 1872. The first number is the page, the letters a and b denote the column (there are two in each page), the last number is the line.
feast of love with Kānh."—Ib. This form is really the nom. plural; and when used in the singular, thus naturally carries the idea of abundance or emphasis—an idea, however, which soon faded, leaving the poets free to use the e pleonastically whenever it suited their metre.

The explanation of the origin of this form is, according to Trumpp, with whom I agree, to be sought for in connexion with that of Marathi, Nepali and the other languages using an affix whose characteristic is क, to which we shall come presently.

The modern Bengali uses instead of रे the form के. Now Bengali is very prone to softening आ into e; in ordinary conversation one constantly hears this pronunciation (Vol. I. p. 142). Thus काडिया दिलाम “I have abandoned,” will most usually be so uttered as to sound chhēriyē dīlēm. It may therefore be safely assumed that the affix के is changed from an earlier का, shortened from काझें, which we have above taken as the origin of कड़े, की, and को.

Passing from the group whose characteristic is क, we come to that whose characteristic is भ, of which the most important member is Marathi. In that language the dative affix is भा, and in the earlier language भागी and भागूनि, allied to which is the Nepali भाई, obtained by elision of the य, whereas Marathi has rejected the whole of the last syllable.

From the root लंग् there is a large host of derivative forms, both verbs and particles, in all the seven languages; and as the root means primarily “to stick,” it would naturally be adopted to express the idea of nearness of adhesion, which is very suitable to the objective. The simplest form in which it occurs is perhaps Hindi लग, meaning “up to,” “as far as;” but owing to the facility with which ल and भ interchange, Hindi has in some rustic dialects an affix के or चे, originally भे, used with the dative. This still survives in the neighbourhood of Delhi, as, for instance, in the proverb quoted by Elliot (Races of N. W. P., vol. i. p. 5):—
"What they sow they eat themselves, and give not a grain to the ruler."

It also survives in G., which marks the objective by नै. The form नै is found in Chand:

बालपण पृथिराज नैं ॥
निसि सुपनतर चिप्प ॥—iii. 3.

“In his youth to Prithirâj,
In a dream at night (came) a sign.”

and

पृथिराज सुनि कुंचार नैं ॥
आप बुकाए हित ॥—v. 13.

“Hearing it, Prithirâj himself
Invited the prince kindly.”

This is, I now think, the correct translation, though I formerly translated the passage otherwise (J. A. S. B., vol. xlii. p. 165), which translation led me into difficulties about the construction, which are obviated by taking कुंचार नै as the objective.

Marathi has lengthened the vowel of the root, but Hindi has not; and it is to a participial form लगि, the meaning of which would be “adhering to,” “close to,” and finally “to,” that we must attribute the present affix. लगि becomes लहूँ, and then लैं, नैं, and नैं. The anuswâra would thus be an inorganic addition, common in Hindi. From लगूँ, a regular Prakrit form of the relative participle, by a similar elision of ग and conversion of ज into न, comes the Panjabi objective नूँ for नच, where the final न has been weakened into anuswâra. Analogous to this is the form लै, contracted from लगू, in Old-Hindi used in the sense of “up to,” “until.” Thus Kabir:

कहै लै कहैं चतिते गयज ॥—Ramaini, s. 46.

“How far shall I tell (of them)? they have gone into unconsciousness,”

literally “till where?” And again
DECLENSION.

ती कौ तारा जगमगी जो कौ डरी न मूर ॥
ती कौ जिय जग कर्म वस जो कौ म्याच न पूर ॥

—Sakhi 201.

“So long (only) shines the star as the sun does not rise,
So long (only) do worldly works suffice as knowledge is not full;”

literally “until that (time) shines the star until which (time) the
sun does not rise.”

In a precisely similar way Chand uses लगि, as

कहि लगि लघुता चर्चवीं ॥

“How long shall I describe my inferiority?”—i. 22.

The other change to which ल is subject, namely that into र, yields the Bengali objective र.

In Gujarati works the affix of the objective is sometimes
written without the anuswāra, and thus resembles one form of
the genitive affix; but it will be shown hereafter that the
resemblance is accidental only.

§ 57. The Instrumental. This case possesses a special
importance in the seven languages, from the fact that in most of
them, owing to the peculiar system of prayoga or construction
which prevails, it takes the place of the nominative before verbs
in the past tenses—a practice which makes these languages in
this respect difficult to foreigners. In the cumbersome Marathi
especially, the correct use of the prayoga is a sort of pons asinorum
to beginners, and even in some instances to natives themselves.
The forms of the instrumental are these:

Hindi . . . . ne.
Panjabi . . . . nai.
Marathi . . . . ney, en, śī, pl. nīy, hīy, śīy.
Gujarati . . . . e.
Nepali . . . . le.
Sindhi has no form for this case, but uses the simple oblique or crude form without any affix; so also do the early and middle age Hindi poets, as will be shown in the latter part of this section. Gujarati, in addition to the e, which may also be regarded as originally merely the crude form, has also certain pleonastic affixes; thus it writes देव करी, देव करी “by God,” “by means of God,” also देव धी, or देव धी, which latter is strictly an ablative, and will be considered under that case.

Bengali uses the direct prayoga or construction in the past tenses of verbs, and has no need of an instrumental to take the place of the nominative; but when it requires to indicate instrumentality, the literary language employs such words as कर्नक, करणक, द्वार, पूजेक; while the common speech uses the participles of the verbs “to do” and “to give,” करिया “having done,” दिया “having given.” Both high and low alike also borrow the affix of the locative ते, as in Gujarati the ablative.

Oriya, like Bengali, has only the direct prayoga, and, like it, supplies the place of an instrumental by द्वार and similar words, and colloquially by देक “having given,” and such like words; but the instrumental is very rarely used in Oriya, the locative affix र usually supplying its place.

The Gipsy uses sa in the singular and ja in the plural, but as a pure instrumental only, and not as a substitute for the nominative.

In those languages in which the past tense of the transitive verb requires the instrumental construction, the verb does not under those circumstances agree with the nominative case. There seems, however, to be an exception to this rule, if my informant, a Nepalese pandit, be correct, in the Nepali language. The pandit gives the past tense thus:

भे ले खाया “I ate,” ह्यामी ले खायु “we ate.”
तै ले खायू “thou atest,” तिमी ले खायी “ye ate.”
उस ले खायो “he ate,” उनी ले खाय “they ate.”
In this paradigm we see that the verb changes its termination in each person, whereas in Hindi it remains fixed, thus: मे खाया, तू ने खाया, etc. The peculiarity of the Nepali usage is undoubtedly to be explained by the fact that this form of the instrumental has become so completely identified with the nominative as to be mistaken for it by the vulgar; and in all probability, as I shall endeavour to show, the use of the न (Hindi न) is a mere modern custom, and originally the direct construction was used, and they said म खाया, त खायस.

Although the question more strictly belongs to syntax, yet, in order to establish the correctness of the theory as to the origin of the instrumental affix which will be brought forward in this section, it will be advisable to give a brief description of the question of prayogas as they exist in the modern languages.

The prayogas are three in number: kartari, karmaṇi, bhāve, which may be Englished respectively, subjective; objective, and impersonal; and what they are will be understood from the following Latin phrases:

Kartā. Rex urbem condidit.
Karma. A rege urbs condita.
Bhāva. A rege urbi conditum est.

In the first the verb agrees with the nominative case; in the second it agrees with the object, and the subject is in the instrumental; in the third the verb is impersonal and neuter, the subject in the instrumental, and the object is generally in the oblique form.

The Kartā prayoga is generally employed in the present and future tenses; the other two in the past tenses. In Marathi the potential, however, takes the Bhāva as well as the Kartā; and in all the languages except Marathi the Karma and Bhāva constructions are restricted to transitive verbs.

Having thus briefly stated the general system of construc-
tions, we return to the instrumental case of the noun, which, it will be seen, occupies the place of the subject in two of the constructions. It is, in the first place, necessary to observe, that in Gujarati there is an additional form of construction, in which the subject is in the dative case; and this is, strictly speaking, the Karmani construction: for in native grammars the dative, as well as the accusative, goes by the name of Karman or Karma, just as we have in these pages called them both the objective. The construction with the instrumental would more accurately be called the Karane, Karana being the name for that case. Secondly, not only in so archaic a language as Gujarati is the dative used indifferently with the instrumental in the frequently occurring constructions noted above, but in Nepali the forms of the case-affixes are very similar, the dative having चारिः, the instrumental चे; and the same similarity exists between the चे of the Old-Hindi objective and the चे of the Modern-Hindi instrumental; and so also, while चे is the sign of the dative-objective in Gujarati, it is the sign of the instrumental in Marathi. From these considerations it would seem to result that the two forms are identical in origin, and have been confounded with one another by the vulgar. For, as regards Hindi and Panjabi, certainly my own experience is, that the objective and impersonal constructions are never properly understood by the unlearned, and in the rustic dialects of the Eastern-Hindi area are more usually omitted altogether, and the direct or subjective construction employed.

It would be out of place here to go into more detail on a question of syntax; but it may be noticed that the participial form लागि, with its variant लागिं, which is almost if not quite proved to be the origin of the case-affix चे, is often used with a very wide range of meanings, and with great laxity of application,—as is natural from its meaning, which may, without violence, be diverted to many uses. Thus in Old-Bengali it is used in the sense of "on account of," "for," as—
It is, however, necessary to inform the reader, that the theory above stated is not the generally received one; or, as these languages have never yet been studied scientifically, it would be more accurate to say that it is not the theory held by the few scholars who have looked into the question. Trumpp probably means his remark upon p. 113 to be taken as a mere *obiter dictum*, and it seems not to have occurred to him that there were serious objections to his derivation. He and others state that the affix चै, with its variants, is derived from the case-ending of the Sanskrit. The instrumental in Sanskrit ends in *ena* in the case of *a*-stems; and down to a late stage of classical Prakrit, this ending is preserved, and occurs even in Chand in Gāthā passages, and, as stated in § 48, survives in Marathi as ऐ, where the final च has been weakened to anuswāra. In Gujarati, also, the e of the instrumental has been mentioned in the above-quoted section as a quasi-synthetic termination; but it will be observed that this *ena* loses its च, and that we cannot in any way get च out of it, unless we suppose a termination चें to start with, which does not exist. In general, the modern languages, throwing aside the complications of the various Sanskrit inflections, adopt those of the *a*-stem only, and the few traces of the synthetic system that still survive are, without exception, to be referred to that stem. We should hardly be justified in looking to the terminations of any other stem for the origin of modern forms; nor in this case would it much help us if we did: for, in all but the *a*-stem, the instrumental termination is या; and although in masc. or neuter stems ending with a vowel an च is inserted, making the whole termination चाय, yet this च is regarded by Bopp, i. § 158, as euphonic only, and not an
organic portion of the word. Even from ना, however, we
could not get the anuswāra of चि; and if this affix were really,
as the theory assumes, a relic of an old synthetical case-
ending, we should certainly find it in full force from the earliest
times; whereas, on the contrary, the modern origin of चि as an
instrumental with the objective construction, has struck many
scholars, and is, I believe, now generally admitted. Some
instances may here be adduced of this construction in the older
poets to show that they did not use an affix चि or चि as an
instrumental.

Chand uses the direct or subjective construction even with the
preterite of transitive verbs; thus—

द्वादश बार बुझ्यो राज ||
दुज दियो न उतर काज ||—Pr. R. i. 49.

"Ten times the King asked,
The Brahmin gave no answer in the matter."

—where, in modern classical Hindi, we should have राजा ने पूछा
and दिये ने दिया.

Where the subject is a pronoun, it is often put in the oblique
crude form, and the verb agrees with the object, as—

तिन रजा कीनि सु दुज ||—i. 136.

"He protected the Brahmins."

Here तिन is plural oblique, and कीनि the old form of the
preterite fem. of करना, agreeing with रजा; again—

जिहि रचि सुरग भू सत्त पाताल ||—i. 11.

"Who made heaven, earth, the seven hells."

The various nouns agree with रचि, which is neuter plural;
while जिहि, the subject, is oblique singular. In the passage
above quoted, i. 49, occur two lines close to each other, each
with a different construction—
“He who killed the snake on my father’s neck.”

and in the next line but one जी हृदयो अथ्य. In the first we have the agent in the oblique जिन्हि; in the second it is in the nominative जी—

“Good speed the Chandel made,
(Saying) ‘Parimal hath written this,’ he gave it into his hand."

Here the agent is in the nom. singular, although the verbs कीनौ and दैनौ, being both preterites of transitive verbs, would in Modern-Hindi require the objective construction.

Coming down to later times, we find Kabir employing the oblique construction without ने.

“He who taught the Kalama in the Kali Yug,
Having searched, did not find the power (of Allah).”

जिन्हि and तिन्हि are both plural oblique; but the construction is irregular, as the Arabic words كلامा kalama and كدرات kudrat are both feminine, and we should expect पढ़ाई and पाई.

Perhaps it would be unfair to expect such a refinement from the weaver-sage, who wrote his language as he found it, without troubling himself much about the words he used. The fact that Kabir was a man of the people, and not a pandit, gives us great confidence in his writings as evidence for the way the ordinary folk of those days talked; and this confidence would be greater could we be sure that his writings had not been tampered with by meddling scribes. Again, he uses the direct construction in
“Kabir touched not ink or paper, he took not pen in hand;
He made known the lord to whom is glory in the four ages.”

Here कृति is nominative to the three transitive preterites कृयो “touched,” गत “took,” and ज्ञाति “made known;” and with regard to the first verb, its objects are मसि, which is *fem.*, and कागद् (काग़), which is *masc.*; the second verb has for its object कलम् (कलम्), which for some reason is always *fem.* in Hindi, and the verb is *fem.* also, and thus agrees with its object. It must be observed, however, that the word Kabir would, if treated as a Hindi word, have the same form in the oblique as in the nominative, and we may thus fairly regard it as oblique in this place. The verbs would then all regularly agree with their objects, as in the Karmania construction; in which case, if Kabir had known of the modern use of न as a sign of the instrumental, he would doubtless have used it. Another—

मे रोयो सब जगत को मोको रोवि न कोइ न
मो को रोवि सो जना जो सब्द विवेकी होइ।

“I have wept for all the world, no one weeps for me,
That man weeps for me who contemplates the word.”

Here मे, though used in Modern-Hindi as a nominative, has not yet lost its true force as instrumental of the first personal pronoun, of which है (ब्रह्म) is the true nominative.

The use of न as an instrumental is quite unknown to Behari Lal, in whose Satsāf it does not occur once. Tulsi Das is equally ignorant of it, as—

जब रघुनाथ समर रिपु जीतरी।।
“When Raghunath conquered his enemies in battle.”—*Aranya-k.* 265.

Without prolonging this inquiry by adducing any more
examples, it may be said, as a general deduction from the practice of the Old-Hindi poets, that they are ignorant of the use of न as an instrumental case-affix, and use the objective construction, as a rule, with the oblique form of the noun, indicated, where there is any oblique form, by the affix e; and that in this respect Sindhi, Gujarati, and, as far as we know anything about it, Old-Panjabi, agree with Hindi, while one at least of the Marathi forms of this case is a relic of the Sanskrit instrumental. It would thus appear that, on the decay of the synthetical system, and the fusion of all the case-endings thereof into the one oblique form of the analytical system, no trace of the instrumental as a separate case remained, and its place was supplied by the objective for many centuries. A partial revival of this case took place at a later period, probably about the reign of Shah Jahan, when the form न, hitherto used for the dative, began gradually to be extended to the noun when used as the subject of a transitive verb in the past tense, and thus न came in High-Hindi to be used as an instrumental.

The reason for fixing the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries as the period when this innovation occurred is, that, as my learned friend Professor Blochmann has shown, it was about that time that the general admission of Hindus to offices under the Empire began to bear fruit in the Persianized form of Hindi which we call Urdu; and this new phase of the language was based, to a great extent, on the dialect of Hindi spoken in the provinces adjacent to the Court, in which the form न was in use as a dative.

Marathi supplies yet another argument in favour of the theory now under discussion. In that language the instru-

---

1 I wish to take this opportunity of paying my tribute of respect to this profound scholar, whose knowledge of all that pertains to the Court and Government of the brilliant Mughal dynasty of India is singularly minute and accurate, and whose splendid edition and translation of the "Ain Akbari" is the most valuable contribution to our information on this subject that has yet appeared, displaying an industry, depth of research, and range of knowledge, worthy of the highest admiration.
mental in ए, which has been shown to be a relic of the Sanskrit एन, is felt to be too weak by itself to express the instrumental relation proper, as distinguished from the merely constructive instrumental; and where direct instrumentality is required to be expressed, we find a case-affix added: thus, “by means of a weapon,” is श्रेण कहन, where श्रेण alone is not felt to be explicit enough. On the other hand, चे, so far from being felt to be an old half-abraded synthetical case-ending, is recognized as a distinct word, and has even yet hardly taken its place as a case-affix, but is often used as a postposition attached to the genitive case: thus we have such forms as बाचा नें = “by him,” where बाचा is genitive masculine. It must be borne in mind that there are three grades of formative additions to a noun in these languages. First, and oldest, those affixes which are remains of the Sanskrit case-endings and are fully and completely incorporated with the stem and inseparable from it. Second, and next in point of time, those affixes which have been adopted to supply the place of case-endings when these latter had become so much abraded as no longer to mark case-relations with sufficient accuracy, and which are not integral portions of the stem-word, but are attached to its oblique form. Third, and latest, those adverbs, particles, and postpositions which are recognized as independent words, and are attached to the stem-word after it has already received its case-affix. It will be seen that the degree of coherence of these three grades is exactly in proportion to their antiquity. Consequently, when we find चे in the third of these categories, we cannot admit it to be a relic of the synthetical system, because, if it were, it would be in the first category.

Marathi has plural forms for all its methods of forming the instrumental: thus—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ए</td>
<td>मे</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>चे</td>
<td>चीे</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>शी</td>
<td>शीी</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this particular, popular usage seems to have extended to all three affixes a plural which was originally appropriate only to one; and the use of श्री in the singular is parallel to that of the ablative form हन, which, as shown in § 51, has been extended to the singular from being originally plural only: for श्री must be taken to be originally a plural also. The form ही is a synthetical relic, being merely a lengthening of the Prakrit हि, Sanskr. भिस (Lassen, p. 310); ही is more correctly written श्री, and is, I think, another instance of the connexion between the instrumental and the dative. Such a word as देवाशी, or देवासी, "by a god," would correctly be divided देवास + इ (for ही), and not देवा + ऊी. Hoernle has shown (J. A. S. B. vol. xlii. p. 61) that the form देवासाठी, used as a dative in Marathi poetry, has similarly been treated as though it were देवा + साठी, which is erroneous, as there is no such word as साठी। The word should be divided देवास + साठी; the latter word being a Prakrit form of ब्राह “on account of.” In these two cases we have a construction exactly parallel to that of खाचा ने वे above, where the affixes are only in the third degree of cohesion, and are attached to the genitive of the noun: for, as explained above, § 52, देवास, though now used as a dative, is really देवास = Skr. देवास। Lastly, for the confusion still existing between the two cases may be cited the curious construction still common in Panjabi in such phrases as उस ने आउहा सा = “he was to have come,” literally “by or to him to come it was” = “illi veniendum erat,” or “ab illo veniendum erat,” where we may call उस ने a dative or an instrumental, as we please. Native grammarians call it the latter.

The above considerations leave no doubt in my own mind of the truth of the theory that the forms of the instrumental case-affix now in use are originally datives which have been transferred to the instrumental. Other similar cases of the affixes of one case having passed over to another will be met with as we go through the remaining affixes.
§ 58. **The Ablative.**—The terminations of this case in Sindhi and Marathi have already been shown to be remains of old synthetic case-endings. Marathi has no other method of expressing the sense of "from;" but it, like all the other languages, uses the oblique form of the noun, together with a long string of affixes, or rather postpositions, to express meanings which it has been customary with grammarians roughly to class together under the head of ablative.

Strictly speaking, however, the ablative is that case which expresses procession from, or, as it is called by Sanskrit grammarians, चयादानं; and I shall here therefore only notice those affixes which convey the meaning "from." These are—

- Hindi . . . . ते, ति, थी.
- Panjabi . . . . त.
- Sindhi . . . . खाँ, बौं, बीं.
- Gujarati . . . . थी.
- Oriya . . . . ḫ.

Bengali has no form for the ablative, but uses a postposition হইতে, which has been explained above, § 51. The origin of the form ति appears to be the Skr. adverbial ablative तस्, as in यास्तस् "from the village," in Pr. ते, where the o has been softened through अ to e. In Chand it is often written ते, as—

प "From his race sprung."—i. 164.

तुम कहि कहे जीव ते वच्च "Say ye (and) I make him slain from life."—i. 178.

(See give the word and I kill him).

I think the anuswàra here is merely an inorganic addition, as it so frequently is. Concerning the origin of थी, there is much curiosity. No scholar, as far as I know, has as yet thrown any light on it. The most probable supposition is, that it is of the
same origin as ते, but with the particle हि added, so that धी would stand for तहि, the vowel being lengthened. This appears to be Vans Taylor's idea (Gujarati Grammar, p. 64); but he seems also to think the form may have arisen from a fusion of the two forms of the Prakrit ablative in आतु, आदु, and हि, which is possible, but not probable, as आतु is too old a form, having passed into अादु and अाध before the period of the origin of Gujarati.

For the Sindhi खाँ, etc., Trumpp offers no satisfactory account, merely remarking that it is allied to the objective sign इ (इते), but with the termination of the ablative आ, आ, etc., added. More will be said on this point when considering the postpositions.

The Oriya री appears in this form in the earliest documents we possess, and a fuller form ठार is common in modern times. It will not, I think, be contested that we have here the Prakrit ablative in आदु; so that the forms would be Skr. खानात, Pr. ठारादु, ठारादु, ठार.

The Hindi affix री, usually applied to the ablative in modern writings, does not really mean "from," but "with," and comes under the head of postpositions; but as it is now used as a case-affix,—that is, with the oblique form of the noun, and not, as pure postpositions are, attached to the genitive or other case,—it will be better to consider it here. री is softened from an older form री, still used constantly in the rustic dialects of Hindi, and this leads us back to the full form रम, which is the Sanskrit adverb रम "with." Chand uses it after verbs of speaking, just as री is used in Modern-Hindi—

कहै दूत प्रियिराज सम ![

"Quoth the messenger to Prithiraj."—xii. 16.

कहै कौति सम कंत ![

"Quoth the wife to the husband."—i. 7.

in which latter instance it precedes the noun to which it belongs.
Sindhi has forms सां, and सें; Gujarati शु or शें, used in poetry in the general sense of "with," though in some grammars erroneously called a locative, probably also belongs to this group; and in Old-Hindi we meet with an intermediate form सन, to which correspond the Sindhi forms साणु and सेणु. In Old-Bengali we meet with सণ, which, however, is probably for सण, the form used in the modern language. Thus Chaṇḍi Dās (A.D. 1460) has—

यमुनार कुले कदम्भे मूले मिलिय श्मायर सने॥—Pad. 1307, 26.
"On the banks of Yamunā, beneath the Kadamba tree, she met with Shyāma."

and Kāśi Dās (Mahābhārata 415, b. 6):


कार सने बने चुड़े के तिन जने॥
"With whom in the forest fight the three men?"

Tulsi Dās uses सन in his Ramayana frequently—

तेहि सन याज्ञवल्क्य पुनि पावा॥
"With him Yājñavalkya afterwards found (it)."—Bāla-kānd. 14.

भें पुनि निज गुहु सन सुनि॥
"I afterwards having heard it with my own guru."—iō.

चिन्ताता सन बोली कर जोरी॥
"She spake with Trijaṭā, clasping her hands together."

—Sundar-kānd. 300.

§ 59. THE GENITIVE.—In all the seven languages, and in most of the subordinate dialects, the system that prevails for this case is to add to the oblique form particles which vary their terminations so as to agree with the governing noun. In other words, the genitive case-affix is adjectival, and agrees with the governing noun just as an adjective would, so that, as has been frequently remarked, the construction is not that of the Latin patris equus, but that of paternus equus. Bengali and Oriya having lost all gender and all means of marking the oblique form, have also rejected as useless the adjectival form of the
genitive; but it will be shown that the affixes which they use are closely allied to those used in some of the other languages. The forms are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Affix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>ḫā.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>ḏā.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>jo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>chā.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>er.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>ar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first five languages inflect this form. Thus Hindi has बा, के, की; Panjabi दा, दे, दी, दिँचा; and so with the others. Bengali and Oriya remain unchanged; and omitting them for the present, it will be seen that the principle of making the genitive case of the noun into an adjective runs through all the other five. It also prevails in the allied dialects. Thus Marwari has री, रे, etc.; Mewari की; the Konkani dialect of Marathi झौ, झी, झे, etc., as well as ची, ची, चे;¹ Kashmiri संद, संद्र, संज, etc.

The genitive is the most difficult of all the cases to account for; and, as there has lately been considerable discussion about it between high authorities, one cannot but approach the knotty subject with some trepidation, taking as our starting-point the modern Hindi forms बा, के, की. When the governing noun is masc. singular nominative, the genitive takes the affix बा, as बापका घोड़ा “the horse of the father.” The affix की is used when the governing noun is feminine, no matter what be its number or case, as बाप की घोड़ी “the mare of the father;” बाप की घोड़ीया “the father’s mares.” When the governing noun is masculine, but not in the nominative singular, के is used, as बाप के घोड़ी को मारा “he beat the father’s horse.”

Hindi has only these three forms, and the reason of this is, that its adjective is not inflected any more than this (see § 56).

It may next be noticed that there is evidence to show that a letter र has dropped out of all these forms.

¹ Cunha-Rivarà, Grammatica da lingua Concani (Goa, 1859), p. 38.
The Bhojpuri, a widely-spoken rustic dialect of Bihar in the eastern Hindi area, has in its pronoun of the third person the genitive affixes करा, करी, though I have never heard करी. With this agrees the language of the Chingananas or Gipsies of Turkey, whose genitive is formed by koro, which does not change for gender or number, though the closely allied adjective in koro, which Paspati (Tchingianés, p. 53) distinguishes from the genitive, does. Thus, Balameskoro manush, “a Greek man,” Balameskeri gaji, “a Greek woman.”

The Marwari dialect, as spoken in the present day, uses, as mentioned above, the forms री, रे, री: thus बायो में रामगढ़ री वाशो राजारी फोतादार “Here come I the merchant of Ramgadh, the Raja’s treasurer;” फोतादारी करी राजारी जेसु पदरी पाई “I hold the treasurership of the kingdom, from which I have acquired dignity.”

Nepali has को = H. का; का = H. के; and की = H. की. Nepali having set up as a distinct language on the formation of the Hindu kingdom of Kāthmāndo in A.D. 1322, we should expect to find it perpetuating the Hindi of the date when it separated from the parent stock, and we are thus led to conclude that, as early as the fourteenth century, the र had dropped out of many rustic dialects as regards the noun; while as regards the pronoun, it is retained in all of them to the present day; and, with the exception of M. and S., the genitive of all the personal pronouns in all the languages of this group is formed by an affix whose typical letter is र.

One step further back from modern times takes us to our only authorities for mediaeval Hindi—the poets. These eccentric gentlemen are very fond of omitting case-affixes altogether, and stringing in one line a number of nouns in their crude form, leaving the reader to make sense of them as best he may. I am not here alluding to Chand, but to writers far more modern than he, as Tulsī Dās and Bihari Lal. When, however, they do

1 Marwari Khyāls, p. 3, ed. by Rev. J. Robson, Beawr, 1866.
condescend to use case-affixes, they use several separate sets of forms.

First, and commonest, are the forms now in modern use: का, के, की; but of these का is generally and in the best editions written को or कौ. From this we gather that this affix, whatever its origin, is undoubtedly an adjective of old standing, the form की being the older form of the masculine nominative of α-stems, which always end in o in Prakrit, and still retain this o in G. नो and S. जो, as well as in Konkani चो. Examples are:

की जारा नगर जिसिंह माहों
एक विभीषण की घर नाहीं ||—Sundar-kând. 305.

"He burnt the city in a moment,
Only not the house of Vibhishan."

की जिन्ह की वीर्निस्तिः ब्राह्म बदारे ||—ib.

"Of whom he has made unlimited boasting."

की सुनन विभीषण प्रभु कै रीती ||—ib. 298.

"Hear, O Vibhishan, the lord’s custom."

In this last instance रीती, though feminine, has the masculine oblique form of the genitive; and this would seem to show that के was used with the oblique of both genders, for रीती is here the objective, though without the case-sign.

A few instances may be taken from the Bhaktamâla of Nâbhaju (circa A.D. 1600; the तिका is a little later):—

आचे चामूंचे पदं नूक्स नामूं चूँ दूध को प्रसंग ज्यांत रंग भर भास्किंच् ||—Bh. 133, 1, tîka.

"Came Vamdeob afterwards, he asked Namdevjū, ‘Tell me in full the very pleasant account of the milk.’"

कोक काव्य नवरस सरस घुंगार को सागर ||

"A new zest in amorous poetry, an ocean of impassioned love."

—ib. 44, mût.

नरसिंध को अनुवरता होरे हिरणाकुस मायाँ ||

"In imitation of Narsingha, he smeared Hiranakus (Hiranyakasîpu)."

—ib. 49, mût.
Extremely common in Tulsi Dās is the form कर; this is noticeable because affording a connexion with the Bhojpuri कर and the Gipsy koro. It is not declinable, and does not therefore make the genitive into an adjective. Instances abound, the following are a few:

कपि कर वचन सप्रैम सुनि ||

“Hearing the friendly speech of the monkey.”—Sundar-kānd. 300.

सच कर चाँदु सुकृत फल बीता ||

“To-day the fruit of the good deeds of all has passed away.”—Ay.-k. 343.

बैगि हरक भूम कर प्राणा ||

“Quickly take away (this) fool’s life.”—Sundar-k. 304.

In some copies a feminine form करि occurs; but this is written कर in others.

कपि करि ममता पृंक पर ||

“The pride of a monkey is in his tail.”—Sundar-k. 304.

अवश्य सुनत गठता करि वाषि ||

“Hearing with his ears the word of treachery.”—ib. 309.

Kabir uses this form—

नषि ककू होति दिवस भव राति ||

ताकर कहकू कौन कुछ जाति ||

“There was there no day nor night,
Of him (i.e. the Creator) tell what is the race and caste?”

—Ram. vi. 5.

It is not, however, frequent in his poems; and, when it occurs, is chiefly used with the pronouns, as in the lines just quoted.

At this point comes in Bengali with its genitive in एर, which, like Tulsi Dās’s genitive in कर, does not change for gender or case. In Old-Bengali this case takes the affix कर, which still survives in certain adjectivally used forms; but, in accordance with modern Bengali pronunciation, now takes long ए, and becomes कार. Thus they say, वाजिकार “of to-day,” वाजिकार “of to-morrow,” or “yesterday,” in such phrases as
"your letter of to-day has arrived," "the affair of yesterday;" also तथाकार, एषाकार "of that place," "of this place." The Oriya genitive in चर also belongs to this category. In the singular it has lost its क, because in Oriya the final a of stems ending in that letter is preserved, so that we must read घर ghara, not, as in H. or P., ghar. From this it results that when the affix कर was added, the क stood alone between two vowels, and was, according to the general rule, elided. It ought to have thus produced ग्हरवर gharvar; but the tendency of Oriya is to shortening unaccented vowels, and, whatever may have been the place of incidence of the accent in ancient times, in the present day it is certainly on the stem-syllable in гхар. Consequently, instead of gharvar, we get gharar. In Bengali the same thing occurred, and the present form of the genitive in er is, in all probability, another exemplification of the often-remarked tendency of this language to corrupt a into e. This view is supported by the fact that, in many cases where custom had previously led to the rejection of the final a of the stem, the genitive even in Bengali is formed by ar, as in Oriya. If further confirmation were needed of this origin of the र genitive, it would be found in the Oriya plural, where the क is still preserved. Oriya, as above noted, § 43, adds to the stem the word मान, to form the plural. This word takes in the nom. the form मानि for animate, and मान for inanimate objects; and in the oblique मान, which is probably for मानच, like the Old-Hindi plural. Adding to मान the genitive form कर, we get the modern Oriya genitive मानकर, wherein the क has been preserved, quite according to rule, by being incorporated with the preceding nasal. Bidyapati sings——

कुलकामिनी किनू कुलटा भैगु ताकर बचन जोमाई।—Pad. 984; 5.

"I was a virtuous woman, I have become unchaste through delighting in his words."

In his poetry, however, as in Kabir's, this form is more
frequently met with in the pronouns; in the genitive of nouns he generally drops the र, and uses only कः as—

मुज़तक प्रीति पापाण सम रेखा —Pad. 985, 2.
“The love of a good man is like a line (engraved on) stone.”

प्रेमक सुगः कहः सब कोइः —Pad.
“Every one will say (it is) the quality of love.”

चिकने बाळत मुखालक सुत —Pad. 109, 6.
“It increases like the fibres of the lotus.”

To be classed together with these forms is, I apprehend, the Marathi affix कर, denoting “a resident of,” as in चिपलुकऱर “a man of Chiplun.” Here also I would place the Marwari रो, where the initial क has been rejected, and the still further corrupted Mewari को, and Konkani बो.

Passing on from कर and its variations, we must come to a fuller form बेरा, बेरी. This was first pointed out as a genitive by Hoernle in his articles in the Journ. As. Soc. B., and I have since found additional confirmation of his view from other instances. The two passages which were first noticed are in Chand.

कियो नद नोसान कोटे सु फेरी —xxi. 29, 9.
“The kettle-drum made a noise, the armics wheeled,
The sight of the Châhuyân was lost from view.”

That is, the two armies lost sight of each other from the dust they raised. The second passage is very obscure, and the rendering is tentative only; there is, however, no doubt about the genitive.

दौरे गज चंधे चाहुवान केरी —xx. 141, 7.
“Blindly ran the elephant of the Châhuvân;
Making a circuit, he surrounded (the enemy) on all four sides.”

There are other passages also where this form occurs. In fact, it is used whenever a rhyme is wanted for the preterite of
“to turn." Kabir, however, uses it in the middle of a verse:

मानस केरि ऋषाद्र या मति कोई पैठे घाढ़॥
कूड पैठे चरत है वाघ गद्दरा गाढ॥—Sakhi 153.

"The society of human beings, into that let no one hastily plunge;
In one field feed the tiger, the ass, and the cow."

तामस केरि तीन गुण भीर वेद ते हास वास॥
एकी डारी तीनि फल मांटा अष कपास॥—Sakhi 142.

"Of ignorance are three qualities, the bee (i.e. life) has there taken up his abode;
On one branch three fruits, the brinjal, sugar-cane, and cotton."¹

सावन केरि भेदगा बुंद परा ऋषातन॥
सब दूनिया वैष्णव भई गृहूर्व जायो कान॥—Sakhi 77.

"(As from) the clouds of Srâvan drops fall from the sky,
All the world has become Vaishnava, giving ear to the gurus."

(Here ऋषातन = अस्मान, दूनिया = दुनिया). Tulsi Dâs also knows this affix, thus—

भये बजत दिन छति ऋवस्त्री॥
सगुन प्रतीति भेंट प्रथं केरी॥—Ayodhya-k. 53.

"For many days there was great expectation,
Omens and certainty of a meeting with the friend."

सुनि ऋस उक्ति पवन सुह केरी॥
बिहसे रघुपति कपि तन हेरी॥—Lanka-k. 6.

"Hearing this speech of the son of the wind,
Smiles Raghupati looking at the monkey's body."

घूंसां देवि खर दूषण केरा॥—Aranyâ-k. 265.

"Seeing the smoke of (the bodies of) Khara and Dûshana."

The form केरि, with its changes for gender and case, is also

¹ This is one of Kabir's obscure didactic utterances. He means that ignorance, or rather the condition of unassisted human nature, has the three qualities of sattva, râjâ, and tamâh, in which life, compared to a bee among flowers, is sunk. It is, he says, as if one branch should bear such different products as those mentioned.
in use in Old-Gujarati, and the range of forms is fuller than in Hindi; thus we have—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>केरी</td>
<td>केरी</td>
<td>केरी</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>„</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>„</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>„</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>id.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Illustrations are—

चंपक केरी वेटडो II मे राखो के घर II

Samul Das, Padmavati, 64.¹

“I have kept at home the son of Champak.”

हकम हीय हजूरी केरी शौषधी चांदु वायी सावर II

“Let there be an order of Your Majesty, I will suck the sea dry.”

—id. Angadovishtii in Kavya-d. i. 23.

जायनी केरा तरंग तजीनि तटमां जाय कूप खादि रे

“Having left the waves of Ganges, he goes on to the bank and drinks from a well.”

—Narsingh Meheita in Kavya-d. ii. 4.

It is a well-known and frequently used affix in Gujarati.

To complete the range of illustrations, I may add here a remark which was accidentally omitted from its right place a page or two back, that Bidyapati’s genitive in क, formed by omitting the र of केरा, is also found in Old-Hindi. Thus, Tulsi Dās has—

पितु आयसु सब धरम क टोका II—Ay.-k. 334.

“(To obey) a father’s command is the crown of virtue.”

And it occurs in Chand:—

हरि सु उच्छरी विनक महि II

“Hari can save in an instant.”—i. 60.

In this place महि is मध्ये, and is used in the third grade of cohesion with the genitive of the governed noun, so that विनक is a genitive (विन = वण), and क is shortened from करू or करा.

¹ From Lecky’s Gujarati Grammar, p. 250.
The various facts that have been adduced have brought us up to the edge of the gap of the dark ages; and, before leaving *terra firma* for the region of analogy and the cloudland of inference, it may be as well to sum up what we have gained.

Hindi forms its genitive by affixes which produce an adjectival construction; these are का, बे, की. Of these का is written जो in Nepali, and in many rustic dialects, also in medieval poetry.

Bhojpuri has a pronominal genitive in करा, करी. Marwari has री, री, री. Tulsi Dās and other writers have कर, with a feminine कार, which is doubtful. Oriya has कर in the genitive plural, and अर in that of the singular, which latter is due, as is also the Marwari री, to loss of the क. Bengali had कর in pronouns, and has कার still in certain adjectival formations; and its present genitive एर is formed from कर by loss of क and softening of the अ (resulting from the coalition of the final अ of the stem with the initial अ of the termination) into e, more suo. The gypsies have preserved the क and the र both in their genitive koro, which, when used as an adjective, has a feminine keri.

Old-Hindi and Gujarati have a fuller form of this genitive affix—करा, करी, केरे.

Beyond these facts, there is, as far as we know, nothing further to be adduced; and the question now is, what is the origin of these forms? The form केरे is found in one of those scraps of Apabhranśa saws which Śastri Vrajlal has quoted in his admirable little work. He unfortunately does not give the author’s name, and gives the date as Samvat 1551 (A.D. 1495), which is very modern for Apabhranśa; but the language of the lines is older than this date:—

क्षासी केरे आफरो द्रासी केरे नेह्ह ||
कंवल केरे वंधणी इटिक द्रेखादृ बेह्ह ||

"Constipation at eighty-six, falling in love with one's female slave,
Wrapping oneself in a blanket, show that death is near."

This might pass for Old-Hindi or Old-Gujarati; and it is noteworthy that the language is precisely identical with that which
Hemaçandra writes about as a Prakrit. It may, therefore, be permitted to us to regard the form करी as one which ascends into the Prakrit stage, or that of decaying but still existent synthetical forms, and it is consequently a form which has not yet become a mere affix, but still retains something of the nature of an independent word, and, as such, has a meaning of its own. We shall see, as we go further back in point of time, that in a slightly earlier age this word is capable of being used alone as an integral constituent portion of a sentence.

There has lately been a controversy between Hoernle and Pischel on this very subject; and in a work like this, which professes to lay before the reader such deductions as the author has been able to make from his own observation, and such facts as are generally admitted by scholars, it would be out of place to enter into a lengthened argument upon questions which are still sub judice. After reading and testing as far as I am able the arguments of both sides, the conclusion that I have come to in my own mind is that Hoernle is right, and that the objections of Pischel refer rather to details than to the general argument. The reader may judge for himself, either from the original articles (J.A.S.B., pt. i. p. 124, 1872; Indian Antiquary, vol. ii. pp. 121, 210, 368), or from the following brief, but I trust accurate, abstract of the arguments.

The Prakrits have a word kera, which is used in the plays in the sense of “done by,” “connected with,” “belonging to,” and the like. It is to this word that the genitival form केरी is referred by the writers above mentioned. It also occurs as keraka. Hoernle derives it from the Skr. past participle छत; Pischel, following Lassen and Weber, derives it from kárya. Hoernle’s process is as follows: छत becomes in Prakrit करितो, just as भृत becomes भरितो and घृत changes to घरितो; then the त drops out according to rule, leaving करित्रो, which is the same word under a slightly different method of spelling as Chand’s करी, a form in use all through mediæval Hindi.
कृतिक्री के कृति makes केरो just as naturally as अचार्य makes अच्छेरो through अच्छेरी (see Vol. I. p. 135). Pischel seems to mistake Hoernle’s meaning, and to labour under the disadvantage of knowing nothing of the modern languages. A question like this is not to be settled, like a matter of Greek or Latin scholarship, merely by collating texts of written works. He urges that keraka is far too modern to have undergone “so vast and rapid” a change as that into Bengali er. But, unless the whole of this work which I am engaged on is wrong, the most striking feature of the seven languages is precisely the “vast and rapid” change which they have undergone; and, in this particular instance, a change that took fifteen centuries to effect is hardly too rapid. He relies on Lassen (p. 118), who, however, admits that his reason for doubting the derivation of अस्त्रका from अस्तित्व is merely the absence of an र which could form र in the first syllable by epenthesis. Hoernle has shown how this might be, and has proved the existence of intermediate forms कृतिक्री and कृति. The derivation from कृति is a sort of pis aller, a casual thought which appears to have occurred to Lassen when he was hunting for an analogy to अश्चर्यa=achchhero. It does not seem to have struck him or Pischel that the meaning of कृतिक्रम will not in any way produce a genitive, while that of कृता will. कृता means “done;” and to take as an instance the line of Tulsi Dās quoted above, कृति कर बचन = कपिक्रम कर बचन “the speech made by the monkey,” is a phrase which would easily glide into “the speech of the monkey,” while the phrase कपिक्रम बचन would require to have its meaning violently wrenched before it could be got to mean anything of the kind. I cannot perceive the drift of Pischel’s objection founded on the fact that keraka is always inflected. Of course it is, and so is its descendant Gujarati केरो, केरो, etc.; and it is this very quality of being inflected that makes it suitable for an adjectival genitive affix. It is further urged that in the later Prakrit dialects keraka becomes kelaka. This does not concern us, because the later
written Prakrits are as artificial as Sanskrit itself, and probably were utterly unlike the spoken language.

It may then, as a conclusion, be safely stated that Skr. क्रत् becomes in Pr. कर्त्री, then करे and कर्क, from which we get कर्त्री and करे, and that from this, shortened into करा, comes the Mod.-Hindi का; while from कर, rejecting the final vowel as useless, in the two languages which have dispensed with gender and case, the Bengali forms ছু and পু and the Oriya ছু and পু are derived. It is possible that the Mewari ঊ and Konkani ঊ may be similarly derived from কেলক; but I prefer to regard them as modifications of an original রী, such as we have in Marwari.

Gujarati has for its genitive affix a series—नो, नी, नू, etc. The early form of this affix, which is found also in Apabhraṣṭa, is तषो, तषी, तषु. Instances are—

**धान धर हरितांशु वच्यमति अलसः**

"Fix thy thoughts on Hari, O thou of little wit, indolent."

—Narsingh Mehta, Kāvyā-d. ii. 1.

(Literally, "grasp the meditation of Hari.")

**सरस गुण हरितांशा जे जनो असुसयोः**

"The man who has cultivated the excellent virtues of Hari, The world celebrates his glory."—ib.

**दूपदी केौर जज्ञातये कारणे द्वारिका धी धशा एक चासीं**

"On account of the shame of Drupādī, he rushed from Dwārīkā in a breath."—ib. ii. 5.

In this line both forms of the genitive are used, that with केौर and that with तषी. Another instance from the Apabhraṣṭa was quoted in § 46. Another is—

**महाराज लंका तषी एम भानि**

"The King of Lankā thus speaks."—ib. i. 16.

Side by side with this affix, the modern affix in नो, etc., occurs;
but this does not prove that it is not a later form of तत्त्व, because the poets habitually employ archaic forms side by side with those of their own day, as we have seen in the quotations from the Hindi poets in this Chapter. Nor does the change of श to न present any difficulty, as Gujarati is very lax in this matter, and in common parlance, like Hindi, uses न in places where श is etymologically correct.

Bearing in mind that the principle which runs through the genitives of all these languages is to apply to the noun some affix which shall give it an adjectival sense, it will not seem strange that each language should have selected its own affix from the extensive range of adjectival affixes which Sanskrit offers. In the present instance it is natural to look to the affix तन, in such words as सञ्जातन “perpetual,” from सन “always;” पुरातन “ancient,” from पुरा “formerly;” नूतन “new,” from नू “now;” चिरातन “old,” from चिर “long ago.” न is generally written द in the western Prakrits, and thus तन becomes in Apabhraṃśa, as we have seen (§ 46), तत्त्व. The meaning of तन accords well with that of an adjectival genitive; and it is not strange to see an affix which in the classical language is of restricted use, extended by the vulgar to every noun in their language. Although in Sanskrit this affix forms adjectives out of adverbs of time only, yet in the Gipsy language we find the corresponding affix тно extended to adverbs of place; as,

\[\text{anglalutno “former,” from } \text{anglil “before” (Skr. अग्ली).}\]
\[\text{rattutno, arattutno “nightly,” from } \text{ratti, aratti “night” (Skr. रात्ति).}\]
\[\text{avgu “firstborn,” from } \text{avo “former.”}\]
\[\text{duritno “distant,” from } \text{dur “far” (Skr. दूर).}\]

And even to nouns, as—

\[\text{gavudno “villager,” from } \text{gav “village” (Skr. ग्रास, H. गाँव).}\]
\[\text{dakarutno “kingly,” from } \text{dakar “king.”}\]
With elision of \( t \), just as in modern Gujarati,

angaruno “made of coal,”  ,  , angár “coal” (Skr. अग्नि).

baruno “stony,”  ,  , bar “stone.”

The affix तना is also in use in some rustic dialects of Hindi, and will probably be found in Chand, though I do not remember to have seen it there.

The Marathi genitive affix चा has been asserted to be derived from the H. का by the change of क into च; but after much searching I am unable to find a single other instance of this change in the whole of this language, and hesitate to believe that so common a word as the genitive affix should be the result of a phonetic change, which is absolutely isolated and unsupported by a single analogous process (see Vol. I. p. 209). It seems rather to have arisen from the Skr. affix ओ, meaning “produced in,” “sprung from,” in such words as द्रविषष्टः “southern,” पाश्चाय “western.” Here, again, it is assumed that an affix of restricted application in Sanskrit has obtained a wider use in the vulgar language. In old Marathi poetry this affix has a lengthened form चिथा, चिथे, and चेन; but this additional syllable is merely added to eke out the metre, and is commonly found after other case-affixes also, as in हनि and हनिया for हन.

Sindhi takes as its affix जी, which Trumpp wishes to derive from the Skr. adjectival affix ओ through ऋ to ज, a process for which there is no authority. It will be in analogy to the derivations suggested for the G. जो and M. जा, to derive this affix also from a Sanskrit adjectival termination, namely य (यत्), in such words as जव, रज्ञ, वेष, धर्म, and the like. The only obstacle to this theory is that जी is added to the oblique form, whereas, if every substantive had been made into an adjective by the addition of य, only the stem would remain; and the same objection applies to the derivation

---

1 Miklosich, ueber die mundarten der Zigeuner Europa’s, ii. 23.
suggested for Marathi च; thus घोटकथ: *equinus*, might give घोटकथ, and thence घोटाचा, but not घोटाचा, as it actually is. Perhaps among the unthinking vulgar the custom of adding all the other case-affixes to the oblique form was carelessly extended to the genitive also. As regards Sindhi, however, it is, as an alternative line of investigation to be pursued, worthy of consideration whether we have not here the relative pronoun त “who;” thus घरनि जो घाळी “the master of the houses,” would be originally, “the master who (is) of the houses,”—the oblique form here doing duty as a genitive, which is exceedingly probable when we remember how large a part the genitive occupies in the formation of the modern oblique.

Sindhi and Kashmiri have a genitive affix, S. संदी, K. संद. The modifications of the Kashmiri genitival affix are very eccentric and peculiar, and are given as follows by Elmslie (J. A. S. B., vol. xxxix. p. 101).

With singular { Sing. masc. संद्र fem. संज़ (sanz सङ्ज़).  
noun { Pl. masc. संद्र ञ fem. संज़ह (sanzah सङ्ज़ह).  
With plural { Sing. masc. हिङ्ग ञ fem. हिङ्ग (hinz हङ्ग).  
noun { Pl. masc. हिङ्ग ञ fem. हिङ्गह (hinzah हङ्गह).

Here not only does the affix vary in concord with the governed noun, but it varies with the governing noun also, thus introducing a double series of confusions. Examples are not given in the meagre article from which these forms are taken, and there are 'contradictions' in it which detract from its trustworthiness. Moreover, the author having laid down at the outset a system of transliteration, straightway departs from it; and by giving us also the words in the Persian character instead of the Nagari, he still further misleads the reader. All this is very tantalizing, because the few scraps of information which we have about Kashmiri are just enough to show that it is one of the most interesting and instructive languages of the group, retaining a singularly rich array of archaic words and forms.
There is one peculiarity, however, of which a firm grasp can be taken, namely, the change of initial स into ह. This is a well-known feature in Zend and in those Aryan languages which are situated close to the Zend area (see Vol. I. p. 258). This process seems to explain the origin of the Panjabi genitive in रा, दे, दी, etc. In Panjabi, the change of स into ह is extremely frequent, and it is in its general features a less archaic language than Kashmiri, so that it is not unreasonable to suppose, that while the latter only suffered स to be weakened to ह in the feminine affixes, Panjabi suffered the change to take place in all cases, and we thus postulate an old Panjabi form हेंद्रा. This form is still used in many rustic forms of Panjabi. It and संद्रा are simply the present participle of the verb “to be,” and one often hears संद्रा हेंद्रा = “being,” or हेंद्रा जंद्रा, according to the dialect. संद्रा is the Panjabi version of Pr. सलो, Skr. सल, from the root चसिः. One can readily understand how a word meaning “being,” when added to the oblique form of a noun, would gradually acquire the sense of a genitive; thus, “the horse being to me,” or “which is to me,” becomes “my horse,” just as in Latin we have the construction “est mihi.” The anuswāra of the present participle is dropped in Panjabi in many verbs, especially in the more cultivated portions of the country, where the typical or classical form of the language would naturally be developed; thus, while the rude herdsmen of the southern deserts say मरंद्रा मारंदा, “beating,” the dwellers in towns say मारंद्रा मारदा. In this way संद्रा would become हेंद्रा, and that again हेंद्रा, whence by elision of ह we get the present genitive form द्रा. It is worthy of notice, that this form in द्रा seems to be of comparatively late origin, and that in the Granth we more frequently find the genitive affix का, as in Hindi.1

§ 60. The Locative.—The traces of the synthetic system still

remaining in this case have been commented upon in § 48: here we have to notice the modern case-affixes used to express a locative meaning. These are as follows:

- **Hindi**... में...  संस्कृत... মেং...  Bengali... তে...  
- **Panjabi**... ਵਿਚ...  Oriya... ਰੇ...  
- **Sindhi**... में, मंदिर...  Nepali... मा...  
- **Gujarati**... मां...  Kashmiri... manz (= मंदिर?).  
- **Marathi**... छां...  Gipsy... te.1

The most important group of these endings is that having म for its characteristic, and we are fortunately able to trace the origin of this affix fully back to the earliest times. It is derived from the Sanskrit adverbially used locative मध्, meaning “in the middle.” Chand uses a great variety of progressive forms of this affix, thus showing that even in his time the changes had been completed, and that he was consciously employing archaisms, as he so often does, when he used forms which were older than the latest में. Instances are, dropping the final e, and thus giving मध.

चमूङ मुङ मह वसि ||
“Immortal dwelling among mortals.”—i. 3.

इङ चोलि वाही दल मध्य आशी ||
“Having said this speech, he came amongst the army.”—xxi. 10.

In this fuller form the word retains the fuller meaning “amongst.” Next comes the solution of the semivowel into its vowel मधि, and when a long vowel is required मद्वि.

हजार सु तीन परे घर मद्वि ||
“Thousands three fell on the earth.”—xxi. 7, 59.

जोगिनीय गढ़े रागिनी मद्वि ||
“The witch went amongst the queens.”—i. 178.

1 Paspati, p. 55. See also p. 500.
The natural transition from घ + च to झ (see Vol. I. p. 326) gives the form मझूँ.

मझूँ परिय मझूँ विल घाव "
"Fell headlong into the bottomless pit."—i. 79.

मझूँ is here a form of the 3rd person singular preterite for मझूँ, which would be the Hindi rendering of Skr. मोंजित्त from मोशूँ, and thus means "was set free;" combined with परजा = पडला "to fall," it means "was let loose falling," i.e. "fell unrestrainedly or headlong." The order is here, as sometimes in Chand, and often in Sindhi, reversed, the postposition becoming a preposition.

Connected with this last form are the forms मांझूँ and मझूँ, with inorganic anuswāra, and the former with lengthened vowel. The final short र is rejected, a fate which frequently befalls final short vowels in Hindi.

उववाग माण्झूँ चलि गये भाप

"They themselves went into the garden."—xxi. 5, 6.

उववाग is probably a curious combination of उप with Persian غ, after the fashion of उवन.

को राजन कवन घर मझूँ

"What king, in what land."—xxvi. 18.

In the next line we get—

परचर उज्जन मझूँ

"In wealthy Ujain."

परचर = Skr. प्रचर "abounding in (wealth)." A lengthened or secondary form, मझूँ, with a quasi-diminutive termination, is also used, but with the more definite meaning, "in the middle of."

चर नारी लज्जा गई

"The modesty of men and women has gone, in the middle of the month of Phágun."—xxiii. 1, 4.
—alluding to the indecent songs sung at the Holi festival in that month;—

कै पचारी सहर पढँची मद्दार ॥

"Having received the news, she arrived in the middle of the city."—i. 178.

बरि भज गये गिर वन मद्दार ॥

"The enemy fled into the middle of the hills and forests."—i. 206.

A step further brings us to the rejection of the organic portion of the aspirate and retention only of the aspiration (Vol. I. p. 263, et seqg.), thus producing the extremely common form महि.

कज़ज़ महि कसूरी ॥

रानी रेहत नयन शूगारं ॥

"Putting musk into lampblack,
The queen streaks her eyes for ornament."—i. 20.

श्यारथंद महि चरत ॥

"Grazing in Jhârkhand."—i. 61.

It is frequently lengthened to माहि and मांहि.

देखति नूपति बसि नूंदा माहि ॥

"Seeing the king sitting in sleep."—i. 191.

बाबू बीर जाहन पतिः घर मांहि ॥

"The hero Jalhan was smitten, he fell in the field."—xxi. 264.

There is also a corrupt form मांहि.

पिय रन मांहि मरे ॥

नारी सती न होय ॥

"If the husband dies in battle
(and) the wife does not become a Sati."—xxi. 175.

From this last form, which is properly महि, by rejection of the ह comes the present ordinary form महि.

एक मास में नगर वसायी ॥

"In one month he colonized a city."—i. 218.
The Sindhi and Gujarati forms are only slight dialectic variations from the Hindi type; as is also the Nepali, which has not the anunásika.

Bengali and Oriya often express the locative by adding the full Sanskrit form मध्ये to the genitive, and Oriya oddly gives the locative ending to this word, so that we often hear ताहार मध्ये, where the last word is the locative of a noun मध्य. Marathi also uses मध्ये in the same way, and in poetry the archaic माजी, as in Tukaram, Abhanga 1887:—

चिस्त हें चिस्त नाहीं हाजीं कांवं कांवं देखिं ही तयामाजी

“Vithal is the universe, there is nothing besides, thou also art seen in him.”

And again—

चिस्ती ने केभें ग्रामांड सकलं तयामाजी बिंदु नाचा दुकसं

“Brahma has created the whole universe, in it are his various diversions and skill.”—Abh. 1886.

The most common method of expressing the locative, however, in Marathi, is by adding to the oblique form न्द, apparently derived from the Skr. adverb अन्तर् “within,” which in Prakrit becomes अनते. This particle is, even in classical Sanskrit, used as an affix, as अन्तांत, between the teeth. In Marathi the initial vowel is lost, and the two letters न्द alone remain. Thus, घर + न्द = घरांत “in a house,” ह्रणीत “on an elephant,” from ह्रणी; मध्य + न्द = मधु “in honey,” from मधु, with the vowel of the termination lengthened, as is customary in the oblique form.

Of the Bengali ते the most probable origin is from the adverbial ablative तस, of which notice was taken in a preceding paragraph; and Oriya र, which, in its fuller form, is ठारि, is probably of the same origin,—the two forms, ठाश and ठारि, having by degrees been restricted to special meanings of the same case, namely the ablative.

§ 61. In addition to the case-affixes above noticed, which are
specially attached to definite cases, there is a very large number of particles which serve to modify the noun, but which cannot have any definite place assigned to them in the narrow range of cases to which the grammarians have bound down the Aryan declension. They fall into two classes, according as they are attached to the crude form of the noun, or to the genitive case. The classification cannot, however, be carried out very thoroughly, because some of them fall into different categories in different languages. Thus, H. पास “near,” (Skr. पाश्च्), is attached to the oblique masculine genitive, as घर के पास “near the house,” literally “near of the house;” but M. पासून, which is the same word as H. पास, is attached to the oblique stem, as घरापासून. It will be better, therefore, to go through the most commonly used and widely current of these postpositions, without attempting to class them under either of the two heads mentioned above. The distinction is important, as indicating the degree of cohesion to which each particle has attained; and thus enabling the student, in the absence of literature, to form an idea of the comparative antiquity of each of them, and thus to measure, to a certain extent, the rate of progress of those phonetic changes which have given rise to the present modern languages.

§ 62. Of wide use is H. चागि “before,” used with a genitive: its older form is चासू, still heard in rustic Hindi. Sindhi has चागि and चागिचिचि, with oblique genitive in जे, or with ablative in खां. The other languages have—

Panjabi चागि and चागिचिचि.
Gujarati चागाउ.
Oriya चागि, ” चागु.
Bengali चागि (vulgo) एम.

In all these pairs of words we have derivatives from two cases of the Skr. चग. The words in e are locatives from चगि,
meaning “in the front;” those in _u_ and _o_ ablatives from चयात, meaning “from the front;” चयात becomes Pr. चयाव, चयाव; and the long _a_ is in Hindi entirely omitted, and in S. and P. softened to _i_; while Oriya adds its own locative and ablative case-affixes रे and छ.

Similarly, for the corresponding word “behind,” the Old-Skr. adjective पच्छ (vedic) supplies its locative पच्छ (not used in classical Skr.) and its ablative पच्छात्. The words in use are—

- **H.** पच्छि, पोच्छि and पाछू.
- **P.** पिच्छि " पिच्छो.
- **S.** पोछि " पूच्छि.
- **G.** पच्छि " पछ्छि, पाछ्छि.
- **B.** पिच्छि.
- **O.** पच्छि " पाछू.

The nexus क regularly becomes क्र, and then क्र, with a preceding long vowel. **H.** पीछि presents an anomalous long _i_, for which it is difficult to account. My theory is, that the same process has taken place as in निश्चय (Vol. I. p. 307), where the nexus is sundered, and the श passes into क्र, producing निच्छि; thus पच्छि would become पह्चछि, or, owing to the tendency to insert _i_ after _h_ between two short vowels (Vol. I. p. 138), पह्चछि, and thus पीछि, which, from imitation of the kindred word पाछि, has been written with क्र. The Sindhi has entirely dropped the nexus, and substituted a labial vowel, which is very anomalous. In every case it will be seen that the terminations are respectively locative, meaning “in the rear,” and ablative, meaning “from the rear.”

A third series, meaning “below,” is afforded by the same two cases of the Skr. adj. नीच "low."

- **H.** नीचि and नीचू.
- **P.** नीचि " नीचो.
- **G.** नीचि.
- **B.** _id._
This series is not so extensively used as the others, as there are two competitors for this meaning: तलि, which is the favourite word in B. and O.; and हेट, which has the preference in P. हेट “below,” हेट “from below,” हेट “along the under side of;” G. हेट “below;” S. हेट “below,” हेट “from below.” तलि requires no explanation, being a simple Skr. locative, one of those strong plain words which is not susceptible of any phonetic change. हेट is a curious word, and has undergone considerable change. Its origin is Skr. अधिक, which, in Pali and Prakrit, becomes हेट, by rejection of the initial a, solution of च into ह, and change of the second a to a short e. Although अधिकांत, a common Skr. adverb, is generally quoted as the origin of this word, yet it would be more in consonance with the regular course of phonetic change to look at a form अधिक: the last element of which would be the root खा (ढा), to stand. The P. हेट and S. हेट are, however, regular ablative; and G. हेट is the regular locative, just as the other above quoted words. (Weber, Hála, pp. 42, 202.)

Skr. उपर “upon,” gives H. उपर, and so in all. With loss of initial v, it yields a long string of words, which have arrived at the position of case-affixes, being joined directly to the oblique form; these are, H. पर, पर, पि “on;” S. पर, G. पर, O. पर, B. पर. With further softening of य into अ, it becomes in M. व, and is closely attached to the noun, being written as one word with it; and so also in Gujarati: not even taking the oblique form of the noun, but the simple stem, as घरवर “on the house,” तब्बर “on a tree.”

Skr. खानि gives H. ताईं and ताईं, which, from having originally meant “in the place,” has grown gradually into an affix meaning “up to,” and even simply a sign of the objective ता; so you may say उस को मारी or उस ताईं मारी “beat him.” S. has also ताईं and ताईं; P. ताईं.

From Skr. समूख, Pr. समूहं and समूहं, are derived H. साम्हि, साम्हि, साम्हि, साम्हि, औं, साम्हि; S. साम्हि, साम्हि, and साम्हि.
P. साहमणि and साहमणि; G. सहामूं, सहामा, सहामि. The M. समौर, used like the rest in the sense of coram, in front of, face to face, is rather a modern compound from modern materials, स “with,” and मोहरा “front,” a recent diminutive from मुख. To this group may also be attached the Oriya क्राम, meaning originally “in front of,” then “in the presence of (a king),” and so, ultimately, as a substantive, meaning the court or audience-hall of a king or great man, in which sense it takes the locative sign रे, as राजार क्रामरि निविद्वन कला, “he supplicated the king,” literally “in the audience of the king.” The Hindi writers spell their word in a dozen different ways; but from the terminations of H., as well as the other languages, it is clear, that here also we have the two Skr. cases locative and ablative, as in most of the other postpositions.

Skr. पाघि and पाखि “near,” H. पास, P. पास and पाख “near,” पासी and पाखी “from near,” S. पासि, G. पासि, M. पासी, पासूं. Here, again, the locative and ablative.

There are innumerable other postpositions in use in all the languages: they will be found in the dictionary. The point to be observed is the prevalence of forms derived from the Skr. locative and ablative cases, necessitating the placing of the noun to which they are attached in the oblique genitive, or, to speak more clearly, in that form of the genitive affix which it takes when governed by a noun in the singular oblique.

The structure of the modern noun is thus strikingly homogeneous in all the seven languages, as well as in those cognate dialects which have not yet been thoroughly investigated; and which, owing to the insufficiency of trustworthy data for them, it has been found necessary to exclude from the present inquiry. They have all a stem in four forms—the nominatives of the singular and plural, and two obliques for the two numbers. There are also here and there traces, faint and slight, but still quite unmistakeable, of the older synthetical system of the Aryan languages. These traces consist of abraded case-endings,
occasionally removed from the stem, and used as postpositions. Some confusion has crept in—as was natural among generations which had lost the sentiment of synthetical construction—between the various cases, and a form proper to one case has passed over to another, or been extended to all. To supply the distinctness of meaning which the mutilated case-endings no longer afforded, case-affixes, themselves for the most part shortened and simplified remnants of old adjectives, nouns, and participles, have been called in; but though this principle has been introduced into all the languages, the precise words so adopted vary in each case, every language having forms of its own not used by the others. The close relationship of the whole, however, is more fully established by this practice than it would have been had all the languages been in the habit of using precisely the same affixes. Uniformity of principle is a far deeper lying bond and token of esoteric unity than mere surface similarity of individual words: the latter might have been borrowed; the former, being an inborn mental instinct, could not.

The same remark holds good of the still further development of the noun's capabilities of expression, as shown in the postpositions which do not form cases, but are merely attached to the oblique noun. In these there runs throughout the same principle, though its exemplifications are different. The more we penetrate into the secrets of the structure of these languages, the more do they show themselves to be closely allied by the deepest and most fundamental ties,—the same blood runs in the veins of all, and the same fertile Aryan mind has found expression in their rich and varied formations for its activity, wealth of resource, and πολυμήχανος ἐνέργεια.
CHAPTER IV.

THE PRONOUN.

CONTENTS.—§ 63. Pronoun of the First Person Singular.—§ 64. Plural
of the same.—§ 65. The Second Person Singular and Plural.—§ 66.
Genitive of the two First Persons.—§ 67. Pronoun of the Third
Person.—§ 68. The Demonstrative.—§ 69. The Relative.—§ 70. The
Correlative.—§ 71. The Interrogative.—§ 72. The Indefinite.—§ 73.
The Reciprocal.—§ 74. Adjectival Pronouns.—§ 75. Pronominal Suffixes
in Sindhi.—§ 76. General Scheme of the Pronouns and Pronominal
Adverbs.—§ 77. Miscellaneous Pronouns.—§ 78. Gipsy Pronouns.—§§ 79.
80. Concluding Remarks.

§ 63. The Personal Pronouns in all the seven languages are
singularly homogeneous in type, and their analysis is rendered
comparatively easy by the fidelity with which they have
preserved the Prakrit forms. In this respect they stand in
contrast to the nouns which have so widely departed from the
ancient models. The first and second persons run parallel to
one another, and have four fundamental forms, namely the
nominatives and the obliques in both numbers. The genitive is
a possessive pronoun, and, as in the noun, adjectival in form.
It will be treated separately.
Of the first person the forms are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>हैं, है [मैं]</td>
<td>मुझे, मैं</td>
<td>हम</td>
<td>हमें</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>ਹੂਂ [ਮੈਂ]</td>
<td>ਮੀ</td>
<td>ਚਾਰੀ</td>
<td>ਚਾਰਾ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>आज्ञा, आ</td>
<td>मूं, मां</td>
<td>चारी</td>
<td>चारां</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>मज</td>
<td>चम</td>
<td>चम, चमी</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>मो</td>
<td>मज</td>
<td>आर्की</td>
<td>आर्का</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>मू</td>
<td>मो</td>
<td>चर्ही</td>
<td>चर्ह, चर्ही</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>मু</td>
<td>মো</td>
<td>চর্হি</td>
<td>চর্হ, চর্হি</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gipsy</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>mán</td>
<td>amén</td>
<td>amen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>म</td>
<td>म</td>
<td>हामी</td>
<td>हामी</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the above scheme are given the forms which are etymologically correct, rather than those which the people really use, for much confusion has taken place in this respect in modern times in two ways. First, H. P. and M. use for the nominative a form which is really the instrumental; H. P. में has now quite superseded the old and proper nominative हैं in all but a few rustic dialects; and in M., as far as I can learn, there is no trace of a form हैं, or anything like it, either in ancient literature or in rustic speech. Oriya and Bengali have for their nominative a form beginning with म, which is characteristic of the Skr. oblique; so have the Nepali and the Gipsy languages. Secondly, Oriya and Bengali have adopted the habit of using their nom. pl. आर्ही and चर्हि as singulars, and have invented fresh plurals, O. चर्हिमानि, and B. आरमरा, and B. has in addition struck out a plural for मू in the shape of मोरा. Fashion and pandit-influence have succeeded in relegating poor मू and मोरा to the domain of “vulgar” speech, and, to a certain extent, Oriya म also; and so far has this habit gone that many natives refuse to admit that मू and मू in the shape of मोरा, persist in regarding them as the genuine singulars.
The nominative singular हैं, हैं or है—for these four forms are all one and the same—represents the Sanskrit बहूँ, which loses its initial a in the Apabhramśa or vulgar Prakrit, and becomes हूँ, which Lassen (Inst. Pr. p. 466) shows to be shortened from the Sauraseni चहूँ, so that उ stands for म (Vol. I. p. 254). Hence, by elision of म, comes हूँ, a form which Panjabi in many of its rustic dialects still retains. Sindhi goes a step further, and rejects the हूँ, while lengthening both vowels. The other form, ता, Trumpp considers as simply contracted from चहूँ; but as चहूँ had been lost to ordinary speech long before the Sindhi forms began to be excogitated, it is more probable that ता is to be regarded merely as a shortened form of चाँज़. Old-Hindi हैं is the same word as P. हैं with a slight difference of spelling; while Middle-Hindi and Gujarati हैं are shortenings of the same by omission of the short internal a. Chand uses हैं, sometimes written हैं, as—

तौ हैं क्षणों देह ॥

"Then I quit this body."—i. 157.

सो हैं सब सुनत हैं मात ॥

"All that I am hearing, O mother."—i. 160.

Modern-Hindi and P. में, which is now the only form in use for “I,” is, strictly speaking, like Marathi मी, the instrumental; in Skr. मया, in Apabhramśa मँ, and apparently also मँ, though Lassen is doubtful on this point (Inst. Pr. p. 480). I fail to see why Trumpp calls this an accusative (p. 189). The transition of the instrumental into a nominative is rendered natural by the use of the prayoga, in which the subject takes an instrumental form, and accordingly Chand uses में only before the preterite of transitive verbs, i.e. in the place where the subject is required to be in the instrumental; in all other places he uses हैं. Thus—

में सुन्यो साहि विन अंगि कीन ॥

“I heard that the Shah had put out his eyes.”—lxv. 110.
—where in Modern-H. we should have मैं ने मुझे. The modern fashion of saying मैं ने is founded upon ignorance of the true nature of the word, and contains the instrumental twice over. In Panjabi this error is often avoided, मैं being used alone as an instrumental; and so also in Gujarati, where मैं alone is the instr. of जै. Marathi मी is probably from मर्दे; but M. has also two forms of the instrumental, मी and मां, the former of which refers back to मर्दे, and the latter to some other corruption of Skr. मण्ड, the intermediate links of which are not extant.1

B. तूर and O. तू appear to have arisen from the Apabhraṃśa form हूँ by rejection of the initial ह, and have probably passed through a stage in which they were spoken चरमुर and चसु: the first दूर in B. is inorganic. It is in singular accordance, as regards sound, with these forms, that Sindhi, at the other end of the Indian continent, uses also मू as a nominative, as also मां; but, as regards origin, these forms have apparently, like H. मैं, passed over from the instrumental.

The commonest types of the oblique form in the singular are मॉ मो and सुझ मूझ. मॊ occurs throughout Old and Middle Hindi, Oriya, and Bengali. It appears in the slightly modified forms मू मू and मां in Sindhi; and, if we are to write Paspati’s man as मां, in the Gipsy also. Although, in treating of the genesis of the oblique in nouns, it was stated that not the genitive alone, but a sort of conflation of all the cases in Prakrit fused down into one lay at the origin of the modern form, yet it was also

1 Lassen probably reads ह्रज for ह्रइ in Vikramorvasi, Act iv. (p. 93, Calc. ed.), where the Calcutta edition reads मण्ड. The line is: ए मण्डि पुढ़िवि भमरि जड़ पिठ्ठ प्रविघिम. Here it is clearly a nom. “If I, wandering about the world, shall find my love,” as the Skr. gloss gives it: चउँ पृथिवीं भमरि चउँ ग्रां प्रविघिम. Lassen uses Lenz’s edition, which is not procurable here; but if मण्ड is to stand, it is a noteworthy instance of a construction which has now become universal in Hindi, by which the instrumental is used for the nominative even before verbs in the present and future, and not only, as in the Karmapi prayoga, before the preterite.
admitted that the genitive had exercised a potent and perhaps slightly prepondering influence. Here, in the pronoun, the genitive has clearly been the foundation of the modern type. The genitive in classical Prakrit and Pali is not here alluded to, so much as that of the Apabhraṇa. In the classical Prakrit the genitive stands as मम, मह, मन्द्रा, and मे; Håla uses मम (once), मन्द्रा, मह, मे, and मए; and Pali has मम, मम, मह, and चम्ह. Of all these forms, Håla’s मह seems the most popular, and stands one step higher than the Apabhraṇa मह, from which comes directly the S. genitive मुह. Of the introduction of उ into the first syllable in this word, and in हुम, notice will be taken further on. मह would become मी and मी, just as the objective affix कह becomes, as we have seen, की and की. Of मी we have, indeed, no instances; but then we have no writings of the period when it was in use. In Chand and his successors मी, with its oblique affix हि, occurs frequently. First मी, with or without case-affixes—

किम उधार मी होर ||
“How shall there be salvation for me.”—i. 188.
भद्र जाति कवियन बृपति || नाथ नाम मी चंद्र ||
“Bhat by caste, King of poets, Lord! my name is Chand.”—vi. 18.

श्रेष्ठं कहिः मी कहं दर पावह ||
“Having thus said for me you find fear.”—i 160.

जो मी सीं साच न कही ||
“If you do not speak truth with me.”—i. 157.

Secondly, मोहि and its shorter form मुहि:—

जो मुहि दुहा निगवहि ||
“If Dhumtha shall swallow me.”—i. 170.

कही मोहिनि वर मोहि ||
“Quoth the lord of Mohini. to me.”—i. 192.

जही मोहि वाम पिता राजधान ||
“There is no business for me in my father’s palace.”—lxiv. 366.
In Old-Bengali also the closely-allied মহী is the regular form in use. Here the final e is short and = i. Bidyapati has:

কি কহসি মহী নিদ্রান ॥
"What dost thou say to me after all?"—Pad.

মি বিনি স্থায়ে ন হুরবি আন ॥
"Except me, in sleep thou shalt not see another."—Pad.

The other form মুদ্র is derived from মন্দ্র, one of the Prakrit forms of the genitive, and owes its u probably to assimilation to the pronoun of the second person তুম্ব. M. and G., while changing the থ into জ, retain the vowel a, and use মন্ত্র. Chand uses মুদ্র not only as a genitive, as in


dh ahrani muḍh pitā路径 ॥
"This land (was) my father's and forefathers'."—i. 279;

but as an oblique generally, as in

तू मुद्म जंगपह मारे ॥
"Tell thou to me, O mother!"—i. 147.

Modern-Hindi uses a form मूख्न, which is made by adding e, the usual sign of the oblique in nouns, and indicates the objective case; the affixes of the other cases are added to मूख्न alone, as मूख्न पर, से, etc. The genitival origin of the form has been quite forgotten.

Gujarati is very unfixed and irregular in the oblique cases. It takes मज alone for the genitive, at least so say the grammars; and, moreover, makes it the oblique stem, to which case-endings are attached, as मज ने "to me," मज धी "from me." The old poets use also मज. Thus—

मुख्ने तजवा श्रेष्ठकी कठगा करो छो मज ॥
"You form the cruel intention of leaving me alone."
—Tulsi in Karnataka. i. 4.

In addition to this, however, it uses the form of the genitive (masc. nom.) मारा as a fulcrum for the ablative and locative, as मारा धी "from (of) me," मारा मा "in (of) me;" and the
oblique form of the same मारि as an instrumental and dative. These are confusions arising from the consciousness that the oblique मज was really an old genitive; so that, when they got a new genitive, they used it also as an oblique. One hears in Hindi also, colloquially, such expressions as बैरे से "from me," due to the same sentiment. Marathi elides the final ज of मज in some cases; thus we have मजला and मजा "to me," मजसी and मसी "against me." In the locative, it, like G. and H., uses the oblique genitive माँझि shortened to माँझि, and with the इ further recrudescent into व, as a fulcrum for the case-affix, thus producing माँझ्यांत "in me," precisely parallel to G. मारा माँ. Oriya and Bengali use their oblique form मो regularly throughout. O. has, however, one curious exception, making the objective मोति, or shortened मति (mote), instead of मोकु, which would be the regular form. As ते nowhere occurs as a case-affix in O., the only way that I see of accounting for this form is to suppose that we have here a shortening of the affix ताऱ् or तइ, which in H. and others has the sense of an objective, so that मति= मो तइ = मो ताइः.

§ 64. In the plural, Oriya preserves the Prakrit form unchanged as regards spelling चर्चि, but pronounces ambhe, the insertion of the ब being due to the influence of the preceding labial म. Bengali आमि appears to be merely a softening of चर्चि, which in Hindi has undergone transposition, the ह having been thrown back to the beginning of the word, just as the verb है "is," for हृद्, by transposition from चर्चि, shortened from चर्चहि. Nepali exhibits a form हामी, as my informant writes it, which should probably be हामि; the long ई being almost universally written for short ई in rural Hindi. This form is transitional to Bengali, and the short ई must be regarded as a corruption of the final ई of चर्चि. Gujarati writes चमे, but in a majority of instances the rural population use हमे, which is not necessarily more correct than चमे, though the analogy of
Hindi would lead us to expect it. The Gipsy form *amen*, perhaps to be written आस्मि, agrees closely with this, and suggests the possibility of the हू having been simply dropped from the Prakrit form. M., in its form आस्मिः, seems to have done for the plural the same as it does for the singular, namely, transferred the form of the instrumental to the nominative; for the instrumental in Apabhraṣṭa is आस्मिः, and the objective आस्मि. From a confusion of these two would arise आस्मि: this, with the-nasal आस्मि, is now used as the instrumental plural; and the two forms आस्मि nom. and आस्मि instr. stand to each other in exactly the same relation as the forms of the singular मी nom. and मी instr. It is difficult on any known phonetic principles to see in आस्मि a derivative from आस्मि.

P. and S. stand alone in having a nom. pl. आस्मि. Trumpp does not offer any satisfactory explanation of this. It is true that Pr. आस्मि points back to Skr. अस्मि; but we cannot leap over Prakrit and take our form from Skr. direct; nor, if we did, would it help us with the long final त and anunāsika. A change of स into हू is a well-known feature of these two languages; but a reverse change of हू into स is quite opposed to their habits. Kashmiri has a similar form, which in one vocabulary is written ऐसू आसू or चरसू, in the other आसि.

Kashmiri and that group of ancient Aryan dialects still spoken in Dardistan differ from the cognate languages of the plains of India in having a fondness for स, which they often retain in places where the latter would modify it to हू; and it may be conjectured that P. and S. derive this form from some intervening dialect of hill Prakrit which has not come down to us: they also retain the स in the oblique cases of the plural. The other languages derive from the Apabhraṣṭa genitive आस्म, with which Oriya is identical. In H. the हू has, as in the nominative, been thrown back to the beginning of the word. Although I have given the oblique form as हूमि, yet in practice this is hardly ever used, the case-affixes of the plural being added to
हम, as हम वो, हम पर. There is also a crude oblique हम used without affixes, which comes from the Apabh. accusative चर्महर. G. affixes its case signs to a form चर्मो or to चर्म, the former being the same as H. चर्म, and, like it, seeming to postulate a genitive चर्महां, formed on the same principle as the gen. pl. of nouns; the other form चर्म is clearly from चर्म. M. चर्मा is formed by lengthening the vowels from the same, and so is B. चर्मा. In fact, all these forms are so closely similar to the Prakrit as to offer no difficulty in their analysis.

§ 65. The second person is an exact parallel to the first, and its forms are as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING. NOM.</th>
<th>SING. OBL.</th>
<th>PL. NOM.</th>
<th>PL. OBL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>तू [तिः]</td>
<td>तुश्</td>
<td>तुम्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>तू</td>
<td>तैः</td>
<td>तुसीः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>तू</td>
<td>तौः, तुःः</td>
<td>तहीः, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>तू</td>
<td>तुः</td>
<td>तमीः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>तू</td>
<td>तुः</td>
<td>तुहीः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>तू</td>
<td>तौः</td>
<td>तुःः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>तूः</td>
<td>तोः</td>
<td>तुम्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>त</td>
<td>त</td>
<td>तिमीः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gipsy</td>
<td>tu</td>
<td>tú</td>
<td>tumén</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a striking uniformity in the nom. sing., for even H. has in many dialects the form तू with anunāsika, though this is rejected in classical Hindi. All the early languages of the Indo-European family have as their base tu. The Skr. तः is exceptional, and, as Bopp shows (Comp. Gr. § 326), the m belongs to the case-ending, and the a is inserted between this ending and the base in all instances where the base does not already end in a, so that before this inserted a the u of an
original त् has been hardened to त. Thus we may assume a form त् for the type of this pronoun. The Prakrits exhibit a considerable number of forms; the commonest in scenic Prakrit is तूम्, side by side with which is तूच्; and in Apabhraṃśa तूह्, where the ह is merely a stop-gap. By eliding च and lengthening the labial vowel we get तू, the commonest form of the nom. in the modern languages. I take no count of the difference observable in the quantity of the vowel, though in some languages we find तू, and in others तूू, because these languages for the most part, as has been frequently shown, ignore the difference between i and ē, u and ū. Hindi तैं is like मैं of the first person, the instrumental तह of Apabhṛ. brought over into the nom. It is a word of the rustic and vulgar side of the language, and is only used by the educated classes contemptuously when speaking to inferiors or domesticated animals. In P. it is still the instrumental, just as मैं.

The oblique has two principal types, तो and तुच्, corresponding to मो and मुच्छ of the first person. तो is used in Old and Middle-Hindi, and still in B. O. and S. and is derived from the genitive of Apabhṛ. तुह्, which S. preserves in its genitive under the form तुह् alone. तुच्, which becomes in M. and G. तुज, is from another Apabhṛ. form of the gen. तुच्छ. Nepali stands alone in having dropped the vowel altogether.

The nominative plural Pr. तुस्च्छ is accurately preserved in O. तुस्च्छ (pronounced तुस्श), slightly shortened in B. तुम; and M. here, as in the first person, takes over the instrumental तुस्च्छ in the form तुस्च्छे nom. and तुस्च्छे instr., which some ignorantly write तुस्श्. H. here also, as in the first person, writes तुम and तुम्, which latter is the Gipsy form also. Nepali तिमी has singularly changed the characteristic labial vowel to a palatal, just as (§ 51; p. 235) it has चित for सुतो.

Panjabi makes its pl. nom. तुसी, which is as great a puzzle as चरसी of the first person, and for which I can as yet assign no satisfactory derivation. In this case Sindhi parts company with
P., and exhibits a very great number of forms, which, however, are arrangeable under two types. Thus—

ही, ती, ती, ती.

चौथी, चौथी, चौथी, चौथी, चौथी.

The first form in each of the above lines is evidently the real form from which the succeeding ones have arisen by shortening, elision, and other simplifying processes. ती is, I think, like M. तु, the Apabh. instrumental तु, where the य has been changed to य, and the म first weakened into anunāsika and then dropped altogether. It might also be accounted for by comparing it with Gujarati, which drops the labial vowel and uses ता. If Sindhi has done this, then य is a softening of म, as in H. गांव from गाम. The other series, of which चौथी is the fullest form, is quite unparalleled in the whole group. Trumpp's explanation is probably correct, that it comes from a form Pr. चौथी, Skr. चौथी, where the initial च has been elided and य changed to य, as in ती. Even if this be the correct explanation, we have a most unexampled retention of a very archaic form which has never found its way into literature.

In the oblique plural H. uses तु, as in the nom. The other languages mostly retain the form तु, which is the base of the Prakrit pl. in all cases, and stands alone in the genitive. The modern languages generally add long ध or ध, as M. तु, B. तो, S. तह, the latter with its parallel series चह, etc. G. follows Hindi, but substitutes ए for य in तम and तमी, which latter agrees with H. तु. Panjabi दह seems at first sight to agree with the other languages; but the ह is here in reality merely the ordinary Panjabi substitute for the स of दा.

§ 66. As in the noun, so also in the pronoun, the genitive is really an adjective agreeing with the governing noun in gender.
and case. The forms, which depart very much in some cases from the type of the oblique, are here given.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>मेरा</td>
<td>हमारा</td>
<td>तेरा</td>
<td>तुम्हारा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>ਮੇਰਾ</td>
<td>ਅਸਾਹਾ</td>
<td>ਤੇਰਾ</td>
<td>ਤੁਸਾਹਾ, ਤੁਹਾਦਾ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>ਮੁੰਗ੍ਝ ਜੀ, etc.</td>
<td>ਚਰੀ ਜੀ, etc.</td>
<td>ਤੁੰਗ੍ਝ ਜੀ, etc.</td>
<td>ਤੰਦਰੀ ਜੀ, ਬਝ੍ਹਾ ਜੀ, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>ਮਾਰੋ</td>
<td>ਕਰਮਾਰੀ</td>
<td>ਤਾਰੀ</td>
<td>ਤਮਾਰੀ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>माझा</td>
<td>चामचा</td>
<td>तूँझा</td>
<td>तूँचा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>मोर</td>
<td>चन्हर</td>
<td>तोर</td>
<td>तूँहर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>मোর</td>
<td>অমার</td>
<td>তোর</td>
<td>তোমার</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>मेरी</td>
<td>हाँगी</td>
<td>तेरी</td>
<td>तिमो</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhojpur</td>
<td>हमर, ओरी हमार</td>
<td>तुङ्गर, ओरी तुङ्गार</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marwari</td>
<td>मारो</td>
<td>न्हारो</td>
<td>तेरो</td>
<td>थारो</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sindhi in this group merely uses the ordinary oblique with the genitive suffixes, and Marathi does the same in its plurals, simply dropping the द of चन्हर and तूँहर, while in its singular it makes a compound form मज + चा = माझा, and तुज + चा = तूँझा.

Leaving these two languages aside, the rest exhibit, under different forms as respects quantity and attendant vowels, uniformly a type in र, which we have no difficulty in connecting with the older genitive of the noun formed by the affixes केरा and करा. It has been customary, however, to give a different origin to these forms. Those who have done so have unfortunately taken two extremities of a long chain and compared them together, totally omitting the intermediate forms, with which they were probably unacquainted. Bopp, whose knowledge of Hindustani was necessarily very limited, derives II. तेरा, तेरा, from Skr. मद्दीय “meus,” लद्दीय “tuus;” and in the same way हमारा would be for चरमारा (as it is) from चरादर्दीय and तुम्हारा from तुष्मद्दीय. The process is said to be effected by the change of द into ढ and then to र, just as in the numerals
Skr. एकद्वय becomes Pr. एकार्ह, H. द्वार्ह. But we may look in vain in Prakrit for the intermediate forms with ड, and the termination द्वय of Skr. does not produce masc. ड, fem. त, in the moderns.

The pronouns use the same affixes for signs of all other cases as the nouns do—को, से, में, ते, and the rest; it is therefore fair to assume that they use the same signs in the genitive. Chand uses मो and तो as genitives as well as other oblique cases; but he knows already मेरा and हमारा, using, however, the former rather as a pure genitive, the two latter where possession requires to be clearly indicated.

Thus मो and the genitives in रा are contemporary forms, but perhaps with a slightly different meaning, the former being a pure genitive and oblique, the latter possessive adjectives. In O. and B. मो forms the genitive by adding र; without this it is merely the crude form of the oblique cases. That this र is shortened from कर was shown under the noun; and as in the Oriya noun, so also in the pronoun, this कर is found in full in the pl. आभृंकर, as well as shortened च्रन्हर. Old-Bengali has a genitive तुझे, in which, as in the genitive of the noun, we have the shortened form from कर, with dropping of the र.

I see no reason, therefore, to assume any other origin for the genitives of the first two persons in र than that assigned to the similar form in the noun; for even if we were to admit मद्रीय and its cognate forms to be the origin of the possessive pronoun, we can find no parallel forms for the similar genitive in र of the noun. This र genitive is an obscure and rustic but undoubtedly ancient form, which has only recently been brought to light, first by myself and subsequently by Hoernle. It was not known to Bopp or Lassen; had they known it, they would probably have abandoned the मद्रीय theory.

The only point in support of that theory is the curious Panjabi genitive pl. असदादा asadā; but the Panjabi plurals of the 1st and 2nd personal pronouns are formed upon a different system
to those in the other languages, and an argument derived from it would not be fairly applicable to them.

Popular Prakrit has such forms as मह वारा, from which मेरा would naturally flow; and the rustic form of the same, namely मारा, would equally be derived from मह कारा. So also in the plural, where Marwari म्हारा is घम्ह + कारा, and घारा for तुहारा, through a well-known Old-H. तिहारा from तुम्ह + कारा, where the म has been dropped. Documentary evidence is certainly wanting for earlier forms, but this is because the modern forms were already in use at the dawn of mediæval literature.

§ 67. For the pronoun of the third person, a direct descendant of the third person of Sanskrit is not always to be found, its place being generally supplied by the near and far demonstrative pronouns, which are reduced to their simplest elements र and ु respectively.

It is first necessary to pick out the few traces remaining of the genuine old third person, which in Skr. starts from a stem त, making, however, its nominative case स: m., सा f., तत् n. Bopp shows (§ 341) that there is not in Sanskrit a pronoun of the third person with a purely substantive signification, but adduces the stem स्य as having originally occupied that place, and given rise to the Pr. से. It is not our province to go beyond what we find in Skr., and it is sufficient to remark on the traces of the stem त which still exist. In Hindi we have सी “he,” but often used as a correlative pronoun, answering to the relative जो. Another form तो has now become an enclitic particle, but in Old-Hindi we find तीन and the oblique form तीन का, को. This answers to कौन interrogative, and जीन relative, and all three forms arise from compounding with the pronominal stem the adverb उन:, Pr. उष, so that तीन is तो उष. Although पुन: means strictly “again,” yet in the moderns it has changed its meaning; and when used as an enclitic, means merely “indeed,”
or nothing at all beyond a little additional emphasis, like the Greek μεν, γε, δε, etc.

सो is used as a correlative in most of the languages, as in Hindi—

जो पीता सो मरता

"Whoso drinks (it), he dies."

जो जो बैरी संचरि सो सो गिरे मार

"Whatsoever enemy attacks thee, he falls dead."


In Panjabi it is used in precisely the same way. So also in Sindhi, where it occasionally stands alone, as—

सो हीच सो ऊंच सो अबलु सो अलख प्
सो प्री सो पसाँक सो बैरी सो वाहु प्

"He is this, he is that, he is death, he is Allah,
He friend, he breath, he foe, he helper."

Trumpp (quoting Sh. Kal. i. 19), p. 205.

In Marathi तो is sometimes used to mean "he," but its real meaning is "that," the far demonstrative; it is not the third personal pronoun, but an adjective varying in gender according to the substantive with which it is connected—तो m., ती f., तेन. It may therefore be postponed till we come to the correlative.

Gujarati, however, uses त, pl. तचो, as a substantive pronoun = "he." Bengali and Oriya have সে "he," not unfrequently, however, used as an adjective "that." These forms show a softening of the o of Pr. सो; Nepali त.

The oblique singular is H. तिस; P. तिस, तिह; S. तिह; G. त; M. बा m., ति f.; O.-B. ताह, ता; Nepali तस. All these forms come from the Sanskrit genitive तस, Pr. तसस. Chand uses तस and तास, in the latter of which the long vowel is compensatory for rejection of one of the two consonants. He also uses
Here the \textit{u} in \textit{tāsu} is a mere metrical tag. Even in Chand’s time, however, this word was used as an adjective, and instances will be given under the section treating of the demonstrative pronouns. Bengali has in this third person, as in the other two persons, seen fit to have a finer term than the simple ordinary \textit{śe}, and for this purpose it takes \textit{tīni}, which is really the oblique plural corresponding to the oblique plurals of the other languages—H. \textit{ṭiṇa}, P. \textit{ṭiṇa} and \textit{ṭiṇhā}, S. \textit{ṭiṇ}, M. \textit{va}; all of which come from the Pr. genitive \textit{ṭaśa} with the long \textit{a} shortened into \textit{a} and still further into \textit{i}. Bengali having made \textit{tīni} into a nominative singular, has struck out a new form \textit{tāhā} for the oblique, differing only from the ordinary oblique \textit{tāhā} by the insertion of anunāsika in the first syllable. Oriya, on the contrary, has for the nom. plural no organic form, but adds to the singular its modern plural sign \textit{māṇe}, making \textit{semāṇe}; for the oblique it uses either an organic form \textit{tāṅkār}, \textit{tāṅkar} or \textit{semānāṅkār}, a genitive of the modern fashion.

§ 68. The demonstrative pronoun falls into two divisions,—that which indicates a person or thing either present or near at hand, and that which indicates a person or thing absent or at a
distance. The former in all Aryan languages has the type र, the latter छ or उ. Thus in English, “this” and “these” have the palatal vowel, as contrasted with “that” and “those,” which have the guttural and labial vowels. It would be foreign to our present purpose to make any remarks on the evidences of the universal distribution of these two types throughout the range of the Indo-Germanic family; but it may be observed that it is not confined to that family, but is found more or less in all the languages now classed as Turanian; and if we are to admit the fundamental unity of these two groups, this uniformity in so elementary and radical a part of speech is highly significant. Thus in all the Dravidian languages i is the near; and a the far demonstrative, while u holds a middle place between the two,—as in Tamil idu, “hoc,” adu, “id;” Telugu idi and adi; Canarese idu, adu; Malayalam ita, ata.¹ So also—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>NOM. SING.</th>
<th>OBL. SING.</th>
<th>NOM. PL.</th>
<th>OBL. PL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>त्र, द्र, ए, ऐह, यह</td>
<td>द्रस</td>
<td>चे</td>
<td>द्रन, द्रहः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>द्र, ऐह</td>
<td>द्रस, द्रह</td>
<td>द्रह, ऐह</td>
<td>द्रहां, द्रहाः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>द्र, ह्री, हे</td>
<td>द्रन, ह्रिं</td>
<td>ह्री, हे</td>
<td>ह्रिंन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>चे (ए)</td>
<td>चें (ए)</td>
<td>चें (ए)</td>
<td>चें (ए)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>हा m., ह्री f., हें n.</td>
<td>ख्रा, या</td>
<td>हें n.</td>
<td>ख्रां, या्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>ए, ऐह्री, ऐहः</td>
<td>ऐहा, ऐह</td>
<td>ऐहां, ऐहाः</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>ऐहा</td>
<td>ए</td>
<td>ऐहाः</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Caldwell, Dravidian Comp. Gr., p. 333; Campbell, Telugu Gr., p. 77.
II. Far Demonstrative—"that."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>उस, चौ, वह</td>
<td>उस, चौह</td>
<td>उन, उन्हें</td>
<td>उन, उन्हें</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>उह</td>
<td>उस, उह</td>
<td>उह</td>
<td>उह</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>उ, ह्या, ही</td>
<td>उन, ह्या, ही</td>
<td>उन</td>
<td>ह्यां</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आ</td>
<td>आ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marathi deest.

Oriya deest.

Bengali बো | বহু | বহু | বহু |

Marathi and Oriya use the correlative, which is also the pronoun of the third person, M. तो, O. छे, instead of the far demonstrative.

In Sanskrit, the primitive type र is overlaid by accretions, which render it somewhat difficult to identify (Bopp, § 360). The form which this pronoun has assumed in classical Sanskrit is बध्यं m., बध्य f., बध्य n.; and in Vedic Sanskrit there is a form रत्न neuter, which, however, is used merely as an emphatic particle. Scenic Prakrit has nom. वध्यं m., वध्य f., वध्य n., and an oblique base बध्य, also बध्य (Lassen, p. 326; Weber’s Hala, p. 55). The ordinary Apabhraṃśa of the plays has रध्य, and in the songs in the fourth act of the Vikramorvaśī are found loc. pl. रध्यसु (Skr. आध्यप); से “of her” (Skr. अक्षर); दुरार्खो च से पण्णखो “and excessive is her affection;” एव, abl. sing. “than it” (Skr. अक्षरात), and other similar forms. But it is perhaps useless to seek for the origin of the modern forms in any written works. They have their origin in all probability in a much lower stratum of popular speech than ever found its way into writing before the time of Chand, whose forms may therefore in this, as in so many other instances, be taken as the furthest point to which researches can at present be pushed back.
The types of the demonstrative in the Prithiraj Rasau are the following:—

N. Sing. रह | उह.
Obl. बा हि | बा हि.
Emphatic रहै | उहै.
N. Pl. चे, रहै | चे.
Obl. रमि, रम उमि, उन.

besides variations caused by the metrical necessities of the poem, and having no value as organic forms.

मोहि रह ा ग ् म वढ़ैः \| “To me this scripture is clear.”—iii. 28, 2.

Both the nom. pl. of the far and the emphatic singular of the near demonstrative are shown in the lines—

वे बा हि तरवारि || रहै सुप पक्करि सु कढ़ै ||

“They ply their swords, he catching them in his mouth bites them.”
—i. 254, 5.

किभि काज तुम रह ा स्म जीन ||

“For what cause have you taken up this religion?”—i. 172, 6.

यापि समुरण को धिर काज ||

“To complete this is a work firmly resolved on.”—i. 87, 6.

Shortened to रहि and oblique in sense:

रहि विधि ा नल वत उपारिय ||

“In this fashion Anal uttered (his) speech.”—i. 155.

The ordinary modern form of the oblique, as in ह. रस, like the oblique of all these pronouns, appears to lead back clearly to the Skr. gen. रस, Pr. रस; and the forms रहि, रहा, etc., with the older forms in हि, as मोहि, ठोहि, ठापि, ठापि, ठापि,
show the ordinary oblique of the noun, produced by a general fusion of all the oblique cases of the old inflectional system; while the plural oblique in ज arises from the Skr. genitive जान, Pr. आम. Sindhi, however, has its singular oblique in ज, and thus differs from all the other languages. This seems to derive its origin from the Apabhraṃśa forms of the singular oblique रण and रण mentioned above.

In practice, no distinction is observed between these two forms of the demonstrative and that of the third person, the demonstratives having to a great extent usurped the place of the latter, and being freely used to signify "he."

To trace the steps by which the various languages have arrived at each of the slight modifications of the general type by which they are distinguished, is a task impossible in the present stage of the inquiry. Much might, doubtless, be accounted for by the phonetic tendencies of each language, but this would not be sufficient to explain the whole. In the absence of a continuous chain of literary monuments which could be trusted to reflect faithfully the actually current speech of their respective periods, it is beyond the power of any scholar, however laborious, to work out all the steps of the problem. Experience has taught us that in India literature is never a faithful reflector of popular speech; and all that can now be done is to point out that one uniform type underlies the whole range of forms in the whole seven languages, and that this type can be traced back to the earliest stage of Aryan speech; while, at the same time, nothing more than the general type, the two leading ideas of i for the near, a and u for the far, demonstrative, can be with certainty identified.

§ 69. The relative pronoun meaning "he or she who," "that which," and requiring a correlative or answering word in the second clause of the sentence, is indicated in Sanskrit
by the type य, which in Prakrit, followed by the modern languages, becomes ज. The scheme in the seven languages is this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOM. SING.</th>
<th>OBL. SING.</th>
<th>NOM. PL.</th>
<th>OBL. PL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi जी</td>
<td>जिस</td>
<td>जी</td>
<td>जिन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi जो</td>
<td>जिस, जिह</td>
<td>जो</td>
<td>जिनां, जिनहां</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi जो m., जा f.</td>
<td>ज़हिं</td>
<td>जे</td>
<td>जनि, जिनि</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati ज</td>
<td>जे</td>
<td>जेनो</td>
<td>जेनो</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi जो m., जी f., जी n.</td>
<td>क्या m., क्यि f.</td>
<td>जे m., क्या f., की n.</td>
<td>क्यां</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya जे, जे</td>
<td>जाहा</td>
<td>जेमाने</td>
<td>जाहां</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali जे</td>
<td>जाहा</td>
<td>जे</td>
<td>जाहां</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hindi has also जीन, Pr. जी उष, which is, like तीन, produced by the incorporation of युज़्नः. From this source, also, springs O. जें, in Old-Oriya sometimes written जें, where the guttural nasal ज़ is the first step in the weakening of ज to anunāsika. The relative portion of this compound word takes in O., as it does also when uncompounded in O. B. and G., the Magadhi nom. sing. form जे, which makes it identical in form with the nom. pl. The oblique forms in all the languages are from the genitive sing. Skr. चस्त्र, Pr. चस्त्र, with weakening of the vowel, and Skr. gen. pl. चानां (instead of the classical Skr. चानां, which has not been preserved), Pr. चाय. Old-Hindi has its oblique singular जिहिं, which is more modern in type than the Modern-H. जिस; this latter, however, was probably in use contemporaneously with जिहिं, as we have in Chand forms जस and जास. The plural in Chand takes an emphatic addition, and is ज़िनिः; but this seems to be restricted to the instrumental. Bengali takes this plural in the shape of ज़िनि, and makes it into an honorific singular nominative.
§ 70. The correlative is based on the Skr. स: and is the same as the pronoun of the third person mentioned in § 67. Many of the forms were given in that section, and all the others may be made on the model of जो by substituting त for ज. Nothing further need be said about it, as it is precisely homogeneous to the relative.

Occasionally an emphatic form of these two pronouns is used formed in H. by adding ही or हि, as सीही, जोही, but in Sindhi only ई is added. It will be observed that, of all the languages, S. and M. alone treat these two pronouns as pure adjectives, and give them the distinctions of gender. S. सी m., सा f., but in pl. only से for both genders. M., with its customary redundancy of forms, has all three genders for the nominatives of both numbers, but in the oblique singular only m. and f., and in the oblique plural only one form for all three genders.

§ 71. The interrogative pronoun is just as uniform as all the others: the only difference is, that forms which, though they exist in the other pronouns, are in them kept rather in the background, here come to the fore, and displace in common speech the forms which correspond to those more frequently used in the others. Thus, in the relative and correlative, जो and सी are in Hindi the commoner, जीन and तीन the rarer forms; but in the interrogative, कोन is the ordinary form in modern use, while की is archaic, poetic and dialectic. The neuter, also, has a form of its own, whose origin ascends to a different Sanskrit word from की. The type of the interrogative is everywhere क, just as ज is of the relative. The table of forms is given, because although exactly corresponding to that of the relative, yet the exhibition of the whole set helps the eye to make the comparison, and brings out more clearly the symmetry of the pronominal forms, which is a striking and beautiful feature of this group of languages.
THE PRONOUN. 323

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOM. SING.</th>
<th>OBL. SING.</th>
<th>NOM. PL.</th>
<th>OBL. PL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>कौन</td>
<td>किस</td>
<td>कौन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>कौँ</td>
<td>किस, किंहूँ</td>
<td>कौँ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>कोज़ n.</td>
<td>किंहूँ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>कोशा, कञ्चो m.</td>
<td>के, को</td>
<td>कच्छा m., काँदृ f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>कोषा</td>
<td>कोषां</td>
<td>कोषा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>केंडू, के</td>
<td>काहा</td>
<td>केमानि,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>के</td>
<td>काहा</td>
<td>के</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sindhi has कोज़ only in the neuter; its plural nom. is not used; and in commoner use both in Sindhi and Panjabi is the form S. केघ m., केर f., P. केहड़ा m., ऋर f., obl. किहड़े, which is from Skr. कोइश, Pr. ज़रिसि and later केरित्वाणि, which in S. merely drops the ह; while in P. the र+ह have been moulded into ह, and then again split into ह+ड़. Old-Hindi preserves the symmetry by using nom. को, obl. किहि, as—

को किहि वंसहि ऊपजाव ||

"Who (am I), from what race sprung?"—i. 147.

Here, again, comes in the Skr. gen. कस्स, Pr. कस्स, as in the relative. Gujarati has singularly introduced a hiatus, writing कञ्चो instead of को; this seems to have arisen from a form कहौ, which will be explained hereafter. The forms with पुत: added are here more widely used than in the other pronouns, perhaps because of the somewhat greater emphasis involved in asking a question. In all languages "who?" more often stands alone, almost like an interjection, than any other pronoun, and thus the Pr. उश, which has sunk into an enclitic, would be more frequently used with the interrogative.

The neuter stands alone in all but a few exceptional instances, and is as follows:
THE PRONOUN.

Old-H. कउँ, oblique काँहि. Modern-H. का, obl. काँहि and किस; and the same in the plural.

P. की, किसा, obl. कास, काह.

S. कोँ.

M. काय, obl. कशा, कसा, pl. the same, but obl. कशां, with the usual anunāsika of plurals.

O. कण, कि. In Balasore किस (kisā).

B. कि, किसे.

The origin of all these forms is to be sought for in the Skr. किं, an old neuter. B. किसे, H. किस, P. कास, refer back to the genitive, which in Pr. is कस, sometimes also कोस. H. कहि is apparently a conflation of the oblique forms g. कह, abl. केहि, loc. काहि, and का the ordinary modern form, from supplying the hiatus of a form कच्रि by य instead of ह, as in Gujarati. Prakrit has also an oblique काच्रि, whence Sindhi कहि by softening of अ to े; from its retaining the अ in the first syllable the Hindi oblique काहि exhibits a form which postulates a Prakrit काहि.

Gujarati has an unique interrogative शे m., शी f., शू n., the only approach to which in the rest of the group is S. छा, used only as a neuter. Vans Taylor (p. 73) refers us back to the acknowledged alliance between श and छ in the leading Aryan languages, as in Skr. खर, Greek κώο. But it is important to observe that these greater phonetic laws work only in the sphere of the larger groups of the Indo-European family: within the limits of any one particular group, their working, if it exists at all, is very feeble and restricted. It is beyond a doubt that Sanskrit exhibits words containing श which are weaker forms of an older word with छ, the stronger form of which has been preserved by the cognate languages. But when once the parent language of the Indian group has preserved and stereotyped a form in छ, it is not found that its descendants modify this छ
into श; an initial क stands firm for the most part, at least a change from it into श would be of too radical and wide a nature for the modern Indian languages, which do not deal in those vast organic changes which were at work in the infancy of the world. We must rather look for the origin of this form by the light of changes of such a nature as are prevalent within the restricted limits of our group, instead of hunting up all possible modifications in every country and age to which the Aryan speech has penetrated. If we can with difficulty find a single dubious instance of the change from र to च, so frequent in Sanskrit, among its descendants, we should hardly be justified in going further back still to search for a change, which is in point of time prior to Sanskrit itself.

The origin of शी is to be found in the earlier form कशु, a neuter signifying “what,” from which have been constructed a masculine and feminine कशी and कश, which are also used as an indefinite pronoun, and, as will be seen presently, the only form in use for the oblique plural of the indefinite is कश. This form would lead us back to Pr. कारिसे, Skr. कीद्व, from which, as we have seen above, Sindhi and Panjabi draw their interrogative. कारिसे becomes in H. का, and in Old-Hindi the forms are कदा and का, the latter produced by elision of the short i. With this last-named form our Old-Gujarati कशु is identical, for श is not in this language necessarily the palatal sibilant, but rather the distinction between it and च having been obliterated, and only one sibilant sound remaining, the letter used to express that sound is sometimes श, and sometimes श, according to the habit or caprice of the scribe; so that we might here also compare the oblique in M. का or कश, instead of treating it as from a Skr. gen. का, Pr. कश, which would not account for the final long श. Sindhi का is probably also of like origin, के being often interchanged with स in all the modern languages; or का might also have lost the श of its first syllable, and become चा, whence the transition to का is in accordance with the usual law,
It is more probable, however, that both in S. and G. there has been loss of initial क, as it is not in harmony with the general phonetic laws of this group to suppose the creation of छ from क+स at so late a date as we must assume, to bring it posterior in point of time to the tenth-century कसा.

It may here also be noticed in passing that the derivation of the forms कीन, जैन, etc., from को जन, जो जन, suggested by Taylor, is erroneous. These forms are written in the earlier stages of Hindi कवन and कउन, where the labial vowel and semivowel are indicative of the उ of पुनः. The compound phrase को उण is not a conjecture, but is constantly found in Prakrit (Lassen, § 32).

§ 72. The indefinite pronoun deviates from the homogeneous type of the other pronouns, and this deviation is explained by its origin. The forms may be given first, and analyzed afterwards. The typical letter is क, as in the interrogative; and the neuter, as in that pronoun, stands apart from the masculine and feminine. The word now given means “any one.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOM. SING.</th>
<th>OBL. SING.</th>
<th>NOM. PL.</th>
<th>OBL. PL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>कोई</td>
<td>किसी</td>
<td>कोई, क़ैदँ, किस्सी.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>कोई</td>
<td>किसी</td>
<td>किसी, किसी कोई, किस्सी.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>को म., का फ.</td>
<td>कांह्वि</td>
<td>के कांचि,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>कोइ</td>
<td>कोइ</td>
<td>कंह, कंशा.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marathi</td>
<td>कोइ, कोइहि</td>
<td>कोइहा, कोइहा कोइहि आकारी</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriya</td>
<td>काहिण सिः, कोइण सिः</td>
<td>काहारि</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>कह</td>
<td>काहा</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These forms arise from the compound Skr. कोइपि (को वपि); the enclitic particle वपि in Prakrit slides into composition with the pronoun, and is written in one word कीचि, from which, by
elision of the व, come the H. P. S. and G. forms. S. often, however, rejects the final हे, which is lengthened in the other languages to preserve it, and because it is emphatic. M. has merely added the emphatic particle हि, with र lengthened to रे and the ह frequently dropped, to the modern form of the interrogative, so that we have a compound of three parts, को + उष + हि. In Oriya, the final syllable सि appears to be shortened from the demonstrative से; so that here, also, there is a triple compound के + उष + सि, literally “who forsooth is he?” O. केहि and B. केह are allied, and simply add हि, which may either be the emphatic particle of Skr., or more probably the ह was inserted to prevent hiatus after dropping the व of केहि (for कोहि).

Old-Hindi has कोहि and oblique काहि, where the व or ब of कोहि has softened to the labial vowel, and the final short i has been dropped, as is usual in Hindi. The oblique forms किसि or किसी show the oblique of the interrogative with the हे, whose origin has been forgotten, so that it is regarded as a mere emphatic particle. Marathi कोष्ठा arises apparently from the fact that ड is regarded as the general type of the oblique, and has been added without reflection. In ordinary current speech it is customary to add एक “one” to this pronoun, so that they say कोष्ठा एकाच “of some one;” and the same practice prevails in the nom. pl. of हे; thus कह एक or किएक some “aliqui, aliquae.” The Oriya काहारि is a curious instance of how these forms arise: काहार is the genitive of the interrogative, and by adding the emphatic र or हि to it we get काहाररि or काहारि, which should be used as a genitive only, so that the oblique would be काहार; but the genitive form has been extended to all the cases, and they now say काहारि कु “to some one,” काहारि ठाच “from some one,” and so on.

The plurals of this pronoun are seldom used in most of the languages, and in B. and O. there are no plurals at all, the singular doing duty for them.
The neuter form "something" is expressed as follows:

Old-H. कुछ, Modern-H. कुछ; oblique, Old-H. काँच, Mod.-H. विचू, but the oblique form is rarely used colloquially.

P. कुछ, rarely if ever inflected.
S. की, not inflected at all.
G. केर
M. कांदी do.
O. विचि
B. विचु

H. P. O. and B. have a common origin from the Skr. विचित, the final त of which is dropped in Prakrit विचि. The archaic and poetical H. कुछ seems to point back to a form in which the enclitic चित्त had been affixed to a neuter कत, instead of दिं, thus making काँचित; from कुछ, the u has leapt backward into the first syllable, making the modern कुछ. The change from च to क is hardly to be accounted for by absorption of the anuswāra, and must remain unexplained. The three western languages, S. G. and M., do not seem to have any connexion with विचित; but the last two use oblique forms of the masculine indefinite, and the first merely a lengthened form of दिं with loss of the anuswāra.

§73. The reciprocal or reflexive pronoun "self" is in most of the languages a derivative of the Skr. आत्म "soul, self." As a substantive it means "self," and as an adjective "own." The former is


The principle of phonetic change which lies at the root of these modern forms was indicated in Vol. I. p. 330. The process began in Prakrit, as we have चण्या, आपा, side by side
with अन्न, etc. This latter form has not been adopted by the moderns.

Hindi, followed by P. and G., uses the simple nominative, rejecting one of the two consonants, and lengthening the preceding vowel in accordance with the regular practice in the treatment of the nexus. B., as in तृणि, जनि, जिनि, etc., has made for itself a nom. singular out of a plural form. The other languages retain a final य or य, which rests on the Pr. form अप्याण (Var. v. 45), which by his next following sutra Vararuchi extends to all other Sanskrit nouns, e. g. सुवन = सुवाण, etc. Sindhi adheres most closely to the Prakrit, merely rejecting the first syllable; but the other languages, while they retain the initial य, lengthen it to या, and shorten the second syllable. I am disposed to think that this alteration of quantity is only apparent, and that the forms अप्याण, etc., are really derived from the oblique cases of the Pr. singular, as instrumental अप्याण, gen. अप्याणो. It is observable in the modern Romance languages that where the type of the oblique differs from that of the nom., the modern language adopts the former for all cases; thus we see in Italian monte, where the Latin nom. is mons, and the t occurs only in the oblique cases. The latter being used five times to the one of the nominative, naturally acquires the predominance in the vulgar usage.

आप is declined with the usual case-affixes का, की, etc., in Hindi, when used as an honorific substitute for the pronoun of the second person, so also in P. and the other languages; but it has a special genitive used adjectively and with a possessive sense, meaning "my, thy, his own," according to the person in which it is used. This therefore becomes almost a separate pronoun, and has the following forms:

H. अपना m., अपनी f., अपने obl. sing., अपनी obl. pl. (rare अपना, etc.).
P. अप्याणा, ॐाणी, ॐाणी, ॐाणी अण.
S. पाणी जो, जी, etc.
G. आपणी, आणि, आणि, etc.
M. आपला, आणि, आणि, etc.
O. आपणार् (rare, निजर is usual).

B. आपन.

These forms are derived from the Prakrit genitive, which is आपणी, and the endings for gender and case seem to have been necessitated by the use of the word as an adjective. Hindi goes a step further, and uses the oblique form, just as though it were the regular oblique of an adjective using आपने की, or more frequently आपने तरी = scipsum; आपने में and आपने पर may also be heard in conversation, as in the phrases आपने में यो सोचा "he thought thus in himself," आपने पर काम लिया "he took the business on himself," आपनी से परामर्श करो "take counsel with your own (friends)." These forms, though common in the eastern Hindi area, might perhaps be set down as un-grammatical by authorities on the language, these gentry being apt to be capricious and fastidious, and prone to brand as wrong any phrases which they do not use themselves.

There is also a curious word आपस allied to this stem, and used in H. P. and O. always with the affix of the locative, as H. आपस में, O. आपसी "among our-, your-, them-selves," as आपस में बांटो "divide it among yourselves." No origin for this form can be found in any of the Prakrits, nor can the form itself be considered as a locative apart from the case-affix. It is the case-affix which contains the locative idea, and when we remember that में is from मध्य "in the midst," we shall see that the complement of the idea involved in the whole phrase is a genitive "in the midst of selves." I therefore hazard the conjecture that this form is like इस, उस, जिस, and the rest, a genitive irregularly formed from a vulgar Prakrit आपस, which would postulate a Skr. आपस. Now though no such form exists, or ever did exist, yet we have seen in the case of the noun, that the varied inflections of the numerous Sanskrit
nominal bases have all been rejected, and the declension of the
\(a\)-stem taken by the moderns as the type of all nouns; it would
not therefore be at all out of keeping with analogy, but rather
much in keeping with it, for the modern languages to have
in this instance also taken no heed of the peculiar forms of the
decension of आमन, but to have treated it like an ordinary
noun of the \(a\)-stem, and made a genitive in स्स, as in all the
parallel cases. In my own mind there is not the shadow of a
doubt that this is really what has happened, and this form
may be set down as one more illustration of the admitted fact
that a type in common use is often extended to all classes,
superseding entirely the minor types, and securing simplicity
and uniformity in the place of a multitude of divergent
forms.

§ 74. Although the pronouns, other than personal, above
enumerated, are all, to a certain extent, adjectival, yet in several
of the languages they have lost those variations for gender
which mark the true adjective; H. झी, for instance, is used
both with masc. and fem. nouns, only in M. and S. are they
treated as adjectives with separate gender forms. There are,
however, certain pronouns which are adjectival in all the
languages, and exhibit in their initial letters the types of all
the above classes. They express quantity and quality, con-
sidered demonstratively, interrogatively, relatively, and so on.
As a type of them, the interrogative is here given, the whole
series being exhibited in full in a future section.

"How much?" quantus? "Of what kind?" qualis?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hindi</th>
<th>कितना, ओनी</th>
<th>कैसा, ओसी</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Panjabi</td>
<td>कितना, ओनी</td>
<td>किहा, केहा, ओही</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>केितिि, ओरी</td>
<td>किहडो, ओडी</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>केटनो, ओली, ओलु</td>
<td>किवो, ओवी, ओवु</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
O. and B. having lost all gender, do not inflect the adjective; they use the following: O. कते "how much," B. कत. The former series, that indicating quantity, is based upon Skr. कितन् (m.), कियती (f.), कियत (n.), which in Pr. becomes कितिच (Var. iv. 25), also केदह. The older Hindi form is केता, which is an immediate descendant of the Pr. form. Thus Chand—

केते नररिय राई॥ मह सुर द्रानव चगे॥

"How many men and Rajârshis have there been, (and) gods and demons of yore."—i. 162.

The addition of the affix ना in Bengali indicates affirmation, and the affix seems to have been at first distinct; thus in Old-Bengali ना regularly follows कत (kôô), as in Bidyâpati:

कत ना जतने कत अदभूत बिहि बहि तोरि देल॥

"With how much labour, how many wonders has fate brought to thee!"
—Pad. 1352.

कत ना जतने कत ना गोपसिं हिगिरि ना लुकाय॥

"With how much labour, how much soever thou coverest it, the snowy mountain will not be hidden."—Pad. 56.

In fact, in the eastern area and in Orissa न and ना are not negatives only, but affirmatives also, the sense depending on the sentence or on the tone of the voice; thus in Oriya:

भो घरकु जिबु ना जिबि

"Will you go to my house? Yes, I will go."

ना is probably in H. a diminutive (§ 24), and with this agrees the S. and the Marwari कितरो; where रो is also a diminutive ending, as is also the लो of G. केटलो, and so perhaps is का of the Marathi. This क is a common addition
to the pronouns of this series; thus we often hear in eastern
H. कितू, and in M. कितेक; it is, I think, erroneous to con-
nect this क, as some grammarians do, with एक, supposing एक
to be used as unos, unas, in Spanish, in the sense of "some."
The ए appears to be the sign of the nom. pl., and does not
belong to the affix, which latter consists simply of क, a longer
form of which is किं, and a longer still करि, from which कि or
करि is made by omitting the र. Both forms occur with the
pronoun केसा in one passage of Chand—

जाके देह न होय। ताहि कैसे कैसे मेहियि॥

"Of whom there is no body, him how can one seize?"—i. 161.
And

जिहां दिदृष्ट न मिदै | ताहि कैसे करि सुकै॥

"Where sight does not pierce, there how can one see?"—ib.
केसें केसें करि literally mean "what kind (of work) having
done," and thus, too, कितेक would mean किते करि "how many
(work) having done." In the form कैएक "some," however,
the latter element may be admitted to be एक, and it is often
written as two words, especially in modern Urdu گی ایک.

The group केसा, etc., comes from Pr. केरिसा, Skr. कीष्रष्य, as
has been already stated. P. and S., more suo, change स into ह,
making कें and shortened किं, to which S. adds the diminutive
ending डो. G. केवो appears to arise from the substitution of
e for h, which is characteristic of the Rajput dialects of Hindi,
from which G. sprung.¹

There is another series meaning "how great" in some of
the languages, which arises from a composition of the Pr.
वडो (Skr. वृद्ध) or चढो "great." This is S. कडो; P. कडा,

¹ Dr. Bühler’s welcome announcement of his discovery at Jesalmer of the
Vikramârka-charitam, or Chronicle of the Châlukyas, leads us to hope that we shall
now have some trustworthy data as to this interesting race, valuable for the early
history of Gujarati.
THE PRONOUN.

कैंड; G. कैंड; M. कैंडा; O. कैंड (indeclinable). Thus Dina-

काम सदे तु होठ मत भोज्या।
कह मध्य ठोरे या एडे हैठा।
कितु तु जानु चाँझे ए जेड सब।
कुछ जुगल तोर जेडे गुह।

"Thou, drunk with the wine of love, forgetting
Art, thy waist how slight (it is).
What, knowest thou not how small it (is),
Thy twin breasts how heavy?"—Rasakallo. iii. 43.

Hindi does not possess this form, saying instead कितना बडा and
the like. Sindhi here, also, uses a diminutive कैंडडो meaning
"how small?" a form which is not in use in the other languages.
The whole of these series will be seen in their correspondence
with the adverbs, the generic types running through the whole
with admirable regularity.

§ 75. Sindhi allies itself to Persian and Pushtu by a practice
foreign to its sister tongues of suffixing pronominal signs to
nouns, pronouns, and verbs, a complicated and difficult system,
from which the other languages are fortunately free. These
suffixes are, according to Trumpp (p. 225)—

SING. PL.
1. सि ज़ अर हँ.
2. र व.
3. सि नि अर न.

Into the intricate changes rendered necessary by the addition
of these suffixes in the terminating vowels of nouns, etc., it is
not necessary here to enter. सि is undoubtedly the Pr. gen. सि,
and is still sounded me in Pushtu, but m in Persian; र from
Pr. र by elision of र, so also the third person सि from सि. In
the plural, ते or हे, which appears to be used only with pronouns, is by Trumpp referred to the Pr. form च्रन्हो (rather च्रन्ह), which, however, hardly accounts for the anumāsika: a more probable origin would be from च्रन्हाणं, reduced to च्रन्हो, and thus to ह्रो and हे; the second person व recalls Pr. वो, and the third person नि from द्रणाणं, a Pr. gen. pl. of the base द्रण, which we have already seen is substituted for that of the near demonstrative used as a third person.

The general rule for the method of adding these suffixes appears to be that the noun undergoes merely euphonic changes of its final vowel, but not constructive changes, and the discussion of them pertains rather to the study of the individual language than to that of comparative grammar. The Old-Hindi and Bengali, and to a certain extent also modern colloquial Oriya, exhibit the beginnings of a tendency to this system, which, happily for those who had to speak the languages, did not get beyond the first stage, namely, using the crude form of the personal pronouns, as in Chand’s मी पित “my father,” तो पारि “thy feet,” and in Mod.-Oriya मी घर “my house.” It wanted but the shortening of the vowel and the change of position to load us with forms like घरसु, पितसु, and the rest.

§ 76. Not only do the substantive and adjective pronouns run in perfectly analogous series, each distinguished by the typical initial consonant or vowel, but a long string of adverbs also follows this analogy. At the risk of a little repetition, it will probably be as well to group together, so that the eye can take them all in at a glance, the whole of these concurrent forms, in a series of tables.
I. The Near Demonstrative—type र.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun, “this”</th>
<th>HINDI</th>
<th>PANJABI</th>
<th>SINDHI</th>
<th>GUJARATI</th>
<th>MARATHI</th>
<th>ORIYA</th>
<th>BENGALI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“of this kind”</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
<td>ऐसा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“this much”</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
<td>घा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“this big”</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverb of time, “now”</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
<td>इति</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“place, “here”</td>
<td>उठह, यहह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
<td>उठह</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“motion, “hither”</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“manner, “thus”</td>
<td>चो, चू</td>
<td>चो</td>
<td>चो</td>
<td>चो</td>
<td>चो</td>
<td>चो</td>
<td>चो</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. The Far Demonstrative—type उ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun, “that”</th>
<th>HINDI</th>
<th>PANJABI</th>
<th>SINDHI</th>
<th>GUJARATI</th>
<th>MARATHI</th>
<th>ORIYA</th>
<th>BENGALI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“of that kind”</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
<td>वैसा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“that much”</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“that big”</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverb, “then”</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“there”</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
<td>उद्या</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“thither”</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“thus”</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
<td>देस</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The places marked “deest” are so marked because the languages under which they occur use forms belonging to some other series; thus, for “then,” H. uses the form तब belonging to the correlative series, and has not the form उब, which we should expect in the far demonstrative.
### III. The Relative—Type ज.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun, &quot;whoever&quot;</th>
<th>HINDI</th>
<th>PANJABI</th>
<th>SINDHI</th>
<th>GUJARATI</th>
<th>MARATHI</th>
<th>ORIYA</th>
<th>BENGALI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>जो</td>
<td>जो</td>
<td>जो</td>
<td>जे</td>
<td>जो</td>
<td>जे</td>
<td>जेन</td>
<td>जে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;of whatsoever kind&quot;</td>
<td>जेसा</td>
<td>जिङ्गा</td>
<td>जेटीया</td>
<td>जेटो</td>
<td>जेला</td>
<td>जेता</td>
<td>जेटान</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;how much soever&quot;</td>
<td>जितना</td>
<td>जितना</td>
<td>जेटीरो</td>
<td>जेटो</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;how big soever&quot;</td>
<td>deest</td>
<td>जेडा</td>
<td>जेडो</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
<td>जेवडा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverb, &quot;whenever&quot;</td>
<td>जब, जद्द</td>
<td>जद्द</td>
<td>जाहां</td>
<td>जाहां</td>
<td>जेसें</td>
<td>जेसें</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;wherever&quot;</td>
<td>जहां</td>
<td>जद्दी</td>
<td>जेंती</td>
<td>जेंती</td>
<td>जेंती</td>
<td>जेंती</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;withersoever&quot;</td>
<td>जिघर</td>
<td>जिघर</td>
<td>जेंरो</td>
<td>जेंरो</td>
<td>जेंरो</td>
<td>जेंरो</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;howsoever&quot;</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td>ब्यों</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IV. The Correlative—Type त.

(also used as demonstrative.)

| Pronoun, "that" | सो, तो | सो | सो | ते | तो | से | से |
| "of that kind"  | तैसा¹ | तिङ्ग | तिङ्ग | तेवो | ति | सेमन | सेमन |
| "so much"       | जीतना¹ | जीतना | जीतीरो  | जीटो | जीवडा | जीवडा | जीवडा |
| "so big"        | deest  | तेड़ा | तेड़ो | तेवडा | तेवडा | तेवडा | तेवडा |
| Adverb, "then"  | तब, तद्द | तद्द | तद्दी  | तद्दी | तांहां | तांहां | तांहां |
| "there"         | तहां¹ | तिघर¹ | तिघर¹ | तेड़े | तेड़े | सेटा | सेटा |
| "thither"       | तिघर¹ | तिघर¹ | तिघर¹ | तेड़े | तेड़े | सेटकु | सेटकु |
| "in that way"   | ब्यों  | ब्यों  | ब्यों  | ब्यों  | ब्यों  | ब्यों  | ब्यों  |

¹ Rarely used, and never except in the apodosis of a sentence which has the relative in its protasis.
V. The Interrogative—Type क.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hindi</th>
<th>Panjabi</th>
<th>Sindhi</th>
<th>Gujarati</th>
<th>Marathi</th>
<th>Oriya</th>
<th>Bengali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pronoun, &quot;who?&quot;</td>
<td>कौ, कौन</td>
<td>कौण</td>
<td>केश, कोज</td>
<td>कोष</td>
<td>कोष</td>
<td>केउ, के</td>
<td>के</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;of what kind?&quot;</td>
<td>केसा</td>
<td>कित्ता</td>
<td>किदूड़</td>
<td>केवो</td>
<td>कसा</td>
<td>केमन</td>
<td>केमन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;how much?&quot;</td>
<td>कितना</td>
<td>कितना</td>
<td>केतिरो</td>
<td>केतजो</td>
<td>कितका</td>
<td>केवे</td>
<td>कत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;how big?&quot;</td>
<td>deest</td>
<td>केडा</td>
<td>केडो</td>
<td>केवडी</td>
<td>केवडा</td>
<td>केडे</td>
<td>deest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverb, &quot;when?&quot;</td>
<td>कब, कद</td>
<td>कद</td>
<td>किदूड़ी</td>
<td>केवारी</td>
<td>केदं</td>
<td>केवे</td>
<td>कठन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;where?&quot;</td>
<td>कहां</td>
<td>कित्थे</td>
<td>किति</td>
<td>कांठां</td>
<td>केथे, कोठे</td>
<td>कोठा</td>
<td>कोठा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;whither?&quot;</td>
<td>किधर</td>
<td>किधर</td>
<td>केडे</td>
<td>किकडे</td>
<td>कोठक</td>
<td>deest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;how?&quot;</td>
<td>कूं</td>
<td>किकुर, कीउं</td>
<td>कीम</td>
<td>कीसें</td>
<td>किपरि</td>
<td>केमन</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The reader will see by casting his eyes down any one of the columns how perfectly symmetrical all the languages are; how H. has यहां, वहां, जहां, तहां, कहां, and उधर, उधर, जिधर, तिधर, जिधर; Marathi एकां, जेडां, तेडां, केडां; and the same in all the other languages.

The adverbs will be explained in their proper place, and all the pronouns have been commented on above. The forms in use are often numerous, especially in Sindhi; thus the demonstratives ही and हे are pronounced रे and जे in Lar, or the coast district of Sindh. In Gujarati the adverb of time appears as क्वारे, कारे, कारे, successive stages of shortening; and many other trifling dialectic variations occur; but in the above tables only one, and that the central or typical form, has been recorded, except in cases where two forms appear to be used with equal frequency, in which case both are given. Much of this redundance of form is doubtless due to the absence hitherto of any settled standard of spelling in all the languages. Native scholars have unfortunately set themselves to improve their mother-tongue by the resuscitation of Sanskrit words, instead of striving to fix the orthography of the words really in use among their contemporaries; and from this misdirected energy of theirs it has too often resulted that the language presents a disjointed heterogeneous aspect, certain parts of it, as the nouns and the nominal part of compound verbs, being highly refined classical Sanskrit; while other parts, as the inflectional and connecting particles, are rude in form and unsettled in orthography. This unfortunate practice, moreover, has misled such European scholars as have taken a cursory glance at the subject into supposing that the modern languages are far more closely allied to Sanskrit than they really are; and Bengali, which, from its phonesis and organic structure, is proved to be a very poor and rustic patois, has had so many "purpurei panni" sewn on to it, that it has been regarded as the eldest daughter of Sanskrit, which has preserved, with greater fidelity than its sisters, the family type.
It is in truth one of the youngest grand-daughters; and an examination of its essential features shows that it has wandered further from the original forms than any of the allied speeches.

§ 77. Besides the pronouns which have been arranged in classes above, there are certain miscellaneous pronouns which it is difficult to classify exactly under any of the heads which have preceded. Such is S. समु “all,” which is declined throughout, so is G. सर्व, while in the other languages it is indeclinable, as H. सर्व, P. सम, O. सच, B. सत. Traces remain of this pronoun having been inflected in Old-H. सौ, which seems to be a reproduction of Skr. सौ. S. has also an emphatic form समोऽ्रि “every one,” also compounds सभुको and सभुकोऽ्रि. These two latter are treated as compounds in S., but their equivalents are written as two distinct words in the other languages. In S. it is necessary to regard them as compounds, because समु being capable of inflection, if it were written as a separate word it would have to be inflected also. Unique, as far as I have been able to ascertain, is the curious S. adjectival pronoun मिड्योऽ््रि, or मिड्योऽ्रि m., मिड्याऽ्रि f., meaning “every,” which seems to have come from Skr. मर्भ, originally of course meaning “mortal,” but subsequently shading off into the meaning of human beings in general, just as Latin homo has become French on, or as in German man has lost its distinctive meaning, and now implies merely “they,” “people in general,” and the like. मर्भ would become मद्यो, and by further softening, aided by the fondness of Sindhi for the i-sound, it would successively be मद्यो and मिद्यो. The द्र is merely the emphatic increment, as is shown by the fact of the inflection taking place in the syllable which precedes it as it does in समोऽ्रि also, thus:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. sing. masc.</th>
<th>समोऽ्रि</th>
<th>Nom. sing. fem.</th>
<th>सभा द्रि</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>मिद्योऽ्रि</td>
<td></td>
<td>मिद्या द्रि</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ablative plural shows the form of the synthetic abl. in आ, with the emphatic ई added, thus सभिनाई. Only the obl. sing. fem. seems to show some divergence: The feminine of an adjective in ो generally ends in ई, and its formative or oblique in आ, as खेती “dry” (m.), खेती (f.), obl. fem. खेतिकृत्रिय. What appears to have happened is, that the type of the oblique अ has been added to the irregular feminine in आ, and the emphatic ई altogether omitted.

In समुको a double inflection occurs; thus fem. समका, where सम is fem. of सम, and का fem. of को; but in the declension no further change takes place in the termination of the first number of the compound, which remains सम throughout.

Although सब is in the languages where it occurs indeclinable, yet H. P. and G. have a declinable adjective from सब्र, which takes the form m. सारा, f. सारी, obl. सारे, and like S. सभू, means “the whole.” P. declines सभ in the oblique, as सभनां, सभनी; the latter is an instrumental, but is used as an oblique with the objective affix ताई in the first line of Bhai Mihr Singh’s “Panjâb dâ Roshan Kissâ.”

चचा साईं सभनीं ताईं कुदरति जिय खिलारी॥

“The true God who has spread out his power for all.”

Similarly Panjabi makes a declinable word out of the indeclinable H. बौर “other,” also used as a conjunction “and.”

1 This work was written for me by the author, and is in the purest Panjabi of Gujrat, a town in the most fertile portion of the Panjab, near the banks of the Chenab. The M.S. is in my possession, and has never been edited or printed.
This is in Old-H. अनु, and sometimes अनु, which betrays its origin from the Skr. preposition अनु. In P. होर means "other," and it is declined in the oblique pl. होरा" "others," and होरना. It has also an indeclinable form होरस, which is analogous to आपस, and has the genitive case-ending irregularly tacked on to it. In such forms as सभना and होरना, an irregular न has been inserted between the stem and the termination. This is probably due to the tenacity with which all pronouns retain archaic forms; the nom. pl. of the old declension would have been सभन, होरन, and in adding the plural oblique (i.e. Prākrit gen. pl. आण) ending, which is आण, it has been forgotten that the न of सभन is an inflection, and a new plural base सभन has thus been formed, to which the oblique has been added. The same process has operated in H. चपनाः, where the न of चपना has similarly been incorporated into the stem. In all languages of the Indo-European family such eccentricities are found in the pronoun, and had their origin at that stage of the progress of language when the old synthetical forms were breaking down and becoming confused, and before altogether disappearing, were being used in a way which would have broken the heart of Cicero to hear. Precisely similar to such forms as सभना is the French "leurs;" the Latin genitive masc. illorum becomes "leur"="their," and like the modern Indian genitives, has become an adjective, and, as such, has been supplied with the plural sign s, which comes from os, the termination of the Latin accusative, so that "leurs" would be translated back into illorum! just as सभना contains the elements of Skr. स्थवृणि + आना. So also Italians, forgetting that loro=illorum is already a genitive, prefix to it the genitive preposition, and say di loro="of them," as also da loro, "from them," and con loro, "with them," as if a Roman should have said de illorum, de ab illorum, cum illorum. Thus language plays sad tricks with ancient forms, whose meaning has ceased to be felt or understood. Not less eccentrically Hindi says
"among themselves," as if there had existed a Sanskrit phrase आपस में. Priscian in the one country, and Panini in the other, had, fortunately for their peace of mind, passed away before such processes were invented. Panjabi uses a genitive case-affix with आपस, and makes आपस तौ, and an objective आपस नू, also an ablative आपस ते. When a form—whether derived from a nominative or from an oblique form—in Prakrit had once established itself in the mind of the horn-handed Panjabi peasant, he, knowing nothing about direct or oblique forms, treated it as a stem, and added the usual case-endings to it. So true is it that man is not the master of language, but merely the instrument by which the processes of speech develope themselves according to natural laws. Man in fact makes nothing; nature makes, and man merely places materials in such a position that the forces of nature can work on them. Man collects the wood, applies the fire, and sets the pot on it; but the forces of nature thus brought together boil the water in the pot. So man utters sounds by means of his vocal organs, but nature controls the form which his utterances shall take; and man unconsciously works out great and deep-reaching developments of speech far beyond his cognizance or comprehension.

Compound pronouns are in common use, but they present no remarkable features. The laws of their composition may be studied in the grammars of the several dialects, but do not come within the scope of a work which deals with structure only, because structurally they have nothing to be explained beyond what has already been stated when treating of them separately.

Gujarati has two pronouns peculiar to itself. One is पौंि, pl. "self or selves," obl. पोिता, the origin of which is by Taylor (p. 73) correctly referred to the Skr. खत; the व of खत being hardened to य and the ब dropped, the visarga becomes जो, and the ablative affix तस, having lost its special signification, has been applied to all the cases of the pronoun. The word seems
to have been formed in two halves, as it were: ḍā becoming separately ḍhī and ḍhī, and the affix tasm becoming separately ḍ. The word when first compounded must have been used adverbially, “by themselves” or “of itself;” and then, through the common custom of forgetfulness of its origin, the compound has been treated as a nom. pl., and regularly inflected. A regular form ḍhī is still in use, but as a distributive, and with the full form ḍhī added to it; thus teṭhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī ḍhī “they went each to his own house,” literally, “they his own, their own, house went.”

The other pronoun is ḍhī, a remote demonstrative “that,” which is also written ḍhī. The origin of this word is uncertain. ḍhī means “first,” but I think this is a different word from ḍhī. After e the Gujaratis often insert in speaking an inorganic ḍh, so that the two words come to be alike. My own idea is that ḍhī is shortened from ḍhī, and that again from ḍhī, a secondary formation from ḍh “distant,” just as in Panjabi we have ḍh “on this side,” ḍh “on that side” (of a river, road, etc.), so that ḍh would literally mean “yonder,” just as in the colloquial English of rural counties we hear “yond’ man,” or “yon man,” for “that man,” German jener = “that.”

§ 78. The language of the Gipsies in various countries of Europe, though its vocabulary is a medley of words taken from the languages of all the lands in which this strange race has sojourned, is purely Aryan in its structure; and Modern-Aryan too, being in many respects quite as far removed from the old synthetical system as any of the seven languages now under discussion. In respect of the pronouns, other than personal, it preserves the traces of its origin very clearly. Thus we have the interrogative kon “who?” káya “what?” with its oblique kas, also kalés, pl. oblique kalén, and the indeclinable ka “which.” In addition to this, they have a more definite interrogative kavā,
which in sound and meaning is almost identical with G. केवा. It is singular that they have also the unique (so far as the Indian languages go) G. शी, Gipsy so, from which comes an ablative sostar, which, when pronounced with the accent on the first syllable sóstar, means "why?" but with the accent on the last syllable sostár, "because," literally "from what." From this again comes a further interrogative sawo "qualis?" parallel to kavā. The Kashmiri, with which the language of the Gipsies is most generally in accord, here diverges from it, and the connexion is closer with Gujarati than with any other of the languages. Kashmiri has युस्त and कुस for "who?" or "what?" oblique kas as in Gipsy, but here, as far as the meagre information accessible enlightens us, the resemblance stops, and Kashmiri runs into its usual similarity with Panjabi.

The reflexive pronoun "self" is represented by forms derived from the stem अप्प, as masc. po, fem. pi, obl. pe. An older form, which Paspati (p. 71) says is rare in the present day, is pinro m., pinri f., pinre obl. Here we see अप्प with the loss of its initial a and the old genitive affix ro, ri, re, shortened from koro. With this agrees the possessive of the two first personal pronouns minro, -ri, -re, "mine;" tinro, -ri, -re, "thine;" and plurals strikingly Indian amaro, -ri, -re, "our;" tumaro, -ri, -re, "your." But the language still possesses the simple genitives mo, to, as in H. B. O. मौ, तो, though it differs from H. in treating them as possessives, and consequently as adjectives, and inflects them for gender and case mo m., mi f., me obl.; so also to, ti, te. In addition to the reflexive po, pi, pe, it has also pes=अप्प "each other."

Demonstratives are aka and avaka "this," oka, ovoka, "that," akavka and okovka "this here," "that there," which do not ally themselves very closely to the corresponding words in any of the Indian languages. Peculiar also are kadava m., kadayá f.; kadalá nom. pl. m., kadale f., "this," and odoa "this." Perhaps we are here to suppose the operation of some influence other than Indian.
The demonstratives aka and oka form sets of parallel pronominal adverbs, just as do the demonstrative types of the Indian group. Thus we have akaté okoté "here and there," akatar, okotar, "hence," "thence." The latter of these corresponds in the manner of its formation to the Panjabi, which expresses "hence" and "thence" by adding the ablative of the old synthetic system under the form जो to the words for "here" and "there" respectively, as दूर "here," दूरो "from here," "hence," उदा "there," उदिय "thence." In like manner, तर is the sign of the Gipsy ablative. Thus too M. has दकड ”hither," and the ablative form दकड़ “hence," so also तिकड़ and तिकड़ “thither" and "thence," and the same method runs through all the languages, for which reason the words expressive of "motion from" have not been given in the lists above exhibited, as they are merely the ablatives of the words expressive of "rest at."

The only two authorities for the Gipsy, namely Paspati and Miklosich, which are procurable here, do not give a full series of pronouns and pronominal adverbs; and it may be conjectured that, in the rude speech of this people, they are not all to be found. Those noted, however, are in striking conformity with our Indian group.

§ 79. In concluding, amidst constant interruptions, this volume on the Noun and Pronoun, I have a few further remarks to make of a general character. Attention has already been directed in several parts of this volume to the varying nature of the seven languages in point of simplicity; but the geographical aspect of this question remains to be noticed. The most complicated of the seven languages are Marathi and Sindhi, and, as far as we know anything of it, Kashmiri. If Gujarati and Panjabi were as complicated as these three, then we might establish a regular gradation from east to west; for the Oriya and Bengali, the most eastern members of the group, are distinguished by
extreme simplicity; while the Hindi, the central language in position, is central also in this respect, being less simple than B. and O., less complicated than M. and S. It will be remembered that in the First Volume Hindi was noted as central in respect to its phonesis, leaning neither to the peculiarities of the extreme eastern dialects, such as a fondness for long vowels and the u-sound, nor to those of the western dialects, a predilection for short vowels and the i-sound. As regards the structure of the noun, the homogeneity of the western group is disturbed by P. and G. The former, with its structure only slightly less simple than Hindi, lies between the intricate Sindhi and the no less intricate Kashmiri; while the latter also, only a little more full than Hindi, intrudes between Sindhi and Marathi.

The comparatively simple structure of Panjabi, as compared with its neighbours to the north and south, is probably to be ascribed to the fact that the Panjab has been for numerous centuries the battle-ground of India, over whose plains have passed and fought Greek, Persian, Arab, Turkish, and Indian armies; from all, except perhaps the first, of whom the language has imbibed words and ideas, and has been led to reject much of its former complicated structure. Since the establishment of the Musulman on the throne of Delhi, it has been constantly ruled from the Hindi area, and so strong has been, and still is, the influence of Hindi, that the wonder is that anything should be left of a distinctly dialectic character. As it is, in the towns and more civilized portion of the country, Panjabi is fast disappearing, and will in all probability disappear entirely at no distant date.

The simplicity of Gujarati has been frequently explained in these pages by a reference to the fact that it is a dialect of Hindi, separated at an early, but not precisely assignable date, from the parent language, and thus retaining a certain amount of archaism.
§ 80. With regard to the two eastern languages, much remains for future research to make plain. In Orissa the traces of a large non-Aryan element in the population are patent to the most superficial observer, and the same may be said of Bengal; but unfortunately neither of these provinces has as yet been examined, either as to their language or ethnology, as thoroughly as could be desired. The Europeans resident in India are all busy men; no one of us comes here except to work, and as a rule to work very hard. The machinery of Government becomes more complex, and makes greater demands upon the time of members of the administration every year; so that those whose previous training would best qualify them for the task of investigation have as a rule the least leisure for it. It is not possible for scholars in Europe to conduct minute inquiries, because the materials they possess refer rather to ancient than modern India; and it is necessary that one should live in the country itself, and in daily communication with its people, in order fully to breathe the spirit of their customs and institutions, and so to get an insight into the nature of them, such as may indicate the most promising line of inquiry to follow. There are more materials for Orissa than for Bengal, because the former province was more isolated, more homogeneous, more bound up in itself, more a nation in short than Bengal for many centuries; and the records of the great idol-temple at Puri, together with others which are probably still to be found in various holes and corners of this most conservative of Indian provinces, will, when they can be got at and examined, probably yield a rich harvest of facts to the labourer in the departments of history and philology.

END OF VOL. II.
LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS OF
TRÜBNER & CO.,
57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.
(Late 8 and 60, Paternoster Row.)

Ahlwardt.—The Divāns of the Six Ancient Arabic Poets, Ennābīga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ul'āis; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Geifswald. 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda. 2 vols. See under HAUG.

Alabaster.—The Wheel of the Law: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phra Bat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Esq., Interpreter of Her Majesty's Consul-Generals in Siam; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.

Alcock.—A Practical Grammar of the Japanese Language. By Sir RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, Resident British Minister at Jeddo. 4to. pp. 61 sewed. 18s.


Alger.—The Poetry of the Orient. By WILLIAM ROUNSEVILLE ALGER, 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 337. 9s.


This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Andrews.—A Dictionary of the Hawaiian Language, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 500, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.


Vol I., No. 1. January—July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120—clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts; and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.


Appendix.—A Description of some Archaeal Structures in Cornwall and Devon. By A. L. Lewis, Esq., F.A.S.L.—Some Objections to the Theory of Natural Selections as explained by Mr. A. R. Wallace. By Henry Muirhead, Esq., M.D.

Vol I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121—264, sewed. 4s.


500

Jan. 18, 1873.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.


Asher.—On the Study of Modern Languages in General, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By David Asher, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.

Asiatic Society.—Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. Svo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 6s.; Part 3, 6s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with Maps, 10s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., 3 Parts, 4s. each.


Part II. p. 523, sewed. 16s.


Part III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photographs. 22s.


Part IV. In Two Parts. pp. 621, sewed. 16s.


Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. 18s. 6d. With 10 full-page and folding Plates.


Vol. VI, Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 3s.

Contrasts.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Some Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Liassa, Tabib, etc. By Charles Horne, late of the B.C.S. The Brhat-Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varaha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thesang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhristan, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Considered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Zelus Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nasir ibn Khusrad's Safanmah by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1837 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £3 3s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefsend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Atharva Veda Prátiçâkhyā.—See under WHITNEY.

Auctores Sanscriti. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSCHMIDT. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Parts I. to V., pp. 1 to 400, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part.


Bachmaier.—PASigraphical Dictionary and Grammar. By Anton Bachmaier, President of the Central Pasigraphical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 26; 160. 1870. 3s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—PASigraphisches Wörterbuch zum Gebrauche für die DEUTSCH Sprache. Verfasst von Anton Bachmaier, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasigraphie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 32; 128; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—DICTIONNAIRE PASGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE. Redigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pasigraphie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 26; 168; 150. 1870. 2s. 6d.
late 8 and 60, Paternoster Row, London.

Bálavatáro (A Translation of the). A Native Grammar of the Pali Language. See under Lee.

Ballad Society's Publications. — Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. 1868.

1. BALLADS AND POEMS FROM MANUSCRIPTS. Vol. I. Part I. On the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. (including the state of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars), contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, etc.: Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 a.d.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, a.d. 1547-8; The Rout of a Ream; The Image of Ypocresye, a.d. 1583; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeyes; The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes, a Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Dirutis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.

2. BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS. Vol. II. Part I. The Poore Mans Pittance. By RICHARD WILLIAMS. Contaynyng three severall subjects:—
   (1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, were executed for highe treason in the felides nere lyucolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde contaynes the life and Death of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in his towre of london on ash-wensidaye mornyng, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled “acclamatio patrie,” contaynyng the horrib[1]e treason that were pretended agaynste your Majestie, to be donne on the parlament howse. The seconde [third] yeare of your Maiestie Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. (The Introductions, by Professor W. R. Moryll, M.A., of Oriel Coll., Oxford, and the Index, will be issued shortly.) 1869.

3. THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS. Part I. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., author of “Popular Music of the Olden Time,” etc., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo. 1870.

4. THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS. Vol. I. Part II. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo. 1871.

5. THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS. Vol. I. Part III. With an Introduction and short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., Author of “Popular Music of the Olden Times,” etc., and with Copies of the Original Woodcuts drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

6. CAPTAIN COX, HIS BALLADS AND BOOKS; or, ROBERT LANEHAM'S Letter: Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queenz Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Sheer in this Soomerz Progress, 1575, is signified; from a freend Officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books, and a comparison of them with those in the COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLAND, 1549–9 a.D. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. 1872.


Ballantyne.—ELEMENTS OF HINdI AND BRaH BhAAD GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.
Ballantyne.—First Lessons in Sanskrit Grammar; together with an
LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1869. 5s.

Bartlett.—Dictionary of Americanisms: a Glossary of Words and
Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By John E. Bartlett. Second
Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xxxii. and 524,
cloth. 16s.

Beal.—Travels of Fa Hian and Sung-Yun, Buddhist Pilgrims
from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese,
by S. Beal (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty’s
Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of
lixiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

Beal.—A Catena of Buddhist Scriptures from the Chinese. By S.
Beal, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty’s Fleet,
etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

Beames.—Outlines of Indian Philology. With a Map, showing the
Distribution of the Indian Languages. By John Beames. Second enlarged
and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.

Beames.—Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in
8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.

Beames.—A Comparative Grammar of the Modern Aryan Languages
of India (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and
Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 300. 16s.

Bell.—English Visible Speech for the Million, for communicating the
Exact Pronunciation of the Language to Native or Foreign Learners, and
for Teaching Children and illiterate Adults to Read in few Days. By
Alexander Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.A., Lecturer on ELocution in
University College, London. 4to. sewed, pp. 16. 1s.

Bell.—Visible Speech; the Science of Universal Alphabets, or Self-
Interpreting Physiological Letters, for the Writing of all Languages in one
Alphabet. Illustrated by Tables, Diagrams, and Examples. By Alexander
Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.A., Professor of Vocal Physiology, etc. 4to.,
pp. 156, cloth. 15s.

Bellairs.—A Grammar of the Marathi Language. By H. S. K.
Bellairs, M.A., and Laxman Y. Ashkedar, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.

Bellev.—A Dictionary of the Pukhhti, or Pukhto Language, on a
New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukhto,
By H. W. Bellev, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo.
pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

Bellev.—A Grammar of the Pukhhti or Pukhto Language, on a
New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by
Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. Bellev, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army.
Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.

Bellows.—English Outline Vocabulary, for the use of Students of the
Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by John Bellows. With
Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor Summers
King’s College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.

Bellows.—Outline Dictionary, for the use of Missionaries, Explorers,
and Students of Language. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the
University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary
English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled
by John Bellows. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.

Benfey.—A Grammar of the Language of the Vedas. By Dr.
Theodor Benfey. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [In preparation.
Benfey.—A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, for the use of Early Students. By Theodor Benfey, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Beurmann.—Vocabulary of the Tigre Language. Written down by Moritz von Beurmann. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. Merx, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Bhagavat-Geeta.—See under Wilkins.

Bholanath Chunder.—The Travels of a Hindoo to Various Parts of Bengal and Upper India. By Bholanath Chunder, Member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. With an Introduction by J. Talboys Wheeler, Esq., Author of "The History of India." Dedicated, by permission, to His Excellency Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, etc. In 2 volumes, crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xxxv. and 440; viii. and 410. 2ls.


Bigandet.—The Life or Legend of Gaudama, the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. Bigandet, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. 18s.


Bleek.—Reynard in South Africa; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. Bleek, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Bombay Sanskrit Series. Edited under the superintendence of G. Bühler, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. Kielhorn, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. Already published,

1. Panchatantra IV. and V. Edited, with Notes, by G. Bühler, Ph.D. Pp. 84, 16. 4s. 6d.
2. Nāgojībhāṭṭa's Paribhāṣhenduśekhara. Edited and explained by F. Kielhorn, Ph.D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and various readings. pp. 116. 8s. 6d.
3. Panchatantra II. and III. Edited, with Notes, by G. Bühler, Ph.D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 5s. 6d.
4. Panchatantra I. Edited, with Notes, by F. Kielhorn, Ph.D. Pp. 114, 53. 6s. 6d.

Bottrell.—Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall. By William Bottrell (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. 6s.


Brhat-Sanhita (The).—See under Kern.


Brigel.—A Grammar of the Tulu Language. By Rev. J. Brigel, B.M.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv., 139 and iv. 7s. 6d.

Brooke.—Indian Philosophy. Introductory Paper. By William Brooke, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.

Brown.—The Dervishes; or, Oriental Spiritualism. By John P. Brown, Secretary and Druggist of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 413. 14s.

Brown.—Carnatic Chronology. The Hindu and Mahomedan Methods of Reckoning Time explained with Essays on the Systems; Symbols used for Numerals, a new Titular Method of Memory, Historical Records, and other subjects. By Charles Philip Brown, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; late of the Madras Civil Service; Telugu Translator to Government; Senior Member of the College Board, etc.; Author of the Telugu Dictionaries and Grammar, etc. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 90. 10s. 6d.

Brown.—Sanskrit Prosody and Numerical Symbols Explained. By Charles Philip Brown, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Buddhaghosha’s Parables: translated from Burmese by Captain H. T. Rogers, R.E. With an Introduction containing Buddha’s Dhammapadam, or, Path of Virtue; translated from Pali by F. Max Müller. 8vo. pp. 378, cloth. 12s. 6d.

Burgess.—Surta-Siddhanta (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By Rev. Ebenezer Burgess, formerly Missionary of the American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Missions in India; assisted by the Committee of Publication of the American Oriental Society. 8vo. pp. iv. and 554, boards. 15s.


Byington.—Grammar of the Choctaw Language. By the Rev. Cyrus Byington. Edited from the Original MSS. in the Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. Brinton, A.M., M.D., Member of the American Philosophical Society, the Pennsylvania Historical Society, Corresponding Member of the American Ethnological Society, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 12s.

Calcutta Review.—The Calcutta Review. Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d.
Callaway.—IzinganeKwane, Nensumsumane, Nezindaba, Zabantu (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Henry Callaway, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.

Callaway.—The Religious System of the Amazulu. Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—On Medical Magic and Witchcraft. [In preparation.

Calligaris.—Le Compagnon de Tous, ou Dictionnaire Polyglotte. Par le Colonel Louis Calligaris, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

Canones Lexicographici; or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. 6d.

Carpenter.—The Last Days in England of the Rajah Rammohun Roy. By Mary Carpenter, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.


Chalmers.—The Origin of the Chinese; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By John Chalmers, A.M. Fcpap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 2s. 6d.

Chalmers.—The Speculations on Metaphysics, Polity, and Morality of "The Old Philosopher" Lau Tsze. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcpap 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.

Chalmers.—An English and Cantonese Pocket-Dictionary, for the use of those who wish to learn the spoken language of Canton Province. By John Chalmers, M.A. Third edition. Crown 8vo., pp. iv. and 146. Hong Kong, 1871. 15s.

Charnock.—Ludus Patronymicus; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Charnock.—Verba Nominalia; or Words derived from Proper Names. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

Chaucer Society’s Publications. Subscription, two guineas per annum.

1868. First Series.

Canterbury Tales. Part I.

I. The Prologue and Knight’s Tale, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS. named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS. of the Tales, and in the old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. of the “Moveable Prologues” of the Canterbury Tales.—The Shipman’s Prologue, and Franklin’s Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight’s Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Hengwrt 154.
IV. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Cambridge Gg. 4. 27.
V. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Corpus Oxford.
VI. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Petworth.
VII. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Lansdowne 851.

Nos. II. to VII. are separate Texts of the 6-Text edition of the Canterbury Tales, Part I.

1868. Second Series.

1. On Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic notation of all spoken sounds, by means of the ordinary printing types. Including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child’s Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and Reprints of the Rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1621. By Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the XIVth, XVth, XVIth, and XVIIth centuries.


1869. First Series.

VIII. The Miller’s, Reeve’s, Cook’s, and Gamelyn’s Tales: Ellesmere MS.
IX. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Hengwrt
X. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Cambridge
XI. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Corpus
XII. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Petworth
XIII. ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ ‼ Lansdowne

These are separate issues of the 6-Text Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, Part II.

1869. Second Series.


1870. First Series.

XIV. Canterbury Tales. Part II. The Miller’s, Reeve’s, and Cook’s Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in Six parallel Texts.
late 8 and 60, Paternoster Row, London.

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

1870. Second Series.


1871. First Series.

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, &c., &c.: Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " Cambridge "

XVIII. " " " Corpus "

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tales, from the Lansdowne MS. (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.:—'The Detho of Biaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS. 16, and Tanner MS. 346; 'the compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I., containing 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I., containing 1. two MS. fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules'; 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of GoodWomen,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, 1. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucier'; 11. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS. written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.


1871. Second Series.

6. Trial Fore-words to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time). By Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

1872. First Series.

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Parsoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS., with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe; otherwise called Bred and Mylk for Children, addressed to his Son Lowys by Geoffrey Chaucer. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

(The Six-Text Print of the Canterbury Tales will, it is hoped, be completed early in 1874.)
1872. Second Series.


Childers.—Khuddaka Patha. A Pali Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. 8vo. pp. 32, stitched. 1s. 6d.


Clarke.—Ten Great Religions: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By James Freeman Clarke. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 14s.


Colenso.—Fourth Zulu-Kafir Reading Book. By the same. 8vo. pp. 160, cloth. Natal, 1869. 7s.

Colenso.—Three Native Accounts of the Visits of the Bishop of Natal in September and October, 1859, to Upmande, King of the Zulus; with Explanatory Notes and a Literal Translation, and a Glossary of all the Zulu Words employed in the same: designed for the use of Students of the Zulu Language. By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 16mo. pp. 160, stiff cover. Natal, Maritizburg, 1860. 4s. 6d.

Coleridge.—A Glossarial Index to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By Herbert Coleridge, Esq. 8vo. cloth. pp. 104, 2s. 6d.

Collecaoa de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil. 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s.
Contopoulos.—A Lexicon of Modern Greek-English and English Modern Greek. By N. Contopoulos.
Part I. Modern Greek-English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 460. 12s.
Part II. English-Modern Greek. 8vo. cloth, pp. 582. 15s.

Cunningham.—The Ancient Geography of India. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By Alexander Cunningham, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.

Cunningham.—An Essay on the Aryan Order of Architecture, as exhibited in the Temples of Kashmire. By Captain (now Major-General) Alexander Cunningham. 8vo. pp. 86, cloth. With seventeen large folding Plates. 18s.

Cunningham.—The Bhilsa Topes; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a Brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. 21s.

D’Alwis.—Buddhist Nirvana; a Review of Max Muller’s Dhammapade. By James D’Alwis, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. x. and 140. 6s.

D’Alwis.—Pali Translations. Part First. By James D’Alwis, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1s.


Delepière.—Essai Historique et Bibliographique sur les Rêbus. Par Octave Delepière. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.


Dowson.—A Grammar of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. By John Dowson, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.
Dowson.—A Hindustani Exercise Book. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By John Dowson, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.


3. Ane Compendious and Breue Tractate Concernyng Ye Office and Dewtie of Kyngis, etc. By William Lauder. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.


5. Of the Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schoole, by Alexander Hume. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. 4s.


7. The Story of Genesis and Exodus, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. Morris, Esq. 8s.

8. Morte Arthure; the Alliterative Version. Edited from Robert Thornton's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. George Perry, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.


10. Merlin, or the Early History of King Arthur. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq., Part I. 2s. 6d.


12. The Wright's Chaste Wife, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.


14. Kyng Horn, with fragments of Floriz and Blancheflur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby. 3s. 6d.

15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

17. Parallel Extracts from 29 Manuscripts of Piers Plowman, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. Skeat, M.A. 1s.

18. Halle Meidenhead, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A. 1s.

19. The Monarche, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.


23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwy, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by Richard Morris, Esq. 10s. 6d.


25. The Stacions of Rome, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.


30. Piers, the Ploughman's Crede (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 2s.


33. The Book of the Knight de la Tour Landry, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., and Mr. William Rossiter. 8s.
Early English English Text Society's Publications—continued.

34. Old English Homilies and Homiletic Treatises. (Sawles Warde, and the Woahune of Ure Louned: Ureisuns of Ure Louned and of Ure Leftli, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by Richard Morris. First Series. Part 2. 8s.


40. English Gilds. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Winchester; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late Toullmin Smith, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, Lucy Toullmin Smith. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, On the History and Development of Gilds, by Lujo Brentano, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiae. 21s.


42. Bernhardus de Cura rei Familiaris, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. Rawson Lumby, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.

Early English Text Society’s Publications—continued.


45. **King Alfred’s West-Saxon Version of Gregory’s Pastoral Care**. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by Henry Sweet, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.


47. **Sir David Lyndesay’s Works. Part V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay**. Edited by J. A. H. Murray, Esq. 3s.

48. **The Times’ Whistle**: or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. Cowper. 6s.


Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. **The Romance of William of Palerne** (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alissaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King’s College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliiv. and 328. £1 6s.

2. **On Early English Pronunciation**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child’s Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barley on French, 1521. By Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvith, xvirith, and xvirith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.

3. **Caxton’s Book of Curtesye**, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.


6. The Romance of the Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by Henry H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.

7. On Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer. By Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.


(Part I, Starkey’s Life and Letters, is in preparation.)
Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

13. A Supplication for the Beggars. Written about the year 1529, by Simon Fish. Now re-edited by Frederick J. Furnivall. With a Supplication to our most Soueraigne Lorde Kyng Henry the Euyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. Meadows Cowper. 6s.


Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. By Benjamin Thorpe. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.

Edkins.—China's Place in Philology. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. Joseph Edkins. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Edkins.—A Vocabulary of the Shanghai Dialect. By J. Edkins. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.


Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.


Eitel.—Three Lectures on Buddhism. By Rev. Ernest J. Eitel. Medium 8vo., pp. 42, sewed. 3s. 6d.

Eitel.—Sketches from Life Among the Hakkas of Southern China. By the Rev. E. J. Eitel, Hong-Kong. [In preparation.

Elliot.—Memoirs on the History, Folklore, and Distribution of the Races of the North Western Provinces of India; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir Henry M. Elliot, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company’s Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by John Beames, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service; Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.


English and Welsh Languages.—The Influence of the English and Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologers, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.


Ethnological Society of London (The Journal of the). Edited by Professor Huxley, F.R.S., President of the Society; George Busk, Esq., F.R.S.; Sir John Lubbock, Bart., F.R.S.; Colonel A. Lane Fox, Hon. Sec.; Thomas Wright, Esq., Hon. Sec.; Hyde Clarke, Esq.; Sub-editor; and Assistant Secretary, J. H. Lamprey, Esq. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. April, 1869. 8vo. pp. 88, sewed. 3s.


Contents.—Ordinary Meeting, March 9, 1869 (held at the Museum of Practical Geology). Professor Huxley, F.R.S., President, in the Chair. Opening Address of the President.—On the Characteristics of the population of Central and South India (Illustrated). By Sir Walter Elliot.—On the Races of India as traced in existing Tribes and Castes. (With a Map.) By G. Campbell, Esq.—Remarks by Mr. James Ferguson.—Remarks by Mr. Walter Denton.—Ordinary Meeting, January 23rd, 1869. Professor Huxley, F.R.S., President, in the Chair. On the Lepchas. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—On Pre-historic Archaeology of India (Illustrated). By Colonel Meadows Taylor, C.S.I., M.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., etc.—Appendix I. Extract from description of the Pandoo Cookies in Malabar. By J. Babington, Esq. (Read before the Literary Society of Bombay, December 20th, 1826. Published in Volume III. of the Society’s Transactions).—Appendix II. Extract from a letter from Captain, now Colonel, A.-Doria, dated Camp Katangrich, April 12th, 1852.—On some of the Mountain Tribes of the North Western frontier of India. By Major Forsbery, V.C.—On Permanence of type in the Human Race. By Sir William Denison.—Notes and Reviews.—Ethnological Notes and Queries.—Notes of Ethnology.

Vol. I., No. 3. October, 1869. pp. 137, sewed. 3s.

Contents.—On the Excavation of a large raised Stone Circle or Barrow, near the Village of Wurreeegoon, one mile from the military station of Kamtpee, Central Provinces of India (Illustrated). By Major George Godfrey Pearse, Royal Artillery.—Remarks by Dr. Hooker on Dr. Campbell’s paper North-American Ethnology: Address of the President.—On the Native Races of New Mexico (Illustrated). By Dr. A. W. Bell.—On the Arapahoes, Kiowas, and Comanches. By Morton C. Fisher.—The North-American Indians: a Sketch of some of the hostile Tribes; together with a brief account of General Sheridan’s Campaign of 1868 against the Sioux, Cheyenne, Arapahoes, Kiowa, and Comanche Indians. By William Blackmore.—Notes and Reviews: The Ethnological Essays of William Ewart Gladstone. Juventus Mundi, the Gods and Men of the Homeric Age. By the Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone. (The Review by Hyde Clarke, Esq.).—Notes and Queries.—Classification Committee.


Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1870. Svo. pp. 96, sewed. 3s.


Vol. II., No. 2. July, 1870. Svo. pp. 95, sewed. 3s.


Vol. II., No. 3: October, 1870. Svo. pp. 176, sewed. 3s.


Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes. With a Translation by Samuel Birch, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculaneum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. Henry Rhind, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.

Fausboll.—Ten Jātakas. The Original Pāli Text, with Translation and Notes. By V. Fausboll. 8vo. pp. xiii. 127. 1s. 6d.

Fiske.—Myths and Myth-Makers: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By John Fiske, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 252. 10s. 6d.

Foss.—Norwegian Grammar, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By Frithjof Foss, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 50, cloth limp. 2s.

Furnivall.—Education in Early England. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.

Garrett.—A Classical Dictionary of India, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By John Garrett. 8vo. pp. x. and 793. cloth. 28s.


God.—The Name of God in 405 Languages. Ἰερεσία. 32mo. pp. 64, sewed. 2d.


Goldstäcker.—Panini: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the Manava-Kalpa-Sutra, with the Commentary of Kumārila-Swamin. By Theodor Goldstäcker. Imperial 8vo. pp. 265, cloth. 21s.

Goldstäcker.—On the Deficiencies in the Present Administration of Hindu Law; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By Theodor Goldstäcker, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Gover.—The Folk-Songs of Southern India. By Charles E. Gover. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 289, cloth 10s. 6d.
Grammatography.—A Manual of Reference to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. Ballhorn. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

**ALPHABETICAL INDEX.**

Afghan (or Pushto). Czechian (or Bohemian). Hebrew (Imrent hand). Polish.
Amharic. Danish. Hebrew (Judique-German). Pushto (or Afghan).
Bohemian (Czechian). Greek. Median Cuneiform. Sorbian (or Wendsch).
Canarese (or Coromantse). Gujeratî (or Guzeratse). Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic). Tibetan.
Chinese. Edirahie. Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic). Turkish.

**Green.—Shakespeare and the Emblem-Writers: an Exposition of their Similarities of Thought and Expression. Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1616. By Henry Green, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d.; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.**

**Grey.—Handbook of African, Australian, and Polynesian Philology, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classed, Annotated, and Edited by Sir George Grey and Dr. H. I. Bleek.**

Vol. I. Part I. South Africa. 8vo. pp. 185. 7s. 6d.
Vol. II. Part I. Australia. 8vo. pp. 44. 1s. 6d.
Vol. II. Part II. Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Anetum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 6d.
Vol. II. Part III. Fiji Islands and Rem una (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 1s.
Vol. II. Part IV. New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.
Vol. II. Part V. (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 3s. 6d.

**Grey.—Maori Mementos: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By Ch. Oliver B. Davis. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.**

**Griffin.—The Rajas of the Punjab. Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By Lepel H. Griffin, Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. In 1 vol. royal 8vo., pp. xxvii. and 677. [In preparation].**

**Griffin.—Scenes from the Ramayana, Meghadaata, etc. Translated by Ralph T. H. Griffin, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.**

Contents.—Preface.—Ayodhya.—Ravan Doomed.—The Birth of Rama.—The Heir apparent.—Manturis's Guile.—Dasara's Oath.—The Step-mother.—Mother and Son.—The Triumph of Love.—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son.—The Trial of Truth.—The Forest.—The Rape of Sita.—Rama's Despair.—The Messenger Cloud.—Khumbakarna.—The Suppliant Dove.—True Glory.—Feed the Poor.—The Wise Scholar.
Griffith.—The Rámâyana of Válmíki. Translated into English verse.
By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Vol. I.,
containing Books I. and II. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s.
——- Vol. II., containing Book III., with additional Notes and Index of Names.
8vo., pp. 504 cloth. 18s.
——- Vol. III. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.
Grout.—The Iszulu: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied
with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT.
8vo. pp. iii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
Gubernatis.—Zoological Mythology; or, the Legends of Animals.
By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature
in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In
Gundert.—A Malayalam and English Dictionary. By REV. H.
GUNDERT, D. Ph. Parts I-III. Royal 8vo. pp. 600. 30s. Will be completed
in five parts
Haldeman.—Pennsylvania Dutch: A Dialect of South Germany
with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALEDAMAN, A.M., Professor of
Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp.
vi. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.
Hans Breitmann Ballads.—See under Leland.
Hassoun.—The Diwan of Hatim Tai. An Old Arabic Poet of the
Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations.
4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.
Haug.—The Book of AnDa VirAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by
Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with
an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts
and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadodkhat Nask. By MARTIN
HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the Uni-
versity of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of
the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxxv., v., and 316. £1 5s.
Haug.—Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of
the Parsees. By MARTIN HAUG, Dr. Phil. Superintendent of Sanskrit
Studies in the Poona College. 8vo. pp. 278, cloth. £2 2s.
Haug.—A Lecture on an Original Speech of ZarOaster (Yasna 45),
with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed.
Bombay, 1865. 2s.
Haug.—Outline of a Grammar of the Zend Language. By MARTIN
HAUG, Dr. Phil. 8vo. pp. 82, sewed. 14s.
Haug.—The AitAREYA Brahmanam of the RIG Veda: containing the
Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers,
and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedist Religion.
Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of
Vol. I Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map
of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Transla-
tion with Notes, pp. 544. £3 3s.
Haug.—An Old Zand-Pahlavi Glossary. Edited in the Original
Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation,
and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPIJ, High-priest of
the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN
HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College,
Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the
Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 16s.
Haug.—An Old Pahlavi-Pizand Glossary. Edited, with an Alphabetic
Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPIJ ASA, High Priest of the
Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised and Enlarged, with an Introductory Essay on
the Pahlavi Language, by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the
Government of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sewed. 1870. 28s.
Haug.—ESSAY ON THE PAHLAVI LANGUAGE. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph. D., Professor of Sanscrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich, Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy of Sciences, etc. (From the PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY, edited by DESTUR HOSHANGJI and M. HAUG.) 8vo. pp. 152, sewed. 1876. 3s. 6d.

Haug.—THE RELIGION OF THE ZOROASTRIANS, as contained in their Sacred Writings. With a History of the Zend and Pehlevi Literature, and a Grammar of the Zend and Pehlevi Languages. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College. 2 vols. 8vo. [In preparation.

Heavisside.—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVISIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Hepburn.—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo, cloth, pp. xii., 560 and 132. 8l. 8s.

Hernisz.—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.

Hincks.—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1s.

History of the Sect of Maharrajas; or, VALLABHACHARYAS IN WESTERN INDIA. With a Steel Plate. 8vo. pp. 384, cloth. 12s.

Hoffmann.—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 3s.

Hoffmann.—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. By J. J. HOFFMANN, Ph. Doc., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, etc., etc. Published by command of His Majesty's Minister for Colonial Affairs. Imp. 8vo. pp. viii. 352, sewed. 12s. 6d.

Historia y fundacion de la Ciudad de Tlaxcala, y sus cuatro caveceras. Sacada por Francisco de Losiza de lengua Castellana à esta Mexicana. Año de 1718. Con una Traducion Castellana, publicado por S. Leon Reinisch. In one volume folio, with 25 Photographic Plates. [In preparation.

Howse.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeyway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.


Ikhwanu-s Safá.—IHRWÁNUS SÁFÁ; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.

Indian Antiquary (The).—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.

Inman.—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES; or, an attempt to trace the Religious Belief, Sacred Rites, and Holy Emblems of certain Nations, by an interpretation of the names given to children by Priestly authority, or assumed by prophets, kings and hierarchs. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D., Liverpool. Second edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. 1 and 1028, cloth, illustrated with numerous plates and woodcuts. £3. (Vol. I. ready. Vol. II. shortly).
Inman.—Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism Exposed and Explained. By Thomas Inman, M.D. (London), Physician to the Royal Infirmary, Liverpool. 8vo. pp. xvi. 68, stiff covers, with numerous illustrations. 1870. 5s.

Jaeschke.—A Short Practical Grammar of the Tibetan Language, with special Reference to the Spoken Dialects. By H. A. Jaeschke, Moravian Missionary. 8vo sewed, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.

Jaeschke.—Romantized Tibetan and English Dictionary, each word being re-produced in the Tibetan as well as in the Roman character. By H. A. Jaeschke, Moravian Missionary. 8vo. pp. ii. and 158, sewed. 5s.

Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara.—See under Auctores Sanscriti.

Jenkins’s Vest-Pocket Lexicon.—An English Dictionary of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Moneys, Weights and Measures. By Jabez Jenkins. 64mo., pp. 564, cloth. 1s. 6d.


Julien.—Syntaxe Nouvelle de la Langue Chinoise.
Vol. I.—Fondée sur la position des mots, suivie de deux traités sur les particules et les principaux termes de grammaire, d’une table des idiomatismes, de fables, de légendes et d’apologies traduits mot à mot. 8vo. sewed. 1809. 20s.


Kachechayano’s Grammar (The Pali Text of), with English Grammar. See under Mason.

Kafir Essays, and other Pieces; with an English Translation. Edited by the Right Rev. the Bishop of Grahamstown. 32mo. pp. 84, sewed. 2s. 6d.

Kalidasa.—Rāghuvānsa. By Kalidasa. No. 1. (Cantos 1-3.) With Notes and Grammatical Explanations, by Rev. K. M. Banerjea, Second Professor of Bishop’s College, Calcutta; Member of the Board of Examiners, Fort-William; Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, London. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 4s. 6d.


Khuddaka Patha.—See under Childers.


Kilgour.—The Hebrew or Iberian Race, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By Henry Kilgour. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.
Kistner.—**Buddha and His Doctrines.** A Bibliographical Essay. By Otto Kistner. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942, bound in red goatskin, Oriental style, silver tooling. 7s. 6d.

The printing, as well as the outer appearance of the book, is extremely tasteful, and the characters, although small, read very easily. As a cheap edition for reference this is preferable to any other, and its price puts it within the reach of every Oriental scholar. It is now first imported from India.


Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part II. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.

Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch’ion, Ting, and Gal, with Tso’s Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.


Leigh.—**The Religion of the World.** By H. Stone Leigh. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.

Leitner.—**The Races and Languages of Dardistan.** By G. W. Leitner, M.A., Ph.D., Honorary Fellow of King’s College London, etc.; late on Special Duty in Kashmir. Parts 1 and 2,—5s. each.


Hans Breitmann as an Uhlman. Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
The first four Parts may be had in one Volume:—


Lesley.—Man’s Origin and Destiny. Sketched from the Platform of the Sciences, in a Course of Lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute, in Boston, in the Winter of 1865–6. By J. P. Lesley, Member of the National Academy of the United States, Secretary of the American Philosophical Society. Numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Liherien hag Avielen; or, the Catholic Epistles and Gospels for the Day up to Ascension. Translated for the first time into the Brehonéc of Brittany. Also in three other parallel columns a New Version of the same into Breizounec (commonly called Breton and Armorican); a Version into Welsh, mostly new, and closely resembling the Breton; and a Version Gaelic or Manx or Chernaweg; with Illustrative Articles by Christoll Terrinh and Charles Waring Saxton, D.D. Ch. Ch., Oxford. The Penitential Psalms are also added. Oblong 4to. pp. 156, sewed. 5s.


Ludewig (Hermann E.)—The Literature of American Aboriginal Languages. With Additions and Corrections by Professor Wm. W. Turner. Edited by Nicolas Tsüibner. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig’s Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor’s Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig’s Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. i.—209; Professor Turner’s Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.


Maha-Vira-Charita; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhusi. By John Pickford, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhalav, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. West. 8vo. sewed, pp. 481. 1871. 16s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of Kumaria-Swamin. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty’s Home Government for India. With a Preface by Theodor Goldstücker. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letterpress and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
Manipulus Vocabularum; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levis (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by Henry B. Wheatley. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.

Manning.—An Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late James Manning, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.

Markham.—Quichua Grammar and Dictionary. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by Clements R. Markham, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. £1 1s.

Markham.—Ollanta: A Drama in the Quichua Language. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By Clements R. Markham, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Marsden.—Numismata Orientalia Illustrata. The Plates of the Oriental Coins, Ancient and Modern, of the Collection of the late William Marsden, F.R.S., etc., etc., engraved from drawings made under his direction. 4to. pp. iv. (explanatory advertisement). cloth, gilt top. £1 11s. 6d.


Mason.—The Pali Text of Kachchayan's Grammar, with English Annotations. By Francis Mason, D.D. II. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singhalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.

Mathurāprasadā Misra.—A Trilingual Dictionary, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman Character. By Mathurāprasadā Misra, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

Mayers.—Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By William Frederick Mayers, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.


Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by Francis Johnson, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 150. 10s. 6d.

Memoirs read before the Anthropological Society of London, 1863-1864. 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.

Moffat.—THE STANDARD ALPHABET PROBLEM; or the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System, considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwan Language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A contribution to Phonetic Philology. By Robert Moffat, junr., Surveyor, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 174, cloth. 7s. 6d.


Molesworth.—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH’S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Baba Padmanji. Small 4to., pp. xii. and 482, cloth. 16s.


Muhammed.—THE LIFE of MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. Ferdinand Wüstenfeld. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Another volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSCRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by John Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.


Vol. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representation of the principal Indian Deities. 8vo. pp. xii. 440, cloth. 1863. 15s. (Out of print. A second edition is preparing.)

Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1870. 21s.

Müller.—THE SACRED HYMNS of the BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls’ College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. In 8 vols. Volume I. 8vo. pp. ciii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

Müller.—Lecture on Buddhist Nihilism. By F. Max Müller, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.


Naphegyi.—The Album of Language, illustrated by the Lord’s Prayer in one hundred languages, with historical descriptions of the principal languages, interlinear translation and pronunciation of each prayer, a dissertation on the languages of the world, and tables exhibiting all known languages, dead and living. By G. Naphegyi, M.D., A.M., Member of the “Sociedad Geográfica y Estadistica” of Mexico, and “Mejoras Materiales” of Texoco, of the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia, etc. In one splendid folio volume of 322 pages, illuminated frontispiece and title-page, elegantly bound in cloth, gilt top. £2 10s.

Contents.—Preface (pp. 2).—Introduction.—Observations on the Origin of Language (pp. 12).—Authors of Collections of the Lord’s Prayer (pp. 8).—Families of Language (pp. 13).—Alphabets (pp. 25). The Lord’s Prayer in the following languages (each accompanied by a transliteration into Roman characters, a translation into English, and a Monograph of the language), printed in the original characters.


Nayler.—Commonsense Observations on the Existence of Rules (not yet reduced to System in any work extant) regarding the English Language; on the pernicious effects of yielding blind obedience to so-called authorities, whether Dictionary-Compilers, Grammar-Makers, or Spelling-Book Manufacturers, instead of examining and judging for ourselves on all questions that are open to investigation; followed by a Treatise, entitled Pronunciation Made Easy; also an Essay on the Pronunciation of Proper Names. By B. S. Nayler, accredited Elocutionist to the most celebrated Literary Societies in London. 8vo. pp. iv. 148, boards. 1869. 5s.


Newman.—The Text of the Igbovine Inscriptions, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By Francis W. Newman, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.
Newman.—Orthoëpy: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By Francis W. Newman, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.


Ollanta: A Drama in the Quichua Language. See under Markham.

Oriental Text Society.—(The Publications of the Oriental Text Society.)
1. Theophania; or, Divine Manifestations of our Lord and Saviour. By Eusebius, Bishop of Cesarea. Syriac. Edited by Prof. S. Lee. 8vo. 1842. 15s.
4. Umdat Akidat Ahl al Sunnat wa al Tamsat; Pillar of the Creed of the Sunnites. Edited in Arabic by the Rev. W. Cureton. 8vo. 1843. 5s.
5. History of the Almohades. Edited in Arabic by Dr. R. P. A. Dozy. 8vo. 1847. 10s. 6d.
7. Dasa Kumar Charita. Edited in Sanskrit by Professor H. H. Wilson. 8vo. 1816. £1 4s.
8. Mahâ Vira Charita, or a History of Rama. A Sanskrit Play. Edited by F. H. Trithem. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
10. Salaman-U-Ubsal: A Romance of Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. Falconer. 4to. 1843. 10s.

Osburn.—The Monumental History of Egypt, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By William Osburn. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s. Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram. Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.


Pand-Namah.—The Pand-Namah; or, Books of Counsels. By Adarbad Maraspand. Translated from Pehlevi into Gujarathi, by Harbad Sheriarjee Dadabhoj. And from Gujarathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji Edalji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the "Rig-Veda." Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

Paspal.—Études sur les Tchinghianès (Gypsiès) ou Bohémiiens de L'Empire Ottoman. Par Alexandre G. Paspâti, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

Patell.—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By Cowasjee Sorabjee Patell. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.


Perny.—Grammaire Pratique de la Langue Mandarine Parlée. Par Paul Perny, M.A., de la Congrégation des Missions Etrangères. [In the Press.

Perny.—Proverbes Chinois, Recueillis et Mis en Ordre. Par Paul Perny, M.A., de la Congrégation des Missions Etrangères. 12mo. pp. iv. 135. 3s.


Philological Society.—Proposals for the Publication of a New English Dictionary. 8vo. pp. 32, sewed. 6d.

Pierce the Ploughman's Crede (about 1394 Anno Domini). Transcribed and Edited from the MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 3, 15. Collected with the MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old Printed Text of 1555, to which is appended "God spede the Plough" (about 1500 Anno Domini), from the Lansdowne MS. 762. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. pp. xx. and 75, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d.

Prakrit-Prakasa; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By Edward Byles Cowell, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.

Priaux.—Questions Mosaïques; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By Osmund de Beaupoir Priaux. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

Raghuvansa.—No. 1. (Cantos 1-3.) See under KALIDASA.


Rámáyan of Válmiki.—Vols. I. and II. See under Griffith.

Ram Raz.—*Essay on the Architecture of the Hindus.* By Ram Raz, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore, Corresponding Member of the R.A.S. of Great Britain and Ireland. With 48 plates. 4to, pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. Original selling price, £1 11s. 6d., reduced (for a short time) to 12s.

Rask.—*A Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Tongue.* From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By Benjamin Thorpe, Member of the Munich Royal Academy of Sciences, and of the Society of Netherlindish Literature, Leyden. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo, pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—*A Commentary on the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Babylonia and Assyria,* including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, Read before the Royal Asiatic Society, by Major H. C. Rawlinson. 8vo., pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.


Revue Celtique.—*The Revue Celtique,* a Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. Gaidoz. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.

Ridley.—*Kamilaroi, Dipple, and Turrubul.* Languages Spoken by Australian Aborigines. By Rev. Wm. Ridley, M.A., of the University of Sydney; Minister of the Presbyterian Church of New South Wales. Printed by authority. Small 4to, cloth, pp. vi. and 90. 30s.

Rig-Veda.—*A New Edition of the Hymns of the Rig-Veda in the Sanshita Text*, without the Commentary of the Sāyana. Based upon the Edition princeps of Max Müller. Large 8vo. of about 800 pages. See also under Max Müller.

Rig-Veda-Sanhita: *The Sacred Hymns of the Brahmans.* Translated and explained by F. Max Müller, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls’ College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. Hymns to the Maruts, or the Storm-Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. cloth. 1869. 12s. 6d.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—*A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns.* Constituting the First Ashtakas, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. etc. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. Fitzedward Hall. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.

Rig-veda Sanhita.—*A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns,* constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. Cowell, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.

A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]

[Sanskrit Works.—A Catalogue of Sanskrit Works Printed in India, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by Trübner & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.]

Sayce.—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. Sayce, M.A., 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 7s. 6d.

Schelle de Vere.—Studies in English; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. Schelle de Vere, L.L.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 10s. 6d.

Schelle de Vere.—Americanisms: The English of the New World. By M. Schelle De Vere, L.L.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 655, cloth, 12s.

Scheler.—Dictionnaire D'Etymologie Française d'Après Les Résultats de la Science Moderne. Par Auguste Scheler, Docteur en Philosophie et Lettres, etc. Nouvelle édition. Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 466. Double columns. Sewed 14s.; cloth 15s.

Schemiel.—El Mustaker; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrouth). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By Emin Ibrahim Schemiel. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.


Schlotzmann.—The Monument of a Victory of Mesha, King of the Moabites. A Contribution to Hebrew Archaeology by Dr. Konstantin Schlotzmann, Professor of Theology at the University of Halle. Translated from the German. [In the Press.]

Shápurjí Edaljí.—A Grammar of the Gujarati Language. By Shápurjí Edaljí. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.


Sherring.—Hindu Tribes and Castes, as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, M.A., L.L.B., London, Author of "The Sacred City of the Hindus," etc. With Illustrations. 4to. cloth, pp. xxi. and 405: £2 3s.

Smith.—A Vocabulary of Proper Names in Chinese and English. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burma, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. Porter Smith, M.B., China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
Smith.—Contributions towards the Materia Medica and Natural History of China. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. Porter Smith, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.

Sophocles.—A Glossary of Later and Byzantine Greek. By E. A. Sophocles. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.

Sophocles.—Romaic or Modern Greek Grammar. By E. A. Sophocles. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 7s. 6d.

Sophocles.—Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. Sophocles. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. 1158, cloth. 1870. £2 8s.


Stratmann.—An Old English Poem of the Owl and the Nightingale. Edited by Francis Henry Stratmann. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.

Strong.—Selections from the Bostan of Sadi, translated into English Verse. By Dawsonne Melanchron Strong, Captain H.M. 10th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.


Syed Ahmad.—A Series of Essays on the Life of Mohammed, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By Syed Ahmad Khan Bahador, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allyngham Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 30s.


Taittiriya-Praticakhya.—See under Whitney.

Technological Dictionary.—Pocket Dictionary of Technical Terms Used in Arts and Sciences. English-German-French. Based on the larger Work by Karmensch. 3 vols. imp. 16mo. 8s. sewed. 10s. 6d. boards.

The Boke of Nurture. By John Russell, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruynge. By Wynkyn de Worde, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By Hugh Rhodes, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 12 11s. 6d.

Thomas.—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardešir Babak, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hájíábád Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.


Thomas.—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to “The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi.” By Edward Thomas, F.R.S., late of the East India Company’s Bengal Civil Service. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Thomas.—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLIVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristán. Illustrated by Coins. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.

Thomas.—ESSAYS ON INDIAN ANTIQUITIES: following up the Discoveries of James Prinsep, with specimens of his Engravings, and selections from his Useful Tables, and embodying the most recent investigations into the History, Paleography, and Numismatics of Ancient India. By Edward Thomas, late of the East India Company’s Bengal Civil Service. In 2 vols. 8vo., profusely illustrated.

Thomas.—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. Thomas, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.

Thomas.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. Thomas. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. One vol. 8vo. boards, pp. viii. and 135. 12s.


Thorpe.—DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM ÆVI SAXONICI. A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelberht of Kent, A.D., DOV., to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Guilds. IV. Manumissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late Benjamin Thorpe, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherland Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.


Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp. Printed by order of Her Majesty’s Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

Van der Tuuk.—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By H. N. Van der Tuuk. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. Van der Tuuk. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s 6d.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by Fitzedward Hall. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxii. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 348; Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
Vullers.—A Grammar of the Persian Language. By J. A. Vullers, Prof. of Oriental Languages in the University of Giessen. 8vo. [In the Press.]

Wade.—Yu-Yen Tsü-Erh Chi. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty’s Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 298 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.

Wade.—Wên-Chien Tsü-Erh Chi. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty’s Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 465; and iv., 72, and 52. £1 1s. 6d.


Watson.—Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Indian and other Eastern Economic Plants and Products, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By John Forbes Watson, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.


Webster.—An Introductory Essay to the Science of Comparative Theology; with a Tabular Synopsis of Scientific Religion. By Edward Webster, of Ealing, Middlesex. Read in an abbreviated form as a Lecture to a public audience at Ealing, on the 3rd of January, 1870, and to an evening congregation at South Place Chapel, Finsbury Square, London, on the 27th of February, 1870. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1870. 1s.


"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood’s Dictionary of Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—Spectator.


Wedgwood.—On the Origin of Language. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, late Fellow of Christ’s College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Wékey.—A Grammar of the Hungarian Language, with appropriate Exercises, a Copious Vocabulary, and Specimens of Hungarian Poetry. By Sigismund Wékey, late Aide-de-Camp to Kossuth. 12mo., pp. xii. and 150, sewed. 4s. 6d.

Wheeler.—_The History of India from the Earliest Ages._ By J. Talboys Wheeler, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc. Vol. I., The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxv. and 576. 18s. Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxxviii. and 689, with 2 Maps. 21s.

Wheeler.—_Journal of a Voyage up the Irrawaddy to Mandalay and Bhamo._ By J. Talboys Wheeler. 8vo. pp. 104, sewed. 1871. 3s. 6d.

Whitney.—_Athaarya Veda-Prâtiçākhya_; or, Çāunakîyâ Caturādhyâ-yikâ (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By William D. Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. 12s.


Whitney.—_Taittirîyâ-Prâtiçâkhya_, with its Commentary, the Tribhâshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. Whitney, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. 25s.

Wilkins.—_The Bhagavat-Geeta_; or, Dialogues of Kreesma and Arjou. Translated by Cas. Wilkins. A faithful reprint of the now very scarce Original London Edition of 1785, made at the Bradstreet Press, New York. In one vol. 8vo. Beautifully printed with old face type on laid paper. 261 copies were produced of this edition, of which only a few now remain. 12s.

Williams.—_First Lessons in the Maori Language_, with a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. Williams, B.A. Square 8vo., pp. 80, cloth, London, 1862. 10s.

Williams.—_Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum._ A Dictionary of the Ancient Celtic Language of Cornwall, in which the words are elucidated by copious examples from the Cornish works now remaining, with translations in English. The synonyms are also given in the cognate dialects of Welsh, Armoric, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx, showing at one view the connexion between them. By the Rev. Robert Williams, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford, Parish Curate of Llangadwaladr and Rhydycroesau, Denbighshire. Sewed. 3 parts, pp. 400. £2 5s.

Williams.—_A Dictionary, English and Sanscrit._ By Monier Williams, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 362, cloth. London, 1855. £3 3s.

Vols. VI., VII, VIII, IX. and X. _Vishnu Purâna, A System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition._ Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purâناس. By the late H. H. Wilson, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by Fitzedward Hall, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Vols. I. to V. 8vo., pp. xxi. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.
Vols. XI. and XII. Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.


CONTENTS.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Mālātī and Mādhaya, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrá Rakṣasā, or the Signet of the Minister—Rāmatavi, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.


Wise.—Commentary on the Hindu System of Medicine. By T. A. Wise, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.


Wright.—A Volume of Vocabularies, illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., &c., &c. [In the Press.

Wright.—The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to light by Recent Research. By Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. [In the Press.

Wylie.—Notes on Chinese Literature; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. Wylie, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, 1l. 16s.

Archaeological Library

Call No. 491.4/Bea

Author—Beames, John

Title—Modern Ayurveda and Yoga, gel of India

“A book that is shut is but a block”

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.

S. B. 145, N. DELHI.